

This is about a young, ambitious girl who left home for varsity, saw what life was like at varsity and conquered every obstacles.

My name is Samantha Booi but my friends call me Sam, I'm 18years old and I'm a 1st year student at Wits doing Chemical engineering. My mother is a swazi woman and my Father a coloured *so I've heard* cause he was never part of my life, apparently he left me and my mom when i was two months old, I'm the only kid from my mother. My bestfriends name is Appreciate though i call her "App" so I'll start posting later today...

Insert 1

It was my first time at Wits, well i felt like a 13year old ready for high school, well App my best friend was going to come tomorrow because of some family issues. Well my mom accompanied me to school with a taxi though because she did not have a car, she was maid afterall, we arrived there and went to administration offices to get my room key as i got a room oncamp, i said goodbye to my mother who had to get back to work. I took my bags and headed straight to the res and i came across a bunch of girls who did not seem like first years but i couldn't care less. They were very rude, when i passed them, they laughed at me, for God knows whatever reason, i thought to myself, as i was in my thoughts, i bumped into someone and my bags drop and i heard the most sexiast voices saying "sorry", as i lifted my head to see who it was, i tall, white guy stood there, smiling from A-Z and he was so handsome, he looked like those rugby guys, he extended his hand for a hand shake but i ignored it

guy: hi

me: hello

guy: I'm Craig and you are.....?

Me:sam, thanks for helping pick my bags

Craig: no prob... So Sam, you are first year?

Me: is it the obvious? *roll eyes*

Craig: lol yeah kind of

me: okay uhm, thanks again, godda go

Craig: can i atleast have your numbers

me: hahahahaha see you around Craig

Craig: so u not gonna give me

me: duh!

After that i went to my room and hopefully i had no room mate yet so i got there and unpacked, then showered and later on i called my mom just to tell her i've settled in nicely and went to take a bath and came then dozed off to dream land.

:* Sam

Insert 2

i woke up the next day and cleaned my room. After i was done, i took my phone and decided to call Appreciate to ask her what time is she gonna come her.....

(phone rings)

App: hey doll

Me: hey babe, what's up?

App: the sky is up (chuckles)

Me: mxm yabhora

App: I'm kidding babe, I'm good and what's up to you?

Me: nothing much, so what time are you coming?

App: in an hour or so I'll be there, my brother is driving me there

Me: okay babe, can't wait to see u

App: me too nana

Me: I'm older than u, u keep forgetting lol

App: mxm later

I hung up the phone then went to take a shower and came back, i lotioned my body and wore a yellow summer dress with yellow sandals and tied my hair in a bun, i took my phone and some money to go buy bread in the tuck shop. As i was approaching a cafeteria, i heard a familiar voice screaming my name and i turned around, it was "de one and only Craig"

Craig: hi

Me: hi

Craig: so are you settling in?

Me: Pretty much

Craig: nice dress by the way, it suits u nicely, u look like a 13yr old

Me: maybe i am actually 13yrs

Craig: hahahahaha no ways.....

yoh guys i must admit, his laugh pierced my heart, the guy has a sexy voice

Me: lol I'm kidding

Craig: i know

there was that awkward moment

Me: so see you around neh

Craig: come on, let me atleast accompany you to your room

Me: Uhm ok let me buy bread then

Craig: ok

I bought what i wanted and Craig stood there waiting for me, we then walked to my room

Craig: so when are you gonna give me your digits

Me: why should i give u my digits? Craig: wanna call u

Me: I'll give them to u the next time i randomly see u

we arrived to me room and Craig asked me to invite him in, i refused but he kept on pleading with me and i eventually did

Craig: So u going to the welcoming bash tomorrow

Me: nah, i don't do "bashes"

Craig: ok i see lol

As i was about to ask him, what does he see, my phone rang and it was App, she was already on camp, she asked which res am i in and room number and i told her, after a few minutes, i heard a knock on the door and it was her..... I screamed so hard

Me: oh my friend, u here already *screamed again*

App: relax friend and meet your new roommate

Me: no way

App: yes way, so you gonna let me come in or what?

Me: oh sorry lol, come in

As she came in, she was shocked to see Craig there

App: Sam, whose this "FINE" gentlemen over here?!?

Me: oh that's Craig, Craig meet my best friend in the universe Appreciate and App meet Craig

Craig: pleasure to meet u

App: likewise, so Sam this will be your first boyfriend neh chomi?

Me: *shocked* nah Craig is no---ot my boyfriend

App: mmmh i see

Craig let out a light smile

App: Craig you are hot shame and you got swagg, unlike most white dudes

Craig: *laughs* oh thanks I'm flattered, you also beautiful

App: *blushes* oh thanks

I let out a slight laugh, lol was my friend hitting on Craig, tjaaa

Craig: please share the joke beautiful Sam

Me: lol I'm just thinking about something, there's no joke to tell

Craig: mm ok

Me: so Craig, see u around, I'm sure my friends wants to freshen up and just take a nap

Craig: uhm ok, I'll see you around, and the numbers?

Before i could even say a word

App: 07931..... That's her numbers

Me: App!!?!?!??

Craig smiled at her and murmured "thanks" and App replied "Pleasure", he turned and said to me "bye" in the most sexiest voice and i just melted..... And said "bye" too

after Craig was gone we caught up with my Friend, i missed her so much, after chatting, she went to shower and she came back and we watched movies

:*Sam.

Insert 3

While we were watching movies with App, my phone beeped and it was Craig, he sent me a message, it reads like this:

HEY BEAUTIFUL, GOODNIGHT AND I REALLY LIKE YOU, YOU JUST HAVE THIS AMAZING AND PRICELESS PERSONALITY, I MIGHT NOT KNOW YOU THAT MUCH BUT I REALLY DO LIKE YOU, SLEEP WELL.

Craig

After reading that message, i just melted and then decided to reply

THANKS, YOU ALSO HAVE A GREAT SENSE OF HUMOUR AND I LIKE THAT, GOODNIGHT

After sending that message Craig decided to call me and i answered

Me: hello

Craig: hey, thanks for the message

Me: sure no problem, so nyt

Craig: who called here?

Me: you.....

Craig: so why are u Saying "nyt"?!?

Me: i just thought u were done talking, sorry

Craig: Its okay, anyway i really like u Sam, can i atleast take you out on Saturday since you'll not be going to the welcoming bash

Me: Craig look, I'm not ready to be in any relationship, I'm just not ready, and i don't think I'll be ready anytime soon, so sorry

Craig: its okay, its understandable, can we atleast be friends?

Me: that will do and I'd love that

Craig: okay sorted, since tomorrow you'll be attending your first classes, i won't disturb you, so see you when you free my beautiful friend

me: okay my handsome friend

i heard App clear her throat and i chuckled

Craig: mmmh i had no idea you noticed that i was so handsome

Me: hahah very funny

Craig: okay Bye mcwaah

Me: bye and night

I hung up the phone and App was laughing so hard

Me: and now?

App: chomi you like the guy

Me: ofcourse his my friend hello *rolling eyes*

App: mmmh i see

Me: mxm, lets sleep, tomorrow we have our first Class

App: nyt

we then dozed off to lala land

.....

.....

Woke up in the morning around 7h00 am cause our first class was at 09h20am, App and I were doing the same course so we went to take a shower together and went back to the room, we lotioned our bodies and i wore a high waist denim skirt, crop white t-shirt, white all stars, i then applied red lipstick and tied my hair in a bun. App then wore a short white trouser, black crop t-shirt, red all stars and applied red lip stick and let her Brazilian hair loose. We knew our way around camp so we attended all our classes and around 15h00pm we were done with out classes and as we were heading back to out res, two girls approached us

Girl 1: Hi girls I'm Mishelle, aren't you ladies in my science class for first year students?

Me: or hi I'm Samantha but you can call me Sam, yeah i think we in the same class.

App: hi mishelle I'm Appreciate, nice to meet you

Girl2: I'm Nonkululeko, also a friend of Mishelle

me:sam nice to meet u too dear

app: nice to meet u Nku

Nku: likewise

Me: so where do u guys stay?

Mishelle: around camp, on the girls res for first year students

me: oh that's nice, so lets walk together, we also stay there

We then walked back to our rooms, we arrived and App and I changed into comfortable clothes.....i was bored, since it was our first time in class, we were not given anything really, the lecturers were just introducing themselves, later as the day went by App said we must go and visit Mishelle and Nku but i said I'll join her later..... I then decided to call Craig

His phone rang and the third time it rang, a girl answered his phone

Me: hello

Girl: hi, how can i help you?

Me: yes I'm looking for Craig is he around?

Girl: yeah, his in the shower, I'm Chloe, would you like me to take a message?

Me: tell him Sam called

Chloe: ok will do, bye

Me: thanks, bye

Immediately i hang up the phone, my heart sank, so Craig wanted to date me but he had a girlfriend, mxm i knew it, a handsome guy like him wouldn't be single.....

After half an hour or so, my phone rang and it was Craig, and i ignored it *i don't even know why i did that cause he wasn't my boyfriend*, he called again and i answered with an attitude

Me: hey i called you and your girlfriend answered, i hope you not in trouble because of me

Craig: hahaha hi, yeah my baby sister Chloe told me that you called, i was im the shower

Me: oh sorry, i didn't realise * i felt so numb*

Craig: so what's up?

Me: nothing, i was bored and decided to call you

Craig: so you missed me?

Me: haha don't flatter yourself

Craig: i mean who wouldn't miss a hot guy like myself?

Me:haha who said anything about you being hot? You give yourself too much credit

Craig: my mom told me so

me: hahaha very funny, anyway bye, I'm glad you okay

Craig: ok bye, hala at me when you're free

me: will do so, bye again

Craig: haha you really don't wanna talk to me, bye

I hung up the phone

A week passed and i was enjoying my lecturings and i had nice and well acknowledged Lecturers, they knew so much about what they were torturing us about, that was nice, the

Insert 4

The weather was cool but i just felt lazy to wake up, i woke up and went outside, just to check on the weather, i tried going back to sleep but App pulled my blankets

Me: what are you doing? *sleepy tone*

App: no wake up wena hawu

Me: why? I don't have classes today

App: we have the welcoming bash to prepare for

Me: I'm not going there, i thought i made it very clear the other day to you

App: ofcourse you are going, who do you think will be my date? Craig? Cause he sure ain't interested in me

Me: no man i'm not going there *tried pulling my blankets to covers myself but App did not budge*

App: please Sam, please *puppy face*

Me: okay fine but I'm inviting Craig, i won't have some boys touch my butt there

App: tell him to bring his friend

Me: for the what now? *chuckles*

App: to be my date

Me: hahaha Craig will be your date, don't worry

App: Sam Craig is not interested in me eh

Me: ok ok fine I'll tell him

Got out of bed and went to the bathroom to brush my teeth and wash my face, and made my bed and there was a knock on the door

me: who could it be so early *irritated tone* hhai some people

App: did u even check the time?

I checked the time and it was way past 9h00am

App: open up already maybe its one of the girls

i was in my short pyjays so i went to open up and there he stood, handsome as ever, i was a bit shy cause i was in my pyjays and my hair was a mess, immediately i tried fixing myself but it was too late

Me: morning

Craig: *smile* morning, you look cute

Me: *blushes* don't be silly, whats cute about me.....Before i could even finish my sentence, i hear the sound of a flash camera, Craig just took me a pic

Me: ah Craig come on, delete that pic

Craig: aren't you gonna invite me in?

Me: oh sorry, come in

Craig: thanks that's more like it

App: hey Craig

Craig: hey App

I snatched Craig's phone away from his hand and i was shocked to see his screen saver, it was me, the first day we first met, the "bag incident" my heart just melted but i wasn't gonna show him, as i was on the pics, he snatched it back and we fought with the phone, until i was on top of him in my bed, his

cologne smelt so nice, his hair really smelt nice too, we stayed in that position for a while until App cleared her throat

App: and now, love birds

Me: don't be silly

i looked at Craig who was looking at his trouser and his man was standing up for attention

Craig: *pointing at his trouser* see the effect you have on me Sam

Me: hahaha sorry, i said *took my tongue out at him*

Craig: if you kiss me I'll forgive you

App: and it will be her first kiss

Me: shut up App

Craig: wow really? Are u saying she's never been kissed?

At that very moment i wished i could just shrink, i looked down

Craig: hey Sam he Said * as he used his index finger to lift my head at him*

Me: yeah

Craig: you are one in a million, you should be proud of yourself not feel ashamed, i fall for you everyday

App: ncoah that's so cute

me being me, i changed the subject

Me: so what do we owe this visit this morning?

Craig: hahaha Sam, why're you changing the topic? But anyway i came here to take you out since you'll not be going to the bash

App: oh she'll be going, i made her change her mind

Me: mxm, App emotionally blackmailed me so I'll be going

Craig: good then I'm going with, i don't want those boys touching you butt

its like he was reading my mind, i was actually blushing the whole time and didn't realise it

App: you so lucky to have Craig, no wonder you blushing

Me: mxm i am not blushing

Craig: so i am not going anywhere, I'll call a friend come with us so App won't be alone

Me: she'll be with me

App: no thanks Sam *pointing at Craig* please call your friend

Craig: *smiles* i will, and I'm not leaving, I'll wait for you girls to get ready

me: what? How would we dress up with u here?

Craig: ok I'll go to my car

he went to his car and App and I went to shower together, we took almost an hour in there and went back to the room, we then lotioned our bodies and i wore a skinny jean high waist black jean, white crop t-shirt and white glitter all star boots, i applied ponds on my face since i don't like make-up, put on a red lipstick and took my bag, took my phone, room keys and some tissue then app also got dressed almost the same like me then we locked the door and went out. As we were approaching Craig's car, he got out

Craig: wow you ladies look fine, can i take a pic

me: nope, you can take App though

Craig: why are you so difficult?

App: its just a pic Sam, its not like the guy wants to have sex with you

tjoo i just realised how silly i was so i agreed that he must take us pics

Me: sorry Craig, sure u can take us pics he smiled and took us pics, oh by the way i just realised Craig and I wore a match, he was wearing a white muscle top, black guess jeans and a white air-force sneaker

we took pics and App took Craig's phone and took us pics, we then drove off to fetch his frd

:Sam.

Insert 5

We arrived to his friends house and to my suprise, the guy was black, well i expected to see a white dude or Indian lol

Guy: hey ladies

Craig: hey bra *pointing at me and App* this is my beautiful Sam and her friend App

Both App and I chanted "nice to meet you"

Guy: likewise

Craig: and ladies this is Diale my best friend, Sam can you please sit on the front, next to me

Me: why, Diale will sit with you

Craig: please Sam

Diale: you can go Sam, I'll sit with your friend App

App just blushed

Me: okay

i went to the front and i must say, Craig and i looked like a power couple, lol

Craig: was that so difficult?

I didn't answer him, he started the car and we were all silent so i decided to play a song on Craig's car with my phone, By Tamia i need you

i started singing along

" don't bring me roses, bring me the truth, don't buy me diamonds cause that just won't do, material things i can buy myself if i really want too, i need something special, i need something new, just give me you"

Craig: wow you've got a nice voice

me: thanks

we arrived at the bash and App was all over Diale, while we were sitting down with Craig, some white chick approached our table

chick: so this is why you broke up with me?!? For this trash?

Craig: hahaha you so funny you know, i broke up with you because you're a slut and you'll never be half of what she is

I just smiled deep down

Me: who was that?

Craig: my ex-girlfriend from hell

me: mmmh

Craig: so should i get u anything to drink, coke, juice or water

me: orange juice please

while Craig was gone to get me juice, a bunch of guys approached me

guy1: hey sexy

i ignored him and he started touching me

guy2: hey guys take her outside, i wanna give her the taste of my dick

me: leave me alone

they just ignored me and they carried me, PUT HER DOWN someone roared behind us and it was Craig and they did as they were told and i just ran to craig's arms

guy3: see you tonight sweetie, we know you'll be home alone since your friend will be gone

Craig: you wouldn't dare

guy1: we shall see

Me: who are these guys?

Craig: my ex-girlfriend's brother and his friends

me: please take me to my room, let me get App

I went to get App but she said she'll be sleeping over to Diale's place, i was so mad and irritated

Craig: and?

Me: she's not going, lets go

we went outside, got into the car and Craig drove to this nice and beautiful double story house, u'de swear it was hotel and he opened the gate with a remote and parked outside.

Me: what are we doing here?

Craig: this is my home, you going to sleep here today

Me: but..... *he cut me off before, i could even finish my sentence*

Craig: but nothing, i won't all those low life's to lay any hands on u, now get out of the car and come with me

I didn't wanna argue with him so i got out of the car and went inside with him, i was shocked to see his family there

Craig: hey family

they all chanted 'hey'

A certain lady got up from the chair and came to us

Lady: oh who is this beautiful angel here? * i blushed*

Craig: oh family meet my future wife, this is Samantha Booi and Sam that's my mom and dad Mr and Mrs Sauerman and my baby sister Chloe

They all came and gave me hugs

Chloe: nice to meet you, i thought my brother was gay cause his never brought a girl home that we know off

We all laughed

Craig: chloe I'm still your big brother so watch it

Chloe: older by 2 minutes lol, you forget we are twins

Me: nice to meet you all and Chloe, Craig and I are just friends

Chloe: then you be really good friends for him to bring you home

I looked down

Mrs Sauerman: okay lets eat, I'm sure you are hungry sweet Sam

Craig: ofcourse she is mom

We sat down and ate, after we were done Chloe and I cleared the table and went back to the lounge where everyone was sitting

Mrs Sauerman: i hope you'll spend the night here cause its late baby

Craig: that's why i came with her here ma, some guy threatened to come by her room at night since she's alone and i wouldn't them to put their filthy hands of theirs on her, she's a virgin afterall

I was shocked, how did Craig know, mxm

Mrs sauerman: then i supposed your parents brought you up well

me: well I'm a product of a single mom who works as a maid to provide for me

Mr sauerman: then she did a great job bringing u up..

Chloe: so what are you studying?

Me: chemical engineering

Chloe: Oh me too, I'm a 2nd year though, I'll help you then where i can

Me: oh thank you

Mrs sauerman: oh family I'm tired, lets go and sleep, I'll go fix the guest room for Sam

Chloe: no ma, she'll sleep with me, i need to get to know the young woman who stole my brothers heart..

Craig: she'll come to your room later, i still need to chat to her

chloe: then you'll come to my room, we'll chat there

Everyone got up went to their rooms, i followed Chloe to her room and wow it was really nice, well she gave me a pair of pyjays to change & someone knock

:*Sam.

Insert 6

In entered Craig, with a white short which perfectly on him and he was shirless, he was holding his shirt in his hands

Craig: Sam take this and sleep in it *he handed me his shirt*

Me: chloe has already given me her pyjays so thanks hey

Craig: uhm okay, why are you being nice to her? *with a suspicious look*

Chloe: why shouldn't I? She's not a slut like your ex-girlfriend and she's more beautiful than her so sue me

I blushed

Craig: hahaha okay if u say so, Sam do you really wanna sleep here?

Me: yeah, i like Chloe a lot

Craig: uhm okay, but you can come sleep with me, i promise i won't lay a hand on you

All this time he was talking, i wasn't looking at him

Craig: why aren't you looking at me?!?

I took the t-shirt from his hand and put it on him, Chloe was laughing her lungs out

Me: now we can talk

Craig: haha, why did you do that?

Me: i couldn't concentrate so.....

Craig: so you find me hot, how amusing

Me: nobody said anything about that, you give yourself too much credit

Chloe: ouch, did you feel that lil bro?

Craig: whose your lil bro? I'm older than you, so goodnight ladies, come give me a hug

Chloe got up to give his brother a hug and he kissed her in the forehead

Me: goodnight

Craig: aren't you giving me a hug

me: nope, night

Craig: please.....

Chloe: I've never seen you begging for a hug, *looking at me* you have such an effect on my brother Sam, if i want money, I'll send you *we both giggled*

Craig: so.....

Me: okay, i got out the blanket and went to give him a hug

we hugged and he held me so tightly around my wiast

Craig: the pyjays suits u so nicely *he whispered*

I giggled, i tried getting out of his arms but he didn't let go, he held on to me as if his life depended on it, he held on for dear life and i became comfortable in his arms, we heard camera flash sounds and it was Chloe taking us pics but i cared less then he finally let go and cupped my face in his hands; i was a bit tense

Craig: relax I'm not gonna kiss you

He then kissed my forehead and let go

Craig: can i take the 2 out of 3 most important woman in my life a pic?

Right at that moment i felt love growing inside of me for this man, i was falling for him

Chloe: and whose the 3rd one *rollnig eyes*

Craig: mom, who do u think it is? *roll eyes too*, okay wait here I'll be back, he went out and came back with a toothbrush, he handed it to me and said "u'll use this in the morning", i smiled at him and chanted "thanks"

Craig: goodnight then and i love you both

chloe: we love you too

Craig: do you Sam

I just smiled at him and uttered no word, God knows i wanted to say yes, but my voice failed me

Craig got out and closed the door behind him

Chloe: so Sam do you like my brother

Me: no

Chloe: why? *looking all puzzled*

Me: because I'm in love with him

Chloe: ncoah, does he know though

me: nope and I'm not planning on telling him now, its too soon, let him sweat a little

We high-fived

chloe: hahaha i love the way you think and goodnight, we then dozed off to lala land

Woke up im the morning and took a shower with Chloe, i didn't have anything to wear so she gave me her short floral dress and i wore my all stars and she also wore a floral dress too and sneakers, she really looked cute

Me: you look cute

Chloe: oh thanks, you too

Me: lol thanks

We went down stairs and found Mr and Mrs Sauerman sitting and we greeted morning and they greeted morning back

Mrs sauerman: how did you girls sleep

Chloe and I: like babies, we then looked at each other giggled

Mrs sauerman: sit down so we can eat breakfast

Me: whose making breakfast?

Mrs sauerman: our Maid darling

me: okay, let me go and help her

chloe: yeah me too

Mr and Mrs sauerman both looked at each other in shock

Chloe: hahahaha what?!?

Mrs sauerman: i never thought I'd live to see this day, you helping out at the kitchen

Chloe: *giggled* there's always first time for everything, i guess Sam brings out the best in me too

Mr sauerman: Sam you should come more often

We all laughed and in entered Craig, looking fine as ever

Craig: morning family, why are u all so happy this morning?

Mrs sauerman: Sam managed to get Chloe to go help out in the kitchen

Craig: that's my wife, ma, a young woman of many talents

Me: Craig haha yeah right

we then went to the kitchen to help a lady by the name of mam lizzy to prepare breakfast and we ate and we cleared the table, my self and Chloe, then we went back to where everyone was sitting

Mrs sauerman: ok everyone, lets go we'll be late

Me: thanks for everything Mr and Mrs sauerman, your hospitality towards me has shown me that you really have a good heart

Mrs sauerman: oh thanks love, ok now lets go

Me: where too ma?

Mrs sauerman: to church we'll be late and call us mom and dad okay

I nodded and look at craigh who was smiling from A-Z

we then went to church and came back and i said my goodbye's and Craig took me back to school

:*Sam.

Insert7

As he was driving me back to school, i quickly kissed his cheek

Craig: and that? *smiling*

Me: just to say thank you, you're the best friend ever *smiles*

Craig: yes a friend who loves you

me: i know

Craig: and don't take advantage of that now, anyway please come spend the weekend at my place

me: haha why?

Craig: my family likes having you around, especially my baby sis so you'll sleep with her

me: i'll think about it

Craig: i want an answer by Thursday, so i can come get you Friday, plus you'll also study with my sis

me: okay I'll let u know Thursday

Craig: i love you Samantha and i mean it

me: thank you

Craig: just "thank you"?!?

Me: lol mxm, Craig whoever will be your girlfriend would be very lucky

Craig: i don't want anyone else, i want you

I don't know why but after he said that, i had butterflies in my stomach, this guy was just too perfect to be true

Me: Craig??!?

Craig: yes.....

Me: i....uhm i.....

Craig: what is it Sam?!? Are you okay?

Me: yes, uhm nevermind

God i wanted to tell him, i was falling in love with him but something just stopped me, i couldn't bring myself to do it

We arrived oncamp and i realised that i left my jeans in Craig's place but i didn't mind. We got out of the car and went to the room, App wasn't there so it was just me and Craig

Craig: so *he said that while approaching me*

Me: yes so..... * i said that as i was stepping back and i couldn't go any further cause i was in a corner now and Craig was in front of me*

He came closer and held my waist

me: what are u doing?

Craig: relax and trust me, I'm not gonna bite you.

He came closer, aiming for my lips and just when our lips were about to lock, in entered App and i quickly shove him off and went to App

me: hey hey you

App: hey, So where is that handsome guy of yours?

Our room was divided so App couldn't see on my side neither did i in hers unless i went here

me: uhm you mean Craig and his my friend u know it, his..... I didn't even finished my sentence when Craig interrupted me

Craig: hey App

App: mmmh so you are here? What were you two doing?

Me: nothing

Craig: Sam can i talk to you privately?

I was nervous, i almost kissed the guy for heaven sake

App: uhm you guys stay, I'm on my way out

Craig: oh thanks App

App: sure thing! *she then walked out and i was left to face the music*

Craig: Sam, may i please kiss you? I know it sounds stupid but please give me the honour of being your first kisser, it won't change anything between us

i found myself nodding at what he was saying and he then slowly held me on my waist and pulled me towards him

Craig: are you sure?

I nodded, he then came to my lips and joined them together with his, he kissed so passionately and my knees went weak, it was like one of those happily ever after cinderella movies. Craig was such a good kisser, after kissing for a while, i felt his man against my thigh standing up for attention and he started breathing heavily and i someone managed to pull back and he stared at me smiling.

Craig: thank you

me: for?

Craig: the kiss, you are an amazing kisser *i blushed*

me: don't be silly, you're the expect here and thanks and please don't asked me for what.

Craig: hahaha its a pleasure, i love you though.

Me: yeah right

We both didn't realise that it was really late already around 20h00 pm and i as i was to say bye to Craig, my phone rang..... I checked it and didn't recognize the number

Me: Sam speaking hello

Mrs sauerman: hey baby, did you arrive safely?

Me: oh hi Mrs sauerman, yeah i did arrive safely.

Mrs sauerman: what did u say about you calling me, Mrs sauerman?

Me: sorry mom, thanks for the call

Mrs sauerman: okay baby bye and tell my son to take his time, love you baby

Me: i will mom and love you more

Craig: was that my mom?

Me: yep and she says take your time

Craig: want me to sleep over? tomorrow i have one class

Me: if we'll divide the bed with pillows then sure you sleep over.

Craig: okay deal

I then called App to tell her Craig will be sleeping over but she said she won't be coming back

heeeeeeeeeee what's happening to this girl i thought to myself

Craig: I'll sleep in my shorts since i didn't bring anything * he said so as he undressed and before i knew it, he was left with shorts and shirtless*

me: uhm okay, i fixed the bed and divided it with pillows and he got under the blankets and i took my pyjays to go and change in App's side, i changed and got under the blankets, i somehow felt safe cause Craig was here*

Craig: can i atleast hold you cause I'm freezing?

Me: sure why not

He then cuddled with me and we both dozed off to sleep

.* Sam.

Insert 8

Around 00:00am midnight i always wake up and pray so i woke up, lights still off and went to App's side to pray when i was done, i went back to sleep, i heard the blankets moving so i assumed maybe Craig was just tossing and turning but still sleeping, when i was in the blankets, i felt his warm and soft hand

around my waist, i had forgotten that he said his freezing so i let him hold me, as i was about to go back to sleep

Craig: so you always pray at midnight?

Me: yes and why aren't you sleeping?

Craig: guarding you, i can't get myself to sleep

I then turned around to face him since it was dark.....

Me: I'm blessed to have you as a friend in my life, thank you for being there, you're the best thing that has ever happened to me and I'd like us to remain friends please.

Craig: if that's what you want, okay but know this, i won't watch another guy snatch you from under my nose.

Me: relax that won't happen, I'm not ready, but please at the moment please date, meet people and fall in love

Craig: I'll meet new people yes but as for falling in love that won't happen cause you have stolen my heart

Thank God we were in the dark cause i had the most big and adorable smile on my face.

Me: okay, lets sleep now

Craig: okay, can you sleep on my chest, I'm shivering

Me: okay come

God i trusted this guy so much, i knew he wouldn't hurt me in any way, i would even walk naked in front of him cause i honestly believed he was harmless, i just loved who i was around him. I went to lay my head on his chest and immediately i did, it sent chills throughout my body, i felt weak and i was dripping wet *you know where* :p he just had this effect on me.

Craig: do you trust me Sam?!?

Me: with every breath in my Lungs, now lets sleep.

He kissed my forehead and we dozed off to lala land

I woke up around 6h00am because i had a 09h20 class but i had to wake Craig cause his first class was at 07h30, i shoke him until he was awake.....

Me: hey morning sleepy head, you need to go take a shower now while i make you breakfast or you'll be late for class

Craig: morning my future wife, okay uhm, let me wake up.

He then woke up and i gave him my towel, toothbrush, face cloth, all in pink and he went to shower and came back and i was also finished with breakfast.

Craig: girls were staring at me in the shower, and it was weird

Me: lol they were just admiring, feel me?!?

Craig: so much so.....

Me: mxm lol anyway take my body lotion and lotion your body

Craig: today I'll smell like you, infact like a girl, what will Diale say?

Me: you don't have much of a choice, so you might as well lotion with it..... Before i could say another word, he dropped his towel and i quickly covered my eyes while he chuckled, like really Craig is crazy.

Craig: you can open your eyes I'm done *laughing*

Me: mxm i hope so

I then opened my eyes and this guy just looked good everytime i set my eyes on him.

Me: please eat and go to class, but while you eating, lemme go shower.

I then took my towel and went to take off what i was wearing in App's side and wrapped the towel around me, i then went back to my side to take a bra and underwear so i wear those immediately after showering.

I went to shower and came back after 15 minutes, Craig was still in my room.

Me: and why are you still here?

Craig: its a bit early, I'll leave at 07h15am.

I noticed that Craig washed the plates i dished him his breakfast on and i just smiled to myself. I lotioned my body with my towel still wrapped around me and as i was deciding on what to wear, i felt Craig's presence behind me

Craig: need any help

Me: sure, just chose an outfit for me and I'll wear it

Craig: okay

He chose my favourite high waist jean skirt, peach crop top and peach pumps, lol i was shocked, he really knows fashion.

Me: can i dress up now?

App then walked in and she wasn't alone, she was with Diale, i went to say hi and they chanted back hi too, i then went back to my side..

Me: so you don't wanna excuse yourself?

Craig: yep so just dress up already

I dropped the towel without even thinking twice and i dressed up right infront of him, Thank God i wasn't completely naked. I then and looked at Craig whose mouth was wide open and eyes as if he has seen a ghost.

Me: and now? You refused to get out so i had to dress infront of you, duh!

Craig: damn! Sam, you are sooooo sexy.

Me: mxm lets go already

He stood up and i was shocked when i saw App and Diale cuddling because we were suppose to attend classes, App with me and Diale with Craig..

Craig: aren't you guys attending classes?!?

Diale: nah we'll just chill here

Me: you were together the whole night, wonders shall never end *claps once*

We then went out with Craig and walked to our classes since they were not far, we arrived, he went to his class and so did I. I attended all my classes and went back to my room and no one was there so i took a nap.

Sam

Insert 9

I was woken up by a message on my phone which was from Craig, it read like this:

HEY BEAUTIFUL, THANKS FOR LETTING ME SLEEP OVER, I MISS YOU SO MUCH AND TAKE CARE OF YOURSELF, LOVE Craig

After i was done reading it, i then replied

HEY MY PLEASURE, JUST RETURNING THE FAVOR, THANK YOU SO MUCH FOR RESPECTING ME THIS MUCH, LOVE Sam

I then woke up and it was around 17h30pm and i was very hungry, so i went to take a shower, ate and went to sleep.

Days passed and school was great, well Craig called me everyday, we were so close now, bff's if i must put it like that, he was my confidant, after that kiss on Sunday, we never kissed again, we just decided to be friends, App on the other side was missing classes, she was distant this days and we were no longer that close, she hardly slept on the room and spend most of her days with Diale. On the other hand, Chloe and i were super close, she was my friend, and big sister, we were so close. So it was Friday afternoon and i finished attending all my classes, so i sent Chloe a message on whatsapp

Me: hey I'm super bored please come visit me for the weekend

Chloe: hey, Craig told me that you'll be coming over, have you changed your mind

Me: i didn't confirm with him so i thought maybe he forgot

Chloe: ok uhm, let me come get you, get ready I'll be there in 15 minutes

I packed my cosmetics and 2 shorts and a 2 crop tops and also took my sneakers, within 15 minutes
Chloe came to get me and we drove to her home, Mr and Mrs sauerman where home and Craig wasn't,
so we got in.....

Mrs sauerman: oh hey baby, how are you? Its nice to see you again

Me: hey mom, thanks, nice to see you too

Mr sauerman: so i hear you'll be spending the whole weekend dear, you girls behave *pointing at me
and Chloe*

We both giggled and went upstairs to Chloe's room.....

Me: hey Chloe, when Craig asks where i am, tell him you don't know please

Chloe: haha okay i will tell him i don't

As we were talking Craig called

Me: hey

Craig: hey you, when can i come get you?

Me: you can't, I've already made plans, I'm visiting my friend the this weekend and hoping to see her
brother so, sorry...,

Craig: please tell me you're joking

me: I'm afraid not..

Craig: its fine *he sounded angry shame, more like defeated*

me: don't be mad now, I'll see you next weekend

Craig: its fine, bye

Me: wait....., you forgot to tell me you love me

Craig: I love you, bye

By the tone of his voice, you could tell that he was angry shame

Me: That's more like it,, bye

I hung up and Chloe was laughing so hard...

Chloe: You wanna kill my brother?

Me: haha he'll be strong

We went downstairs because dinner was ready, as we were eating, Craig walked in, without even looking at who was in, he greeted and went straight to his room.....

Mrs sauerman: what's wrong with Craig? *chloe laughed*

Me: uhm mom can i go get him

Mrs sauerman: okay baby

I walked to Craig's room and i knocked, he kept quiet, i knocked again and he chanted, 'go away'. I didn't care what he said but i walked in anyway, he Had his head on his hands, i went to kneel infront of him as he was sitting on the floor

Me: hello *he lifted his head and his eyes were red and puffy*

Craig: hi, what are you doing here? I thought you said you were visiting your friend

Me: yes i am, I'm visiting Chloe, sorry i did mentione who it was,

Craig smiled

Me: so what's up? Why are you so worked up?

Craig: its you, the thought of me hugging another guy drove me insane

Me: I'm sorry * i went closer to him and gave him one of the warmest hugs ever*

Craig: please don't ever do that to me

Me: I'm really sorry, it was just a joke, so can we go and eat now.

He stood up and so did I and he pulled me for an embrace, he hugged me so tightly

Me: i can't breath

Craig: that's what you get for playing with my feelings *he then let go and went to the bathroom and washed his face, he was wearing formal so he changed into a sweater and pants infront of me, this guy is really hot :p. We then went down stairs and he was himself again.

Mrs sauerman: thank God you managed to bring him down, what was that about Craig?

Craig: ask Sam mom, she lied to me saying she has gone to her other Friend and i couldn't bare the thought of someone hugging her the same way that i do * i was so embarrassed, just wished the world would open up and swallow me alive, i was so shy so i didn't look at Mrs sauerman*

Mr sauerman: oh i understand son, thats what your mother used to do to me

Mrs sauerman: haha, Sam baby, well done, if you can make a man feel like that about you, then know his all yours

* i just smiled*

Chloe: haha you can say that again mommy

We continued eating and after we were done, chloe and I cleared the table, i couldn't even look at Craig in the eye, i was so embarrassed.....

:Sam

Insert 10

After clearing the table, everyone said their goodnight and Chloe and I went to her room and we both changed into pyjays, as we were getting inside the blankets, there was a light knock on the door...

Chloe: come in Craig

Craig: chloe can i talk to Sam in private

Chloe: Sam came to me bro, so a big No unless you borrow me your platinum card so i can use it tomorrow

Craig: so you blackmailing me, its fine deal, can we go to my room sam?

Me: okay * i stood up and wore my sleepers then followed after him*

We then reached his room and it was really nice, so clean and nice clean linen, I sat on his bed and faced him

Me:so what's up?

Craig: just missed you that all.

I got inside the blankets since it was a bit cold, he also did the same and we kept quiet, i was really sleepy...

Me: goodnight, i really am sleepy.

Craig was shocked that i didn't leave his room but i didn't entertain it, in the middle of the night, i felt his hand on my waist and i just didn't have the strength to question him so i let him be. At midnight i woke up and prayed as always but this time Craig joined me, i was kind of suprised i must say, after the prayer we chatted a little...

Me: when did you start praying midnight?

Craig: the day i saw you, since we gonna be spending the rest of our lives together so i decided to start joining you early.

I just blushed

me: hahaha and you sound so sure *roll eyes*

Craig: i love you Sam, never doubt that

Me: i know, goodnight, i'm going to sleep now, in Chloe's room

Craig: please don't *he took a pillow from the bed and slept down*

me: no come back and sleep here, i won't go *he didn't respond so i also took a pillow and lay beside him*

Craig: what are you doing Sam? Get back to bed, this tiles are so cold.....

I ignored him and i felt warm arms around me, he picked me up and put me on the bed and then lay beside me

Craig: you crazy, you know that, and i love you for that.....

Me: hahaha, I'm better than you though

Craig: now goodnight *he stole a baby kiss, i just let it slide, i didn't have the energy to argue with him*

Me: night *i kissed his forehead and he was amazed, blushing :v *

Craig: you never cease to amaze me.

We then dozed off to lala land.

Woke up in the morning and Chloe just came in the room

Chloe: so are you guys still friend :o?

Me: yes we and bestfriends

Chloe: why can't you just date cause you both love one another and its so obvious even mom and dad see it.....

Me: come join us, its still early

Craig: no let her go to her room

Chloe: then I'm taking Sam with me

Craig didn't say a word so chloe jumped in and joined us, Craig pulled me closer to him and not a space was left between us, we slept then i gasped so hard when i felt his man hood against my thigh, demanding for attention.

Me: are you okay *i whispered into craig's ears*

Craig: I'll be fine

It was around 8h:00am when we decided to wake up, we woke and chloe and i went to take a shower, when we were done, we wore shorts and i must say, we looked nice, we went downstairs and Mr and Mrs sauerman were not there, only Craig who was also wearing a short and looked so cute. When he saw us, he was smiling

Craig: you looking nice ladies, really beautiful

Me: thanks, you also look cute *smiles*

Chloe: you too stop it already, just get a room and make love

We all laughed

Craig: if you guys are going to town, I'm taking you and baby sis, I'll give u my standard bank card not the platinum, you wanna leave me broke * chloe sulked but Craig did badge*

We went to town and we were spoiled rotten by Craig, we really enjoyed ourselves, it was fun. Everytime i went somewhere with Chloe and Craig, i would always take the front sit :v, we went home. Before i knew it the weekend was over and Craig took me back to school and i said my goodbye's to the Sauerman family . We were singing along our favourite song, still by Tamia, God i loved that song and so did Craig we started singing "usually when 2 people for a long things seems to change, we've told that nothing good will last forever but this love is better everyday, we get all excited inside, everytime that we get along, he still got love in his eyes and i still got love in my soul"..... We sang up until we arrived oncamp and Craig gave me a hug and a kiss on my forehead, cheek, eyes and nose and left. I got to my room, took a shower then studied up until late and went to bed around 22h00pm.

Days turned to weeks and weeks month and Craig and i were still friends, chloe was my replacement of App who hardly got time for me..... It was a Friday and i was done writing my final June exam when i got a call from Craig telling me he has a girlfriend now :(my heart just shrunked, i couldn't believe it my i pretended to be happy for him.

:* Sam.

Insert 11

I couldn't believe what Craig had told me but then again, what did u expect, his a guy and i rejected him countless times when he proposed. It was Saturday and chloe came to pic me up, apparently i was going to meet craig's girlfriend. She came and we went to her house, it was really hot so he asked me to bring my swimming costume. We arrived to her house and craig's wasn't there so Chloe made juice and we changed into flowery bikini's and bra's and went for a swim, we swam while having random chats until we saw a car pull over, we got out of the pool, took our towels then dried ourselves. We saw Craig coming towards us with a certain white, thin blonde girl

Craig: hey ladies

Chloe: hey bro

me: hey Craig

Craig: so ladies this is Mishelle my girlfriend

Both Chloe and I chanted: hi, nice to meet you

Mishelle: likewise, I've heard a lot about you guys

Chloe: but I'm sure you've heard about chloe more, my brothers confidant and bestfriend.

I pinch Chloe a lil

Chloe: OUCH! Aren't you his better half, I'm telling it like it is.

Me: nice to meet you mishelle, we'll get back to our swimming *i took Chloe's hand and pulled her with me until we were near the pool*

Me: was that necessary?

Chloe: what?!?, i didn't do anything wrong, i was just telling the truth

Me: mxm you crazy

Chloe: just like my brother is for you, hahaha.

It got late and we went inside the house, everyone was sitting in the lounge and we went to greet Mr and Mrs sauerman...

Mrs sauerman: evening babies, have you met craig's "girlfriend"?

Chloe: oh yeah we have and mom we not gonna eat dinner with you guys, we got some catching up to do

Mrs sauerman: what catching up? Which can't happen after dinner

Craig: so did you guys enjoy your swimming?

Chloe: what do you think

Me: yeah we did, we going to shower now, see you in a few minutes *i pulled chloe to her bedroom*

We then took a shower and went down stairs and everyone was already on the dinner table, i set in between Chloe and Craig.

Me: let me go help on dinner *as i stood up*

Mishelle: isn't there a maid here??

Craig: there is babe

Mishelle: then why does she *pointing at me* wanna help out?

Craig: that's the kind of person she is, so loving *everyone exchanged looks*

Chloe: ok uhm I'll also go and help out

Mrs sauerman: no babies don't, she's done *as Mrs sauerman was talking mam lizzy walked in with the food and dinner was serve*

Mrs sauerman: so Sam how were your exams

Me: they were great ma, thanks to Chloe, i don't know what i would've done without her, i don't even know how to re-pay her

Chloe: you can re-pay me by officially marrying my brother since your hearts are married * i almost choked so i went to the kitchen and Craig followed me*

Craig: are you okay, she said rubbing my back * the look on his face showed that he cared*

Me: yeah i am, thanks for asking, lets go back to the others before they start wondering where we are.....?

Craig: Sam * he pulled me closer to his chest and gave me a very tight hug, i felt tears streaming down my cheeks, i don't even know why i was crying, Craig gave me a glass of water and i drank it, i couldn't even look at him in the eye.....

Craig: Sam please talk to me, what's wrong? *he pulled a chair and put me down, he then kneeled in front of me*

Me: I'm fine hey, i don't even know why i was crying.

He then kissed my forehead, cheeks, eyes and nose...

We walked back to the dinner table...

Chloe: what took you two so long? *rolling eyes*

Me: we weren't that long

Mr sauerman: are you okay dear

me: yes i am dad

Mrs sauerman: so Mishelle where do you study?

Mishelle: i don't study mam, i completed my matric, still resting but i think next year I'll go work for my dad

Mrs sauerman: mmmh so where do you see yourself in 5years?

Mishelle: just like now rich

Mr sauerman: what are your goals?

Mishelle: getting married to Craig.

Craig spilled a drink on himself and i quickly got up and started cleaning Craig's trouser without even realising it, Craig looked me straight in my eye smiling and i just melted, blushing so hard. Chloe cleared her throat and everyone looked at me as if i was crazy.

Craig: thanks Sam *smiles*

Mishelle: yeah thanks for doing that, once Craig and I are married you should move in with us and become our maid.

Me: unlike you mishelle i know the importance of education, i might have been raised by a maid but I'll sure never be one because that maid whose my mother worked so hard for me to be where i am today, i don't have a rich father who spoils me rotten and has paved the way for me since i was coinced.

Chloe: ouch

Mrs sauerman: Mishelle, you don't talk like that with another human being, especially not under my roof.

Mishelle: sorry mom, was just saying

Mrs sauerman: I'm not your mother young woman and you should apologise to Sam not me * she was really angry*

We finished eating in silence and Chloe and i cleared the tables.....

:*Sam.

Insert 12

After clearing the table we joined the others and Mrs and Mr sauerman went to bed.

I also excused myself to call my mom, i missed her so much, her phoned rang and she picked up after the 3rd ring.

Mom: hey my baby, how are you doing my Angel?

Me: I'm good mama and wena?

Mom: I'm also good, just missing my baby

Me: missing you too mama, I'm done writing mama and I'm visiting Craig's family, remember my friend, the one i told you about

Mom: oh yeah the white boy

Me: hahaha yeah mom, that one so i wanted to come and see you.....

Mom: okay baby, but I'm visiting your grandmother in kwazulu-natal , she's sick

Me: which grandmother mom? You mean the one who chased you away from home when you were pregnant with me? She might as well die for all i can

Mom: Sam do not talk like that about an elder, that's not how i brought you up

Me: I'm sorry mom but I rather stay here than to go there.

Mom: okay baby, send my greetings to your friend's family, bye

Me: ok mama i will, bye i love you so much

Mom: love you more nana wam

After talking to my mom, i was somehow so happy, i then went back to where chloe, Craig and his girlfriend were sitting.

Chloe: hey where were you?

Me: was talking to my mom babe, i missed her so much.

Craig: i can take you to her tomorrow to see her

Me: thanks but she'll be going to KZN to visit my grandmother, she's kinda sick.

Mishelle: why don't you go with her?

I ignored that question, and went to sit next to Chloe, I felt tears running down my cheeks, i don't know why but i was hurting so badly, Chloe took me into her shoulders and i lay on her chest for a while.

When Craig noticed i was crying, his eyes were filled with so much pain and he had glasses, tears were approaching his eyes, he stood up and came to were chloe and i were sitting.

Craig: are you okay Sam?

Me: yeah I'm fine, i ju.....*before i could even finished i saw a tear escaping craig's left eye and that just broke my heart into pieces and since i was a cry baby, i cried more and Craig tried taking me into his arms but i refused, he had a girlfriend for heaven sake, he looked confused, hurt and so defeated, i was in Chloe's chest, she was brushing my back and i decided to wipe away my tears*

Me: so what are we watching?

Mishelle: watching you, making a fool of yourself

Craig: SHUT UP MISHELLE * Craig roared*

I must admit i was so scared when he said that and he was still kneeling before Chloe and myself, so he got up and sat next to Mishelle, the was silence after that until Chloe broke the awkwardness

Chloe: *clears throat* so Craig can you dance for us, I'll put on the music

Craig: haha in your dreams lil sis

Me: I'll challenge you

Craig: no you did not say that out loud

Me: haha are you trying to intimidate me cause its not working

Craig: actions speak louder than words, so if i win, what do i get?

Me: anything you want

Craig: are you sure you'll keep your promise?

Me: yep and if you lose?

Craig: I'll give my platinum card

Me: nah think of something else

Craig: I'll carry you around for 24 hours wherever you wanna go

Me: hahaha deal

Mishelle: we all know you won't win, my baby will win *roll eyes*

Eh this girl is testing me eh

Chloe was on by my side and mishelle on craig's..... The music was now playing, not loud though because Mr and Mrs Sauerman were asleep. We started dancing and :o :/ who said whites can't dance? I felt as if Craig's body was moving to the rhythm of my heart beat, the guy can move. Then it was my turn and i also did my thing, shaked my body like nobody's business but i must admit Craig was really a good dancer than i was. After we were done dancing, it was decided that Craig was the winner so he and Mishelle shared a steamy kiss, strangely enough i did not feel jealous because i knew i was the one who has the keys to Craig's heart, he was mine but then again he wasn't with me :/, in all this i found myself smiling, imaging Craig's hands all over me, touching every inch of my body, caressing me and kissing me like his life depended on me to survive, feasting on me as if i was his prey, i was disturbed from my thought's my Craig.

Craig: what's making you smile so badly?

Me: nothing * i pulled up a serious face*

Craig: haha you know that serious face doesn't work with me

Me: haha mxm, so where are mishelle and Chloe?

Craig: they went to the bathroom, Sam i don't like you using the word "mxm" on me

Me: mxm wh..... Before i could even finish talking, he started tickling me, i laughed so hard and fell on the couch and he got ontop of me, tickling me like nobody's business, tears were now rolling down my cheeks

Me: please stop * i said between my laughs*

Craig: first apologise

Me: ok ok ok, I'm sorry

Craig: good girl * he got up and sat next to me*

I then hit his chest playfully

Me: you crazy you know that, so you hadn't told me what you wanted since you won.

Craig: I want a kiss

:*Sam.

Insert 13

I was so shocked when he said that :o

Me: a kiss?!?!?!?

Craig: yes a kiss, i won and you said i could get anything

Me: there is no way I'm kissing you Craig, you have a girlfriend for heaven sake

Craig: but you said anything, so you better keep your part of the deal

Me: there's no way I'll be doing that, you out of your mind.

I stood up from the couch and Craig pulled me back into the couch and kissed me, he held me so close and tightly, i tried pulling out but he was too strong, i even stretched his face but he didn't give up and eventually i was tired of fighting so i gave in and kissed him back. After what seemed like forever, he let me go and i slapped him so hard, eish that happened automatically.

Me: HOW DARE YOU?!?

Craig: what?, you also enjoyed it, just admit it

Me: i hate you Craig, I HATE YOU for taking advantage of me, i hate you.

God knows i wanted that kiss so badly but Craig had a girlfriend, what he did was way out of line

Craig: I'm sorry Sam, i really am sorry

I kept quiet, i was hurting, as much as i loved Craig deep down my heart with every piece of me, i was mad at him.

Me: please take me to school

Craig: but schools are closed, its dangerous and you are a girl, look I'll leave here, I'll go stay with Diale okay, just please don't go and I'm really sorry, he was really sorry shame, i could see it in his eyes.

Me: you don't have to go, I'm leaving tomorrow.

Chloe and Mishelle walked in and Craig took his car keys and left.

Chloe: what was that all about?

Me: nothing important

Mishelle: why is he like that?

Me: go ask him

Later on, we went to bed and Craig was still not yet back. Around 22h00pm my phone rang and it was Craig, i ignored it and he decided to call Chloe

Chloe: Hello, what?!?, when!??? How!???

And after that wierd conversation, she hung up.

Me: and that? Is Craig back.

Tears streamed down Chloe's face and i didn't know what to do

Me: Chloe please talk, where is Craig??!? * i felt a lump on my throat*

Chloe: his in hospital, he just had a car accident, one of the nurses called me with his phone.

I couldn't believe it, its my fault, what have i done, i tried talking but i couldn't, tears streamed down my face, i cried so hard that it even woke Mr and Mrs Sauerma, how could this happen? I blamed myself for everything that has happened, if he dies, I'll never be able to forgive myself. Mrs sauerman came in rushing in

Mrs sauerman: Sam what's wrong baby?

Chloe: mom Craig was involved in a car accident, i just received a call from hospital. Mrs sauerman was so hurt, she wanted to be strong but tears went down her face.

Mrs Sauerman: lets go to the hospital

Me: its all my fault, we had a fight and he took a drive

Mrs sauerman: no no Sam don't do this to yourself, its not your fault, this accident was bound to happen, even if it wasn't Craig, it would have been somebody else's child.

I just regretted everything that happened, i shouldn't have said i hated him. We just wore gowns and sleepers and went to the hospital, i didn't have the energy to change, neither did Chloe, we arrived and we asked the nurse where he was and the nurse directed us and there was a doctor so we had to go back to the waiting room.

After a few minutes the doctor came and we all stood up.

Doc: hello, is this the Sauerman family?

Mr sauerman: yes, how's my son doc?

Doc: your son is in a critical condition sir, we have done some tests and we'll have the results by tomorrow so, we'll be sure on what is it that was damaged during the car accident but in the meantime you can go and see him.....

Mr sauerman: thank you doc.

When we arrived in the ward that he was in, he lay there so helpless, my heart just broke, all i could do was cry, he was laying there, fighting for his life wherelse i am fine, so many machines were connected to him, its like he couldn't breath on his own. Chloe just broke down into tears and Mr sauerman held her while Mrs sauerman held me.

Mrs sauerman: don't blame yourself baby *she whispered into my ear*

After a while, everyone wanted to go back to the house and rest, i couldn't, i just couldn't leave him.

Me: I'll stay behind incase there's any change I'll let you know

Mrs sauerman: no Sam, lets all go to the house

Mr sauerman: yes lets go my daughter, there's nothing much you will do

Me: if i go back to that house without Craig, I'll go crazy, please let me stay

Mrs sauerman: ok then, let me organise you a place to sleep

Me: thank you

After a while, they came to give me hugs and they went home, and i was sitting by the hospital bed, besides Craig, looking handsome as always, i started crying again, my head was so painful from crying so i asked for panado's from a certain nurse then she gave me and the headache felt better. I badly wanted

craig's warm hug, his tender touch and his soft lips, he just knew how to make me feel better, i miss his laughter that made my heart scoop a bit, i so wish i could hear him laugh now and tell me he loved me.

;(Sam.

Insert 14

My heart was pounding so hard, you could hear it from a distance, i felt like there was a base ball stuck on my throat, that's how painful and if that lump felt, I despised myself for putting Craig through this, thinking about this made me cry. I held Craig's hand and told him how sorry i am and he just lay there like a dead body who had machines to help him breath, i really wanted him to wake up, so i suddenly dozed off to sleep with his hand still on mine.

The next morning the Sauerma family came and they bought something for me to wear, so i asked one of the nurse's as in where i should shower and she told me so i took a cold shower and dressed up. I didn't really have an appetite.

Mrs sauerman: baby you should eat

me: thanks ma but I'm fine

Mrs sauerman: no no Sam, Craig will not want to see you like this, please baby eat something

Chloe: yeah please Sam

me: okay then

I ate 2 slice of Sandwich and the doctor came to examine Craig as we went outside. After he was done he came to us

Doc: Mr sauerman your son is really lucky, he does not have any brain swelling of any internal bleeding, no broken bones, his just unconscious because of trauma, he must've been really hurt emotionally when the accident occurred. My heart just sank hearing that but atleast he was not damaged physically.

Days went by and Craig still hadn't woken up but atleast he was no longer in machines, on my side, i was more of a zombie, i hardly slept nor ate.

It was on a Saturday when i went to visit Craig, i was with Chloe and we arrived and went to craig's

ward. Ever since Craig was admitted in hospital, i never saw Mishelle anywhere around, Diale came almost everyday.

So we went in and i kissed his forehead and so did Chloe.

Me: hey Craig, i missed you man, would wake up already * i felt tears threatening my eyes*

Chloe: yeah bro wake up, we got the message already, our lives are miserable without you.

Hhayi shame me being me, i cried and Chloe joined me and we both weep, after a while we calmed down and i held craig's hand.

Me: Craig please wake up, I.....i love you, please come back to me, i need you, i love you Craig * i was crying now*

After saying that, Craig squeezed my hand, i didn't believe, maybe it was my imagination but he did it again

Me: chloe, CHLOE CRAIG SQUEEZED MY HAND *i said with a very loud voice*

Chloe: what?!?, how? Let me get a doctor. She ran out of the ward and came back with the doctor.

Doc: okay ladies, excuse me while i attend to him. We nodded.

After an hour or so, the doctor sent a nurse to call us back into the ward, we went back in and Craig was awake. Chloe was smiling and went to hug her brother and there i was, standing like a zombie, i couldn't move an inch, tears streamed down my face but this time around, it was tears of joy, i was so happy to see Craig smiling, chloe came to me and shook me, i nodded and she went out to call her parents, i walked towards Craig's bed and i just threw myself at him, he gave me a hug while i cried in his arms, he held me so tightly, i missed him so badly, seeing him awake was what i prayed for every night and day.

Me: I'm sorry, i.....i...i'm so.....r * he cut me short*

Craig: its not your fault that I'm here Sam.

I was in his arms when chloe walked in.

Chloe: you can go eat now Sam, you can see his awake

Craig: what do you mean

chloe: Sam has not been eating since you came here, all she ever did was sit beside your bed and cry, i actually thought she was losing her mind *she laughed*

Craig looked at me and i looked away because you could tell that he was worried as in why wasn't i eating.

Craig: why Sam? Why were you not eating.

Me: * i looked down* I'm sorry.

He just drew me closer to him and put my head on his chest and i actually realised he was crying. While in that position, his parents walked in.

Mrs sauerman: oh my baby, are you okay baby?

Mr sauerman: how are you son?

Craig: I'm okay mom, relax I'm fine now.

Mrs sauerman: thank God cause we thought we were losing Sam too, she hardly slept nor touch her food, she was here 24hours a day and sometimes slept her

Craig: i never realised you loved me that much Sam *smiles*

Me: mxm *i hit him on his chest playfully*

Craig: OUCH!

Me: sorry, did i hurt you? * i said in a shaky tone, i had glasses*

Craig: hahaha I'm just pulling your leg

Me: mxm its not funny

Craig: i still hate that name

I then took out my tongue at him and he smiled, right there, i just melted.....

Craig: chloe can you please take her and go eat

Me: I'm not hungry

Chloe: but you didn't eat anything

Craig: go eat Sam, please do it for me *smiles*

Me: okay *smiles*

Before we could get out, the doctor cam and told us to leave him to rest, we'll see him tomorrow. Everyone went out leaving me behind.

Me: bye *i kissed his forehead and cheeks*

Craig: see you tomorrow and i love you.

Me: i love you too

Craig: you don't have to say that cause you feel sorry for me

me: who said that? Bye

I left him shocked.

:* SamInsert 15

I left him there, suprised, shocked or what ever he felt, one thing i know is that he had mixed emotions. I went to the car and they were waiting for me, i didn't realise i was even smiling, until we got to the house and chloe and i went to her room.

Chloe: okay we here now, talk. Why are you smiling like a 3years old?

Me: i told Craig i love him * we both jumped up and down screaming*

Chloe: you lie and what did he say?

Me: he was just suprised, more like "SAY WHAT?"

Chloe: lol i can't wait to see him tomorrow, lets go get something to eat and then sleep.

Me: okay.

We went downstairs, got something to eat, ate and went to bed.

We woke up in the morning and showered, it was sunny so, we wore shorts, crop tops n i wore my Nike airforce and chloe adidas, applied red lipstick, damn we were looking really fine. It has been a while since i felt good about myself, since the Craig incident I've been looking like a volcano has bit me, mind you Craig was also being discharged today so i just wanted him to see :p. Anyway we didn't even breakfast, we so wanted to see Craig, we went downstairs and Mr and Mrs sauerman were there.

Me: good morning everyone and goodbye

Mrs sauerman: morning calls and come eat breakfast

Chloe: mom we will have something on the way, remember Craig is being discharged today so we'll go get him.

Mrs sauerman: no wonder you look so nice.

Hahaha ey Mrs sauerman, right that moment, i was so shy so i looked down.

Me: bye everyone

Mrs sauerman: bye and you look beautiful girls.

We smiled and we left for the hospital, we got there and we got inside, and he was just lying in bed, playing with his phone.

Chloe: hey bro

He looked at us

Craig: damn you guys look beautiful

Chloe: thanks

Me: hey hey * i sat on the bed and kissed his forehead*

Chloe: okay Sam let me go get us something to eat

Me: ok sure

She went out

Me: so how are you feeling?

Craig: not good, i have so many unanswered questions, when did you start realising you love me?

Me: the first day i met you and our eyes locked, that's when i fell inlove with you, i got to know the kind of person you are and then i fell in love with you even more, when you touch me, whether hand shake or hug i always have butterflies in my stomach, whenever you kiss me, you always demonstrate how much you love and when you laugh or smile my world is alright * i was crying now and so was he*

Craig: but how come you never told me sooner, I'm sorry i made you cry by bringing mishelle home, I'm sorry.

Me: how do you know i was crying because of that?

Craig: cause when i gave you a hug, you held on to me so tightly, more like you never wanted to let go, i love you so much Sam.

Me: i love you too Craig but I'm afraid there are things I'm not ready to do.

Craig: things like what? Sex? I love you Sam, i know i used to be a player but just by your presence in my life, you changed that so its okay, i don't mind waiting.

Me: i love you Craig * i got in the bed as he made space for me and i slept in his chest. I really missed, only God knows.

Craig: thank you for being here for me.

Me: i wanted to be here, not because i felt guilty or some sympathy towards you but because i love you, death almost robbed me of you Craig and i wouldn't have survived, i couldn't eat, couldn't sleep, i was really shaky.

Craig: i didn't realise i meant so much to you, am i not the luckiest guy ever?

Me: oh you are and don't forget that.

Craig looked me straight in the eye as if he was searching for some answers and i looked away and he just smiled, waiting away my tears and i also wiped his. Chloe walked in with food.

Chloe: love birds.

Craig: hey baby sis, i missed you so much.

Chloe: not as much as you missed Sam right *roll eyes*

Craig: hahaha i hoped you missed me too

Chloe: not as much as Sam did cause you were her first kiss.

Like really did she have to tell him that, i quickly got out of bed.

Me: lets eat, Craig must i bring you your food or...?

Craig: i want you to feed me, bring it. I went to him and took the sandwich, tried feeding him but he pulled me closer to him instead.

Craig: why didn't you tell me?

Me: i didn't think it was important.

Craig: i was your first for real?

I smiled and nodded.

Craig: how come? Such a beautiful girl like you.

Me: i was once in a relationship, maybe 2 or more but during those relationships, you could see that they were after sex so, not even one of them earned the right to touch me, then i met you, crazy thing i've ever seen, i fell in love with you instantly and when you took me to your home, i fell in love with your family, chloe has filled that best friend void and i love her to death, your parents are my parents.

Craig: oh my God, i didn't know, i love you so much * he came closer for a kiss and our lips locked and we kissed so passionately*

Chloe: euw you guys i'm still here hello. We shared a laugh

Craig went to take a bath and dressed up and went we went home.

:* SamInsert 16

We arrived and no one was there, it was quiet then when we entered the dining room, we heard a crowd screaming "SURPRISE". It was a welcome back party for Craig it was so cute, mama when did they get time to do this, everyone was there, Diale, App, mishielle and others.

Then there was time for speech from Craig after everyone chanted "speech, speech, speech, speech"

Craig: First of all thank you all for being here, mom, dad and Chloe i wouldn't have asked for a better family, you guys are the best. Sam, my pillar of strength, my caterpillar, my future wife, my baby, thank you for looking me at my worst, for sleeping by my bed, for hurting when I'm hurting, it takes someone with great heart for doing what you did, when i couldn't eat, you didn't eat too, i love you with every breath in my lungs, with every inch in my body that i breath * yoh i was crying by now and so was he* where have you been all my life? *everyone laughed and said ncoah*

Craig: Diale my best friend, thank you for being there man, you gonna be my best man when i get married *everyone laughed*

Diale: ofcourse obvious bra

Craig: thank you guys

Mishielle: you forgetting me baby

Craig: oh guys wait, I'm forgetting one more person, Mishielle thank you for not loving me, thank you for running at the speed of light after you heard i had a car accident, thank you for being my ex cause i have a great girlfriend now, thank you for loving my credit cards more cause i realised you're just a rich gold digger. Thank you everyone.

There was silence and Chloe stood up and said a few words.

Chloe: seeing my brother lying in hospital really hit me hard, i thought i was losing him but he came back to us and I'll forever be grateful to the Lord almighty for that, now Sam please come forward to tell us how you fell, well i stood up and went there.

Me: oh where to i begin, I thank God that Craig is fine, i wouldn't have survived if anything happened to him, its so strange how someone can mean so much in somebody's life that they are even afraid to lose them, i love Craig with everything that i am and seeing him laying there in a hospital bed broke my heart into pieces but i thank God he pulled through.

Everyone cheered and Mr and Mrs sauerman were just grateful that their son is okay.

The party was really nice and later on everybody left and Mr and Mrs sauerman also went to bed. Craig went to his and so did chloe and I.

Me: hey chloe, I'm going to sleep in craig's room today

Chloe: i wonder what's gonna happen.

Me: hahaha don't let your mind go wild, nothing will happen.

Chloe: okay if you say so

We took a shower and i didn't put on any pyjays, i wanted to sleep in craig's t-shirt so i just put on my gown and went to his room. I knocked.

Craig: come in

I entered and the brother was shirtless and wore that white track pants.

Me: can i borrow your t-shirt?

Craig: yeah, why?

I didn't answer him, went to his drawer, took out a white clean t-shirt and went to the bathroom to put it on. I went back to the bedroom and Craig looked at me with so much passion in his eyes.

Craig: you look so cute and sexy * he took his phone and took pics, this time i was posing*

Me: so can i sleep here tonight?

Craig: serious? Sure you can.

I jumped into bed and got under the blankets, so did Craig.

Craig: you torturing me now.

Me: hahaha you'll be fine don't worry.

He held me into his arms and i got on top of him and stayed there and we chatted about random stuff, he then rolled me over and we started kissing, we kissed and he went down on my neck, he kissed me passionately, his breathing increased. I pushed him way

Craig: i promise its just a kiss, i won't even try doing what you thinking.

Me: haha what am i thinking?

Craig: you know *smiles* so can i continue kissing you, all over your body if you don't mind?

Euw did he just say he wanted to kiss me everywhere.

Me: ok *smiles*

He started kissing me on my mouth, he then lifted the t-shirt i was wearing up, he explored my twins, hhayi the guy is good, i let out light moans as i was enjoying the pleasuring, it was heaven on earth, he sucked my breast as if that's what he needed to survive, i pulled him up and kissed him so hard and passionately, i don't even know where i learned that from, i kissed his neck and brothers was moaning. I went down on his six pack or should i say eight pack, i felt his manhood hardening against my thigh and i stopped, i lay next to him and there was silence until he broke it.

Craig: where did you learn to do that?, come here.

I went to lie in his arms and slept in his chest.

Me: i don't know hahaha

Craig: i love you

Me: i love you too

He held my thigh and put it between his legs, that felt good.

Craig: so is red your favourite colour?

Me: yeah and is blue yours?

Craig: haha you know that, so why did you decide to sleep with me today?

Me: just for control

Craig: is it, didn't you have any plans?

Me: *i hit him on his chest playfully* oh his, you not that hot.

Craig: oh really?

:* SamInsert 17

Craig: is it? Am i not hot now?

Me: you give yourself too muc....

Before i could even finish the sentence, he held me so close to him and smashed his lips against man, it sent chills throughout my body and i was freaking wet, super hot, well i think Craig saw that.....

Me: uhm i need the toilet, I'll be back.

I got up and went to the toilet then stood at the toilet's door.

Me: before i come back in there, you should reduce what you doing before we do something else.

Craig: hahaha okay come *he held out his arms*

I jumped in his arms and we he put me on top of him then started kissing me again, i pulled out.....

Me: can sleep already?

Craig: sure, just kiss me one time.

We kissed and he then kissed my forehead, so did I in his.

Craig: haha Sam you should stop kissing my forehead, man do that, I'm out of hospital now.

Me: haha okay.

I kissed his nose instead and he giggled

Me: better?

Craig: much better.

Me: now goodnight

Craig: night.

I was facing him so he pulled me closer and we dozed off to sleep.

Woke up in the morning still in his arms.

Craig: morning *kisses me*

Me: eww did you even wash your mouth and morning

Craig: i didn't. He kissed me even more know and then woke up

Me: mxm whatever

I also got up too and he went to the door to lock.

Craig: i still don't like that name, can i please have my t-shirt.

Hahaha :v Without any hesitation i took off his shirt and gave it to him, i was only left with my bikini and Craig was admiring what he was seeing.

Me: now please don't put your hands on me *serious tone*

Craig: do you know how sexy you are.

I ignored him and went to the bathroom, he followed me, i took his toothbrush and brushed my teeth, he came and stood behind me.

Craig: i wish i can wake up everyday of my life to find you like this.

Me: you wish *roll eyes*

He tickled me, mind you, i was only in my underwear, i laughed so hard and i begged him to stop and there was a knock on the door, i quickly took his shirt and put it on, and we went back to the bedroom and he went to open the door. In entered Mrs Sauerman.

Mrs sauerman: now i see why you looked the door?

Me: nothing happened ma, i promise you.

Mrs sauerman: haha relax baby i know, and i know my son.

Craig: morning mom and what can i do for you?!?

Me: excuse me, i need to go take a shower, as i approached the door, Craig stopped me.

Craig: aren't you showering in my room?

Me: keep on dreaming haha

He pouted and i kissed those cute lips.

Mrs sauerman: *clears her throat* I'm still here hello *waves one hand*

Me: sorry ma

Mrs sauerman: Sam you remind of myself when i was your age in so many ways *smiles*

Craig: how mom?

Mrs sauerman: your father and i were once best friends, oneday he went to hospital cause he was injured from soccer practise, i couldn't sleep nor eat, i even slept beside his hospital bed, look at us now, 35years later.

Me: really? *i was so suprised* wow you must've loved him.

Mrs sauerman: with every breath in me.

Me: :) let me go shower now

I went out leaving them behind. I got to chloe's room.

Chloe: so did you do it?

Me: Do what?!?

Chloe: you know what

Me: no we did not lol come on

Chloe: you slept on the same bed with MY brother and you did nothing

Me: YES!! lol give your brother some credit

Chloe: wow, I'm speechless

I was laughing so hard, chloe really is crazy. Took a bath and went downstairs with Chloe in high waist jeans and vests and sneakers, looking all fine and good and Craig was also there, looking so handsome as usual and cute, i went to kiss his cheek.

Me: so where are your parents.

Craig: they've gone out

Me: we sat and watched t.v.

Days went by and our love was going stronger by the day, schools have re-opened and everything was great, Diale and App were still together, App would miss some classes just to spend the day with Diale. It was a Saturday and Craig called that he was on his way, i went to shower and wore my best lingerie, i finally decided that i was ready but i didn't tell him.

He finally came, and we hugged and kiss and his cologne just made me feel dizzy.

We started kissing and it was getting heated up and he stopped.

Me: why are you stopping?

Craig: you know why.

Me: I'm ready Craig, i ready to do it.

Craig: * eyes wide open* are you sure?

Me: yes i am

Craig: ok we'll do it in my own time?

Me: when will that be?

Craig: 3 months from now.

Me: that's too long Craig * i pouted and folded my arms in front of my chest*

He just smiled at me and gave me a baby then took me by hand*

Craig: take your hand bag

Me: why?

Craig: we going out

I took my bag and he led the way and we got into his car. He look at me in the eye.

Craig: i won't cheat on you Sam, you don't have to give me sex to keep me, i am yours.

I looked down and he made he look at him.

Craig: i love you okay, if you are ready are 3 months then tell me plus you'll be done with your examinations.

I smiled at him and kissed his cheek

Me: i love you more and more everyday

Craig: not as much as i love you

:* SamInsert 18

Me: no i love you more and more

Craig: i love you to infinity

Me: i love you more than infinity

Craig: hahaha babe there's no such

Me: mxm, whatever!

Craig: *exhales loudly* let me shut up.

I laughed so hard, he then started the car and we went to the mall, we got there and he bought tickets for a movie, he didn't tell me what kind of movie, he said it was a surprise, he also bought snacks. We went inside the cinema hall and Twilight breaking dawn part 2 was playing, God he knew twilight was my favourite movie of all times, i wanted to scream but instead i smashed my lips against his, he was just the best.

Me: thank you *whispers*

Craig: pleasure. He kissed my forehead. The movie started and there was a part where Bella was making love to her husband Edward Cullen since she was now also a vampire, I felt Craig's eyes glued on me, I then looked at him and he kissed me, we kissed passionately. I must say though, I was enjoying how Craig and I would randomly kiss. I really enjoyed the movie though Craig would disturb me by stealing a kiss every now and then. We went out and I wanted to watch snow white #the legendary battle but Craig wanted us to go, I didn't wanna go so I stood there and he picked me up, people were staring at us as if we have lost our minds.

Me: okay I get the message, put me down, look at this people are staring at us.

Craig: let them stare, I care less.

Me: okay but put me down please my babies father.

Craig: okay my babies mommy, but only if you kiss me in front of all this people.

Me: you're out of your mind, come on don't do this.

Craig: then I'll continue carrying you.

Me: ok ok fine, I'll kiss you in front of all this people.

Immediately after putting me down, I ran and Craig being Craig he ran after me, more like chasing me and he caught me and kissed me so passionately, for a moment I had forgotten that we were around people, my head was so dizzy, my knees went weak and I swear I felt as if the place we were standing in was spinning, I could barely keep my eyes open, that's the effect Craig had on me whenever we kissed, we kissed for a very long time. One of my lecturers says for HIV to be transmitted while kissing, it needs 50 litres of saliva from the partner to you, if Craig was HIV positive then I'm afraid I would have been infected by now, we kiss almost every minute. After what seemed like a ride to heaven, he finally pulled out and still I couldn't open my eyes, Craig held me closer to his chest for 2 minutes or so before I was even able to move an inch. He was smiling when I opened my eyes.

Craig: are you okay babe?

Me: I don't like the effect you have on me, it's just too much, how can one heart love someone that much?.

Well my question really didn't need any answer, it's so amazing how I love Craig, after that said, Craig kissed the top of my head since he was bit taller.

Me: so where are we going?

Craig: to eat.

We went to eat at spur, Craig had spur ribs and i decided to share the plate with him, i wasn't really hungry so i only had an orange juice so did he. One more thing i love about this guy is that he doesn't drink alcohol. While we were eating, we were actually feeding each other, at some point Craig attempted to bite my finger, :v so childish. There'll always be a Sibusiso and a Caleb for Mawande and surely Craig was my sibusiso.

We finished eating and went back to res, we arrived and there was no one in the room. When we got there, i threw myself on the bed, i was so tired as hell, my phone rang and my bag was next to Craig.

Me: babe mind passing me my phone inside my bag?

He opened my bag, took out the phone and passed it to me. Craig stared at it

Craig: its my mom

I took my phone and went outside to answer it. I came back after a few minutes.

Craig: so what did she want?

Me: its non of your business mister. * tongue out*

He sulked and i just laughed at him.

Craig: so you not gonna tell me babe?

Me: yes am not.

He acted angry and i stood in front of him and gave him a hug and a baby kiss, he smiled.

Craig: I love you Sam and can i sleep over? *puppy face*

Me: no babe, tomorrow I'm writing a test so i need to study so no you can't sleep over and i love you always.

Craig: okay babe i understand.

After chatting for a while, we kissed and he left. Craig's mom and I were planning a surprise party for chloe and Craig, so we had to let them think that we had forgotten about their special day, which will be this weekend. We planning something huge and hopefully Craig and chloe will love it.....

Friday came and i had to keep Craig and Chloe away from the house, Craig was not a problem but chloe was something else because she didn't have any boyfriend so i had to come up with a plan.

:* SamInsert 19

It was a Friday already and i woke up in the morning took a shower, i wore my body tight dress since it was kinda hot and my red all star boot, tied my hair in a bun, applied red lipstick and went to attend my classes, in no time i was done for the day. I went to those chicks who are from my class but we stay in the same res and briefed them about chloe and the party we planning for tomorrow, they agreed to have a girls night with Chloe though they hardly knew her, i called chloe and told her and she was keen on the idea, i told her to bring pyjays and clothes which she'll wear tomorrow after bathing. Phew! Atleast chloe was out of the way.

I decided to call Craig and he picked up after the 3rd ring.

Craig: hey babe, how are you?

Me: hi, good and you?

Craig: perfect

Me: so are you coming over today?

Craig: yeah I'll be there in a few minutes

Me: bring your pyjays and clothes to change for tomorrow after showering

Craig: this is a suprise, what are you planning Sam?

Me: hahaha nothing, just come already

Craig: haha i love you, I'll be there now now

Me: i hate you lol

He just hung up :o. I was just kidding eeeh. :v Craig is too sensitive hhayi tjoo. After a few minutes he arrived and i didn't even get a hug :o.

Me: Craig i was just joking you know when i said "i hate you"

Craig: i don't like it when you joke like that Sam, it just doesn't sit right with me.

He went to sit on the bed, i went to sit on top of him and and our eyes met.

Me: I'm sorry Craig. I was just being dramatic now so a tear escaped my eye and Craig wiped it away.

Craig: hey hey hey, its okay, sorry i overreacted.

We then kissed, mind you, i was sitting on his lap and was wearing a dress, i felt his erect against my cookie so i jumped and he smiled.

Craig: haha and to think that you said you are ready, lol

Me: mxm, anyway babe, uhm Chloe will be sleeping with in this res today, we having a girls night in.

Craig: does this mean you'll leave me alone?

Me: for a few minutes yeah

Craig: ah babe, if you leave me then I'm going home

Me: okay I'll just go tell them i won't be joining them.

I went out to the girls room, Nonkululeko and her friend, i told chloe that i won't be joining them, Craig is here, they understood and they seem to be enjoying themselves, i went back to the room, changed into pyjays.

I loved how comfortable i was around Craig, i loved how much he respected me, before he does anything he asks if I'm okay with it, well as usual he was just wearing sweat pants, grey in colour and topless.

I sat on the bed next to him.

Me: so aren't you hungry, i can fix you something.

Craig: i am starving, but for food, for a kiss only.

We got under the covers and we faced each other laying on the bed, our eyes just met and i swear i saw hearts in his eyes and i bet i had them too. He pulled me closer to him and our bodies locked, we remained in that direction for a while.

Craig: thank you Sam

Me: for what?

Craig: for loving me

Me: no thank you for not giving up in me, i'll love you even in my grave, you're the best thing that has ever happened to me.

He came closer for a kiss and we were locked in embrace and dozed off to sleep.

I woke up at midnight at 00h00 am, i woke Craig and i gave him one long passionate kiss.

He smiled and looked at me suprised.

Me: happy birthday my love

Craig came closer and kissed me some more

Craig: thanks babe

I then sent Chloe a message saying happy birthday. We then went back to sleep and woke up 7h00am. I woke Craig up so he can go and shower.

Craig: hey babe

Me: morning babe, can you please go and shower while i make you breakfast.

Craig: do you mind joining me babe?

Me: are you for real?

Craig: do you trust me?!?

Me: with everything i have

Craig: then come shower with me.

Eh heeee this guy tjoo, anyway i did agree to shower with him, i almost fainted when i saw how big his young dude is and he could see i was shocked :o, super shocked.

Craig: haha babe, you look like you've seen a ghost.

Me: its huge :v haaa babe

Craig: we'll pass that bridge when we get there.

He washed my back and so did i, he really didn't try anything naughty and i admire him for that, hay i thank God for Craig. Anyway we went back to the room and dressed up, Craig was busy staring at me all along, we wore match match, he was wearing a maroon chino and i a maroon short, white all star boot and myself and a white jean shirt and myself. We took a lot of pictures. Craig took one of the pics and made it his profile pic on Facebook, i also did the same, we were so cute.

Chloe came to my room a while later and to my suprise she was wearing a maroon summer dress and white all stars.

Chloe: mmmh you guys look nice.

Craig: we look like triplets haha.

Me: but chloe and i look really nice.

Craig: so chloe where are we going?

Me: lets just go to your home, i wanna see your parents.

We went out got in the car and the house seemed to be quiet, we walked and people chanted

"SURPRISE!!!!" The look on craig's face was priceless.

:* SamInsert 20

Craig was so damn suprised compared to chloe, she was suprised too but Craig was way more suprised. He couldn't believe it, they went to give their parents hugs and everything about that party was great. Diale was there too but to my suprise, he was not with App but with some chick by the name of Nelly, apparently she was "the one", she had this effect on Diale and everytime he sets his eyes on her, one can see the desire in his eyes, the longing to hold her, well Nelly was great chick, down to earth, not fake and had that million dollar smile, later on i learned that she was virgin :o, was kinda shocked cause i knew Diale love "the cookie" :v. I also met awesome people who had been part of my life even after that party, i met Dimakatso a.k.a Maki Mrs dimples, Brilliant a.k.a. Forever smiling, Audit a.k.a sexy eyes and Mishelle *NOT CRAIG'S EX* this one was black, a.k.a slender never gets tired, they were all studying at wits, doing their first levels. It was great, always surrounded by great energy.

Before we knew it, it was 3 months the line, Craig and i were doing great. Chloe and i were inseparable, i loved her to the core was done with my exams, i passed everything avaregely, nothing extreme. One of the Saturday i was at home, so i decided to visit Craig, well i saw him yesterday but just wanted to suprise him. 3 months ago i told him i was ready and he hadn't bothered talking about that issue again. So i took a bath, wore my black skinny jean, white vest, white all star and black blazer, took my bag and head off to a taxi. Well it wasn't long and i arrived. I greeted everyone.

Me: hello everyone

Mrs sauerman: hey darling, chloe is upstairs and Craig.

Me: ok thanks ma

As i was approaching the stairs, chloe saw me and we both screamed in excitement and we hugged.

Me: oh i miss you

Chloe: i miss you more though i saw you yesterday.

We both laughed and walked to craig's room, we didn't even knock and we entered.

SAY WHAT?!? ;(:o

There he was kissing another girl the same way he kisses me, holding her the very same way he does to me, mind you, our favourite song was playing in the background, still by Tamia, i couldn't believe my eyes, tears flew down my cheeks, i felt as if my heart was being chopped into pieces, i knew it, it was too good to be true. He hadn't even registered that there were people on his door until Chloe screamed his name and he quickly switched off the music and came to me, he tried hugging me but i pushed him aside. I couldn't talk, i felt a lump on my throat, the girl was still laying on the very same bed i always lie in, worse of all, wearing one of my favourite t-shirt's which i like sleeping in.

Craig: Sam i can explain, it.....its n....o..t...not what you think, please Sam, say something, shout at me, beat me up but keeping quiet, please babe.

Chloe was shocked beyond words, she was also speechless. How i have been so stupid mara, i loved this guy way too much and now this is how he demonstrates his love for me. Tears expressed my feelings better than words but i manage to get a grip and i opened my mouth and said

Me: Its over, i hate you.

Chloe's eyes almost popped out, Craig was now crying as well. Heeee why would he cry when he brought this to himself, that moment just broke my heart into pieces, seeing him cry really hurt me but for him to cheat on me was wrong.

Craig: please go *pointing to the girl on the bed*

Girl: but you said I'll sleep over

Craig: I SAID GO, NOW! *he roared*

The girl quickly went out and i followed after her, i took my bag and Craig rarrsh after me, i was still crying, i went downstairs and the girl passed Mr and Mrs sauerman who were so shocked, i went to them still in tears and kissed them bye, Craig just came, half naked as he was so Mrs sauerman put 2 & 2 together and realised that Craig has been busted.

Mrs sauerman: Sam baby its late, don't go please, its not safe, you'll sleep in Chloe's room and Craig so you unfaithful to Sam?

He looked down and didn't answer.

Chloe: goodnight mom and dad and you *pointing at Craig* don't you dare come anywhere near my room.

Mrs sauerman: night babies and shame on you Craig, shame on you!!

We went to chloe's room and i couldn't help but cry, i was really hurt, as much as i love Craig, the guy had broken my heart, i heard my phone ringing, i checked it and it was Craig, mxm, i rejected his calls and he decided to send me messages apologizing, mxm i switched off my phone. I don't think I'll ever be

able to trust him again or any other guy. I know for a fact that Craig loves me but why does someone you love be the one who hurts you so much.

I know most girls will be like "they were just kissing, give him another chance". Its not easy guys, Craig broke the fundamental of our relationship which is honesty and trust. Chloe's room felt so cold, i needed craig's arms around my waist, his warm touch but after what he did, i just couldn't.

:* SamInsert 21

I went to bed with a broken heart, suicidal crossed my mind, i just wanted to do something that will ease the pain, see what Craig has made me to become, i loved him, i love him and I'll always do after all he was my lip'gnity breaker, my first kisser, he was my world, well he is my world. I know for a fact that Craig loves me dearly, I'm not sure what drove him to cheat on me, it beats me too. I finally went to sleep, tears just couldn't stop streaming down, even in my sleep i was crying, how could one heart carry so much love, i wanted Craig to justify himself, i wanted him to tell me, something is wrong with my vision, i just wanted it to be a dream.

Woke up in the morning with a huge headache. Went to the bathroom and brushed my teeth and washed my face then took 2 panado's and when i was about to walk out the bedroom chloe woke up.

Chloe: morning beautiful

Me: morning babe, how are you this morning?

Chloe: good, you?

Me: good, i wanna show Craig there is life without him.

Chloe: mmmh i see, who are you trying to convince me ore you?

Me: who am i kidding, Craig is my life, he broke my lip'gnity after all *smiles*

Chloe: haha my brother is such a fool you know, he ruined your relationship for that piece of trash.

Me: he'll pay, I'm such a mess because of him, let me go downstairs to drink this pills.

I went downstairs, mind you, i was in a very very short nightie, actually that was craig's favourite nightie. I went to there kitchen and there he was, handsome as ever, drinking cold water, his eyes were red and puffy, he was probably crying, right there our eyes met, even if i was mad at me, he still managed to make me blush, damn him! I passed him, took a glass, rinsed it and poured cold water and drank my pills.

Craig: morning babe

Voice mail

Craig: i love you and I'm sorry

voice mail

He came closer and held me from behind, i tried letting go but he was too strong, i knew if i could stay there for another 2 minutes, I'll forgive.

Me: get your dirty hands of me Craig!

He ignored me, turned me around and kissed me roughly, God that was a great kiss but i pushed him aside and walked out on him, hurried to chloe's room and ran to chloe's arms and i cried so badly, Craig rushed in and when he saw i was crying, it broke his heart, tears streamed down his face, I'm not sure he was aware that he was crying.

Chloe: get out of my room Craig.

Me: *wipes away my tears* no, let him be chloe, let him justify himself, i wanna know why he cheated on me or maybe he had another girlfriend whom he cheated on with me.

Chloe: are you sure babe?

Me: yes love, let him be.

Chloe went out and Craig locked the door, despite the fact that he cheated on me, i still believed he wouldn't harm me.

Me: what do you want from me Craig?

Craig: I'm sorry Sam, i loved you alone, i love you alone and I'll always love you alone.

Me: * i clapped my hands dramatically* wow is that a punch line Craig cause its sure good, you good at your thing but I'm afraid this time you were busted.

Craig: please Sam don't be like that

Me: like what?!? Huh? I hate you Craig with every part of my body, i hate you with every bre.....
Before i could even finish my sentence he smashed his lips against mine.

Me: STOP IT!! I HATE YOU, I HATE YOU CRAIG AND ITS OVER *i was shouting now, how dare him*

Craig: I'm sorry Sam, I love you so much *he was teary now, hhayi this one is a drama king*

Me: GET OUT PLEASE! GET OUT.

Shame brothers got out and chloe came back, we took a shower and wore dresses and she took me home.

Its been a week since i had broken things with Craig, he would call me everyday and send me messages but i responded to non, well i met a guy who likes me a lot but there was only one problem with him, he wasn't Craig, his name was Asavela, a xhosa guy, brothers was cute xem, his xhosa accent was really nice, we hadn't kiss or anything, he was just a distraction, on Saturday he took me out to some club, I've never gone clubbing before but what the hell, we went there and we arrived.

Me: this is a beautiful place

Asavela: not beautiful than you though

Me: enkosi *blushed nyana*

We danced and danced and i saw Craig approaching us, i didn't care.

Craig: Sam what are you doing here?

Asavela: why are you talking to my woman like that?

Craig: so she's your woman? *he laughed dramatically* so has she ever kissed you?!? Had sex with you?

Asavela: that's non of your business

Craig: thought as much.

Craig left and Asavela went to buy drinks, while at that, Craig came back, pulled me by the hand and led me to his car, opened it and pushed me in and locked the car, well we went to the drivers sit and drove to his home.

Me: what the hell are you doing?

His jaw tightened, he was really angry, for what, i don't give a damn.

He got to his home, pulled me to the house everyone was in the lounge, he left me there and took his car keys and went out again, the last time he drove angry, he almost died, his family almost lost him.

:* SamInsert 22

I quickly stood up after Craig left and went out to check on him but he was long gone, my heart felt heavy, what if he hurts himself. I went inside the house looking numb.

Mrs sauerman: what's wrong baby?

I told them everything from Asavela and all and to my surprise, they understood.

Me: i just hope Craig comes back safe.

Mrs sauerman: he will baby just eat.

We all ate in silence and when we were about to go to the bed, Mr sauerman phone rang and after answering it, put in on speaker.

Guy: hello Mr sauerman I'm calling from the johannesburg police station, your son has been arrested for assault, come down to the station now.

:o what?!?, everyone was shocked . Mr sauerman went to the police station while while we waited impatient, he came back after an hour or two and luckily with Craig.

Mrs sauerman: why would you beat someone up Craig?

Craig: the guy spiked Sam's drink with a sex drug, and when i confronted him, he said they wanted to gang bang her, I'm sorry mom.

I was so shocked and chloe looked at me shocked, it was just unbelievable, so Asavela wanted to rape me, OMG.

Mrs sauerman: its okay son, atleast you were trying to protect Sam. Mrs and Mrs sauerman left and went to the sleep, only me, Craig and chloe were left in that room. Chloe hugged Craig.

Me: thank you Craig!

I went closer to him and hugged him so tightly, i missed him so badly and i was so grateful to him.

He pulled out.

Craig: goodnight

He didn't even wait for any response, he just went to his room, chloe and i also went to her room.

Me: hey chloe, I love your brother so badly, his my life.

Chloe: haha i know

Me: so have you met anyone yet

Chloe: oh yeah I've been meaning to tell you, i met someone, cute thing, he reminds me of my brother.

Me: don't let him hear you say that, Craig's full of himself so don't say such stuff when you're around.

Chloe: haha yeah, so are you 2 getting back together?

Me: duh! Isn't it obvious? I want him to make love to me this weekend.

Chloe: say what?!? :o are you for real?

Me: haha yeah

Chloe: so you gonna sleep at his room?

Me: nope I'm not, maybe he just wants to be alone.

Chloe: you'll never know unless you go to his room.

Me: this may sound funny but I'm kinda scared.

Before chloe could even respond to that, there was a knock in the door.

Chloe: come in.

In entered Craig, having the most serious look I've ever seen.

Craig: can i talk to you Sam?

I nodded, he went and i followed after him to his room, i got in and he closed the door.

Craig: i don't ever wanna see you next to that Asavela girl, you hear me?!?

I nodded, he was so angry.

Craig: i love you Sam, i don't wanna see you hurt.

I nodded, i was crying now, how could Craig still love me so much after I've ignored him, kinda insulted him and humiliated him. He came closer and wiped my tears, he led me to bed and lay me down. He also lay down and we just looked into each other's eyes and he pulled me closer to his chest. I pulled out from the embrace and he was shocked.

Me: let me get out of this clothes.

I undressed infront of him and instead of looking at me, he looked away, i took his t-shirt and went back to bed.

Me: hold me I'm cold.

Craig: i missed you.

Me: i missed you more.

I went in for a kiss but he refused me.

Craig: I'll wait if you're not ready.

I smiled and smashed my lips against his, we kissed roughly, its been a while since i tasted those lips, i kinda missed them, he held me so close to him. I got on top of him, while he was caressing my body, i let out light moans, i really missed him.

Me: mmmh i love you

Craig: aaah i love you more baby.

Brothers was moaning because i was kissing his neck now, well he turned me around and he started kissing my neck, went down to my breast, he caressed them and sucked them as if its been years since he last ate, i moaned and i felt lil Craig standing up for attention, i decided to just touch it and brothers couldn't help but moan, mind you, body party by ciara was playing in the background. Craig came back on top of me and kissed me so passionately, God i miss this sexy thing of mine, those lips were like magic, it was heating up so Craig decided to stop.

Craig: thank you baby

Me: for what love?

Craig: for not kissing him *Asavela*

Me: i wouldn't, i tried but i just couldn't let myself do it. You bewitched me.

Craig: haha you wish

Me: :(, so are you saying I'm not worth it?

Craig: hahaha babe, you worth every diamond in the whole world.

Me: mxm whatever

Craig: still hate that name, he pouted.

I gave him a soft peck on the mouth and he grabbed my waist closer to him, kissed my forehead, eyes, nose and gave me a baby kiss.

Craig: i missed you, I'll never mess up again, you take forever to forgive someone.

Me: haha, you don't know how many nights i longed for you and I'm sorry about the hurtful words i used towards you.

Craig: i most probably deserved them, i acted like a dog.

We kissed one mow time and we dozed off to sleep.

:* SamInsert 23

We woke up in the morning and went to brush our teeth and face in the bathroom, after that i went back to bed and Craig was staring at me.

Me: didn't you mama teach you that its rude to stare.

Craig: i can't help it *smiles*, wake up, we going somewhere.

Me: its raining outside, so lets just stay in bed the whole day, please.

Craig: your wish is my command mam.

He jumped into bed and we cuddled. Its amazing how for the 11 months I've been with Craig, he never asked for sex, i always brought the topic up and he would entertain it then ignore it, people say its impossible to stay with a guy for 3 months without having sex but my Craig understood that i wasn't ready. I never knew such love existed, selfless love, i thought it happened in the movies only. If i could compare Craig to any movie star then he would be Jack from titanic, a friend of mine once said, when rose and jack first made love, their puzzle was complete. Craig was one of the few man in the world that knew how to love, his loving is selfless, such love grew inside of me too, to put your partners feelings first. Oh well i know he cheated on me but he promised never too again and i trust him, he has earned my trust again. While i was in my thoughts, i was disturbed by Craig.

Craig: you are miles away, you okay?

Me: I'm day dreaming

Craig: about me i suppose.

Me: *blushes* please don't flatter yourself

Craig: mmmh, lets go take a shower

Me: will you be able to keep your hands to yourself?

Craig: haha i don't promise but I'll try.

Me: okay we'll but after and hour or 2, lets just sit here and talk now.

Craig: what do you wanna talk about

Me: lets scratch that, actions speak louder than words.

I turned around and sat on top of me, he held on so tight and kissed me, this time his young man, stood up fast and i think he was hurting, don't know why?

Craig: baby let me go to the bathroom.

He got up and rushed to the bathroom. He came back after a while.

Me: are you okay?

Craig: yeah i think so

Me: what was wrong?

Craig: promise me you won't laugh

Me: okay i promise *cross my heart*

Craig: its because i hadn't had sex for almost a year, so whenever my lil boy erects, it becomes hard and painful *looks down*

Me: then make love to me, i told you i was ready.

Craig: no Sam that will not happen

Me: okay if you don't want then call one of your ex-girlfriends to come over and satisfy you, i promise i won't be mad.

He cupped my face in his hands.

Craig: i know you're trying to help me but you're crazy, i don't want to make love to anyone but you hence not now, in my own time but only if you're ready.

Me: I'm ready for real.

Craig: haha, do you know how painful it will be, you'll cry I'm telling you.

Me: its fine, as long as I'll be in your arms, somehow I'll have to reach that stage so either way, if I'll cry then I'll cry once.

Craig: haha you so stubborn Sam, come here.

I went to his arms and he gave me a peck on the mouth and murmured "i love you".

Me: i love you more and more.

Craig: don't start with me

Me: serious Craig i wanna give my whole body to you.

Craig: i know babe, all will happen in due time, i can't wait to explore that sexy body of yours.

Me: and i can't wait to lock every part of myself in that handsome body of yours.

Craig: you've been denying that I'm handsome, today i heard it from the horses mouth.

Me: thing is, you so full of yourself

Craig: whatever *imitating my voice*

Me: mxm *roll eyes*

Craig: say that again and i swear to God.

Me: mx..... Before i could even finish, he started tickling me, i laughed so hard until he decided to stop. I hit him on the chest playfully.

Me: you crazy

Craig: you started it.

We heard a knock on the door and it was chloe still in her pyjays.

Chloe asked me with her eyes if we did it or not.

Me: haha morning and the answer is no.

Craig: morning lil sis and the answer to what?

Chloe: morning love birds, but why not Sam?

Me: haha mxm its your brother

Chloe: you lie

Me: for real

Craig: i'm still here hello

Chloe and I bust out laughing

Me: its girl stuff babe

Chloe: anyway i came to join you guys in bed, I'm bored

Craig: 3 words for you lil sis "get a boyfriend"

Me: hahaha come babe.

I said opening the blanket, so she got in under the sheets and sat next to me.

Chloe: and bro, who said i don't have a boyfriend *blushes*

Craig: then if you do, go to him and leave me and my wife in peace, please

Me: she's crazy babe, nevermind him.

We chatted about random stuff then later we went o shower and chloe went to shower in her room, while we were in the shower, Craig touched my butt and i felt dizzy, he kissed me while the water was landed on top of us, our hearts danced to their rhythm that only our hearts can understand, he started kissing me all over my neck and i must say guys, shower kisses are the best, he pushed me against the wall and went down on me, he kissed my cookie and i jumped, and he stopped, mxm DAMN HIM!! I was really angry at him.

:* SamInsert 24

I walked out of the shower fuming with anger and Craig as just laughing at me, :v :v maybe i was being ridiculous, Craig wasn't fair though, he also got out and tried holding me but i let go of my hand.

Craig: babe you still angry about what i did?

Me: you not being fair Craig, why did you suddenly stop.

Craig: relax babe we have all the time in the world.

I ignored that and he came in for a hug and we hugged, he was laughing all this time, i kinda felt stupid, 11 months ago, i didn't even wanna give the guy my number but here am i, literally "begging" for him to make love to me. I think this guy has used some kind of spell over me. I told Chloe everything that happened and she laughed at me, mxm :v, she said Craig was punishing me for being angry at him for over a month.

Christmas has come and gone without Craig making love to me. Chloe would sleep over to her boyfriend's place, my mom has started dating, which is a good thing i hope and Craig was Craig, so loving and cool. It was on new years eve morning when i woke up in craig's arms and he had called Chloe into his room so he woke up and i went to the bathroom to brush my teeth and wash my face, she came in while i went back to my embrace with Craig.

Chloe: good morning family *smiles*

Me: and that smile?

Chloe: yesterday i got some *blushes*

Me: haha no wonder you glowing

Craig: chloe I'm still your brother remember.

Chloe: *roll eyes* so why am i here?

Craig: i want you guys to go to the movies with Sam.

Me: if only you coming.

Craig: i am not, go with Chloe

Me: but Cra.....

Craig: but nothing, Sam i won't cheat on you again, i made a promise remember.

Me: no its not that i wi..... *he smashed his lips on mine*

Chloe: okay card please *extended her hand to Craig*

Craig: don't over spend, now go shower.

Me: chloe wait for me i wanna shower with you and to my suprise, Craig did not comment.

We went to chloe's room, took a shower and we wore skinny jeans, cardigan blouses and platform heels, went out and kissed Craig goodbye. We went to the mall and watched different movies, we went to spur to eat and then went home. We arrived with everyone in the lounge watching t.v.

Chloe: hello family

Me: hi everyone

Mrs sauerman: hello babies

Mr sauerman: hello children, happy new years eve

Craig: hello girls

Chloe and I looked at each other and bust out laughing.

We just chilled and later Mrs and Mrs sauerman went to their bedroom and i went with Craig to his and when i opened the bedroom door, lord have mercy. There were candles all over, roses everywhere, still by tamia was on repeat in the background, roses on the floor too, red roses to be specific, there was chocolate and cream near the side board, so romantic.

Me: *teary* when did you do this? Why didn't you tell me?!? Who helped you?!? What gave you the idea?

Hhayi shame, brothers out did himself, he held me closer to him and hugged and led me to center of the bedroom.

Me: let me go change

Craig: your perfect like this

He held me tightly and moved to our favourite song, he tightened his hold on me and our lips locked into a avid kiss that sent heat waves all over my body and triggered certain desires. While he was kissing

me, my arousal scale increased from 25% to 75%. He held me with one hand and started caressing me with the other, though i was still in my clothes. My eyes could hardly open, he then stripped my blouse very slowly, stripped of my jean also very slowly and i helped him out of his clothes.

Craig: are you okay?

I could hardly open my eyes, i just nodded and i felt his mouth curving, he was smiling i think.

He then slowly took off my panty and bra, i was now naked, i was dripping of honey, all i needed was for him to Fill me up. He made me lay on the bed and started kissing from my head to though, this is the man who worships the ground i walk on, he then went to my cookie a.k.a honey pot. I felt his man stand up for attention and he continued kissing every flesh in me, i was shivering now, after a while of foreplay.

Craig: Sam, take this and open it *handed me a condom*

I took it and i opened it and after a while, he inserted himself, i gasp for air, it was really painful and i felt tears rolling down on each side of my eyes.

Craig: I'm sorry, should i stop?

I shook my head, i mean like really?!? The pain now has turned into pleasure and i could feel that Craig wasn't trying to hurt me.

Me: relax I'm fine *whispers*

We moved together like our bodies were made for each other, i felt my ears close as i approached the top of my passion mountain, I dug my nails on his back and he held me firm with both his hands on my butt. We were moaning and groaning as met each other on mount everest, mount kilomanjaro, and just like an avalanche we came.

I was left sweating, panting and with one hell of a dizzy spell that seemed like it would go on for days, Craig collapsed on top of me, he was literally shivering, its he does believe what just happened, eyes wide open.

:* SamInsert 25

Craig was just speechless, he couldn't utter any word, his lips moved but no word came out, you'd swear i was the virgin breaker, he was shivering, i somehow managed to kiss his forehead, :v he said i should stop doing that but now it seemed as if he needed it.

After a while, he stood up, went to the bathroom and came back with a wet towel and wiped me clean, he went back to the bathroom and came back again, this time around he took me to into his chest, i just lay there.

Craig: thank you babe.

Me: I'm sorry if it wasn't good, I'll be better next time.

He held me tightly

Craig: hey hey, you were great babes, take you for that, I'll treasure what you have given me forever babe, okay.

I nodded and he started kissing me again and his hand went down on me and he touched my cookie and i jumped. He stopped and looked at me.

Craig: painful?

I shyly nodded and he just smiled and we were locked in embrace.

Me: babe lets go take a bath.

Craig: ok love

We stood up and went to take a bath, my cookie was really painful, we kissed in between our bath and finally got out and went to the bedroom and i wore craig's boxers and t-shirt and he was just staring at me.

Me: what you staring at? Its kinda creepy.

Craig: you look cute in my boxers, i love you Samantha Booi Sauerman.

Me: i know Craig Sauerman Booi

Craig: hahaha very funny, there's no such thing as a man taking the woman's last name.

Me: but if i can take yours, why not the other way around?

Craig: cause man are the heads, hello.

Me: whatever *tongue out*

Craig: *roll eyes* babe come lets watch a movie

oh by the way, u-brothers was only in his boxers, showing off that sexy body of mine, hhayi shame one shouldn't tell Craig that he has a sexy body cause he'll remind you everyday.

Me: uh Craig

He looked at me

Craig: yes.....

Me: thank you for making my day memorable, i love you more and more and thanks for respecting me.

I went for a kiss and he took the strawberry which was next to him and fed me and i took the cream and splashed it all over his face and he did the same, i then licked his face removing the cream and he was actually giggling like a 3 year old who first got his candy, after he was clean, he did the same to me and it was actually funny. He then kissed my neck and went to my mouth, Craig was such a good kisser, lord knows he is. He wanted to go down on me but i stopped him :v, doesn't he get enough of it?!??.

Me: so babe, which movie should we watch?

Craig: *cleared his throat* uhm how about the hills have eyes or wrong turn?

Me: babe if you gonna watch that then count me out, you know very well i hate horror movies.

Craig: babe hate is a very strong word.....rather say dislike

Me: hahaha okay, i dislike horror movies

Craig: good girl, so what do you wanna watch?

Me: love don't cost a thing, starring nick cannon :p

Craig: i knew it, its okay we can watch.

Me: babe let me go to chloe's room, i'll be back within a few minutes

Craig: no babe, you'll see her tomorrow, this is our time, please babe, don't leave me, not now.

Me: okay babe, can we watch that movie already. We watched the movie and while watching it, we dozed off to sleep.

I was woken up by Craig at midnight.

Craig: happy new year babe

Me: thanks babe, happy new year to you too, and since i last said i love you last year, let me say it now, I LOVE YOU.....

Craig: damn! You beat me to it, i love you more my sexy thing.

I giggled and we went back to sleep, we slept while locked in embrace.

Woke up in the morning in the most amazing mood, i felt like i could conquer the world, i went to the bathroom to bath my face and brush my teeth and went to kiss Craig good morning.

Me: good morning babe

Craig: morning love, you should go take your clothes in Chloe's room and put them together with mine.

Me: haha and why would i do that?

Craig: because you love me duh and I'm your man not Chloe.

Me: if you want my clothes here, go get them yourself.

Craig: yeah i will and tell my sister to chill when she gets mad, you are my wife not her's.

Me: *roll eyes* whatever.

Craig just pulled me to him, pinned me against the wall and we kissed as if this was our first kiss, he then pulled away, it was one of those kisses that leave me breathless. We went downstairs and everyone was there.

Craig: morning family

Me: morning and happy new year everyone.

He i was blushing and didn't realise it actually.

Mrs sauerman: Sam why are you blushing so hard baby?

I looked at Craig who was smiling so hard, he actually wanted to bust out and laugh.

Craig: answer mom Sam.

I gave him "the look" :v

Me: oh nothing ma, its just something Craig said.

Mrs sauerman: ok baby

Everything was great, i sent a message to my mom wishing her a happy new year and we had lunch at the sauerman mansion and later on went out, finally today, we were going to meet Chloe's boyfriend, i couldn't wait, Craig said i was being ridiculous but i wasn't really, just excited.

:* SamInsert 26

I just couldn't wait. We were sitting in the lounge, myself, hubby *Craig* and Chloe, Mr and Mrs sauerman went out.

Me: so chloe what time are we meeting Mr right?

Chloe: in 30 minutes

Me: okay babe, lets go change.

Craig: oh while you at that, Chloe i wanna take Sam's clothes in your room to mine so can i take them later?

Chloe: hahaha sure you can

Craig: babe lets go change into my room

Me: haha why? You wanna rape me.

Craig: hahaha dream on, i can never rape you but you the one who can rape my sexy body hence i wouldn't mind.

Me: haha you so full of yourself

Craig: so babe, can we please go

Me: okay, let me get my clothes in chloe's room.

I rushed to chloe's room to get my clothes and went back to Craig's room, he was already changing, so i took off what i was wearing then i felt warm arms around my waist, i turned around and there was my superman, wolverine, spiderman, boo thang, batman, the list is endless, there he was standing there with his handsome self, he just gave me a baby kiss.

Craig: i love you

Me: love you more, now dress up already.

Craig: i can't decide what to wear.

I was gonna wear my jeans, white vest and brownish timbaland heels, so i took out some jeans for Craig, white t-shirt and brownish timbaland boots :v, we were wearing the same, he dressed up and we took some selfies, we were so cute.

Craig: thanks babe.

He pinned me against the wall and traced kisses in my mouth and wall, a knock on the door disturbed us, it was chloe and she was looking OMG, sexy, super sexy.

Me: you go girl, you look spectacular, so beautiful.

Chloe: thanks babe

Craig: you look nice lil sis *smiles*

Chloe: thanks bro, you two look really nice too, Sam that ass damn.

Me: haha don't be silly.

Craig: this is my cocacola bottle, so damn fine.

I blushed, hhayi Craig knew just where to push the buttons to make me melt. We got out of the house and got in the car.

Craig: so where are we meeting Mr fantastic?

Chloe: The new Italian restaurant.

Me: so his Italian, yummy.

Craig: i hope the "yummy" you referring to the food not him cause I'll sort you out.

Me: hahaha jealousy doesn't suite you babe :v *tongue out*

Craig: haha I'm not jealous, i trust you too much to ever get jealous, i know your heart belongs to one guy and that's me and only me.

Me: you give yourself too much credit *roll eyes*

He just smiled without saying a word, we arrived at the restaurant and Craig found a parking place and he parked and we got out.

We went in the restaurant and we greeted by a tall white guy, handsome but not more than my Craig :p, he had little cute brown eyes, he looked presentable, him and Chloe hugged and Craig and i both shook hands with him. We sat down and the waiter approached our table.

Waiter: hi my name is Moses and I'll be your waiter for today *smiles* what can i get you, anything to drink?.

Craig: *smiles* hi Moses, you can get orange juice for me and my lady and use put that juice in one large glass and bring 2 straws.

Guy: make that extra 2 glasses.

Waiter: okay coming right up.

The waiter left and then came back again with our juices. Craig was really crazy, we were sharing one huge glass and people were staring.

Craig: so, i didn't get your name *pointing at the guy and chloe looked nervous*

Guy: oh sorry I'm Zack Jackson.

Craig: ok, are you a scholar or working?

Zack: I'm a scholar, doing actuarial sciences at wits, this is actually my 3rd year.

Craig: right! So where did you meet my sister?

Zack: at pick n' pay, i just saw a very beautiful lady and i had to approach her *he smiled* and chloe blushed.

Hhayi tjoo Craig was busy interviewing the poor guy.

Craig: take care of my baby sis, if you ever hurt her, you'll have me to deal with.

Zack: I'm not perfect but there's one thing i can promise you, is to always make sure that chloe is always happy.

Me: that's the most important thing.

Zack: yeah and Craig you have a very beautiful girlfriend.

Craig: I know hey

I pinched Craig on his lap, lol he didn't have to be so rude, the guy is trying to make conversation.

Me: so where are we going cause here its definetly boring.

Zack: how about me go bowling?.

Chloe: that's a great idea babe.

The nigga blushed and Craig and I looked at each other and laughed.

Craig: bowling sounds okay.....

Me: yeah yeah.

Zack: i came with a car so chloe and i will take one car.

Craig: i really needed a moment with my wife so thank you, I'll ride with my lady.

Haha :v Craig is crazy, we laughed at his craziness, my man was funny shame.....

We went bowling, we really enjoyed zack's company and my hubby was the best to be around, he reminded me of why i fell in love with him.....

After bowling and playing games, Craig invited zack back to the house, the cars followed each other to the house and we got there and had fun, it was really nice, it got late and Zack had to depart, chloe was smiling from ear

:* SamInsert 27

Sisters was left smiling, she was so happy, she actually looked like a fool :v. It was late so we went to OUR rooms, lol Craig's room was now my room, those are craig's words. I didn't feel sleepy so we changed into pyjays but i wanted so bad to hold Craig, i can't do that when we are around people and that was a torture and oh i changed into his t-shirt, i held him from behind like he always does to me, mind you, he was in his boxers, he tried turning around to face me but i refused him, he was giggling actually.

Craig: babe come on, i should be holding you not the other way around.

Me: haha why not?

Craig: because I'm a man and you're a woman, my girl.

Me: haha very funny.

He turned around, cupped my face in his hands and just looked at me straight in the eye as if he was searching for something, i looked down, i was blushing :v, he always had that effect on me, you know that by now :p.

Craig: you so beautiful you know that.

I looked down and didn't answer. He lifted my phone with his index finger, my man is so romantic. He kissed me, very slowly and passionately, that sent chills through out my body, we both could hardly open our eyes, i wanted more so i slide down his underwear, he picked me up, took me to the bed and lay me down, my eyes were half asleep.

Craig: baby

Me: mmmh

Craig: baby open your eyes.

Mxm i opened my eyes slowly and i saw an anaconda waiting to feed on its prey , i was shocked but i couldn't show him so i smiled to myself.

Craig: babe do you want this? I don't wanna hurt you again.

Me: again?!??? No Craig last time i enjoyed myself, its normal for a girls cookie to be a bit painful after having sex for the first time.

He didn't say anything but instead kissed me all over, he kissed my breast and i moaned, went down on my clit with his tongue, he twirled with it until i came and he kissed me again and took a condom from the drawer and without any warming he inserted himself, i gasp for air, it was painful but as he moved, i

felt the pleasure, he rode me until i turned him around and i was riding him, i twerked, did boom shaka on top of him and i moved left, right and centre, and Craig was moaning so bad, he pulled me closer to him and kissed me, he held me so tight as we approached paradise and we reached our destiny, he kissed my forehead, nose, lips and cheeks.

Craig: i love you.

I smiled to myself, i knew i had satisfied my man in every way humanly possible. After a while he got up, wiped me clean and we cuddled, we stayed in silence until he broke it.....

Craig: wow baby where did you learn to do that, it was crazy, awesome as ever.

Me: a woman never tells babe, can we please go to Chloe's room? I bet she's bored.

Craig: after that, i can even carry a train for you so yeah.

Me: haha you crazy

Craig: and that's why you love me so

Me: who said i love you? *roll eyes*

Craig: actions speak louder than word, so you don't have to say it cause you showing it already *tongue out*

Me: whatever

We got up and Craig looked at my breasts and looked away.

Me: you still want me babe lol?

Craig: you gave me a love portion.

Me: hahaha you'll be fine babe.

He held me closer to him and gave me a kiss, it was AWESOME! We then got dressed and went to chloe's room, i was in Craig's t-shirt and his sleepers, and he was wearing shorts and a vest. Lol i had a tendency of wearing sleepers though i had mine, before we could walk out the door, Craig closed it a bit and turned me around.

Craig: babe please kiss me before we go to chloe's room. Without any hesitation, i smashed my lips against his, we kissed for the longest time and he pulled out.

Craig: i love you

Me: music to my ears

Craig: haha whatever *giving me the, don't talk to me hand*

We went to chloe's room, knocked and she invited us in.

Chloe: hey love birds, what do i owe this pleasure?

Me: haha I'll always in your room, what do you mean?

Chloe: yes, you always in my room when Craig isn't around and you probably looking for company until your hubby comes back and you abandon me.

Me: haha sorry babe, i didn't know you felt that way.

Chloe: haha yeah right *roll eyes*

Craig: Sam you saw her, can we go now?

Me: babe take a sit and bond with your twin.

Craig: yeah yeah.

He sat down, we chatted about random stuff, about Zack and all until we felt really sleepy. While we were chatting, i realised that, Chloe really loves Zack with all her heart. We went back to Craig's room, and said goodnight to Chloe. Craig and i went to bed and cuddled and slept.

A week later, things were great with Craig, i went home to see my mom and on sunday, i went back to the Sauerman household, i only told Chloe and when i arrived there, i could not believe my eyes, Mr and Mr Sauerman where there and chloe and Craig. :o :o how could i not see this coming.

When they saw me, everyone chanted SUPRISE!!!!!!

.* SamInsert 28

I had a good time at Craig's home...the Sauerman's are the best family any1 could ever ask for!....As for Craigs mom she is the best...I swear im gonna have the best mother inlaw ever...We have always heard stories in the past about mother inlaws being a pain in a neck...but with this woman its like all of it was a green lie...

This family is like they were born in heaven...they are all so kind,loving...they are just amazing people...as for my Craig* He is the best man any girl could ever ask for....

MR and Mrs Sauermen's relationship is so wonderful...its like they never experience any hiccups on the way...they are always smiling...happy at all times...i wonder what is the secret to that kind of love!!...and everytym i asked them that question they always just say...

"ITS NOT ABOUT US, THIS IS ALL God's doings"

We had a very delicious lunch and after we were done,....Mr Sauermen and Craig decided to go play chess....Myself and Chloe stood up and went to clean the dishes...as we were busy...chloe just started a convo....

Chloe: Eish...I miss my bf hey.. *making some puppy eyes*

Me: Ncooooooh you will be fine my dear....just hang in there....

Chloe:I wonder what is he doing wherever he is??

Me: eish with this guys u will never know my dear... *as i was still talking.she interrupted me*

chloe: But with my brother, you really dont have to stress, I mean he really loves u..

Me: hahahahaha ofcuz u will same that, i mean afterall he is your brother...

Chloe: No gal, its not like that...the thing is i know my brother..I have always wished that i could find a man like him.

Me:ehehehehe gal, I foresee danger...its like u wanna take my man now....lol..i should be careful hey....

Chloe:hahhahahaha really now...come on...like seriously...how can i date my brother...yoooooh thats the worst taboo ever..

As we were busy laughing about that Mrs Sauerman entered in the kitchen..

Mrs Sauerman: yoooooh I wonder what is it that make u gals laugh so much....now come on share the joke...

Me: mother Chloe wants to take my Craig away from me...

Mrs Sauerman: heeeeeeee! What??? God forbid...i say God forbid....*claps hands*... abomination....
#using a Nigerian_accent...

And we all just laughed....I could even feel the tears on my cheeks.....Mrs Sauerman is really a good joker...Everyday of my life at this house is so priceless...I wonder how will i survive without this amazing people around me....

Mrs Sauerman: it feels so good to see you girls so happy...

Me: you make us happy mommy

chloe:you mean Craig makes u happy....lol

Me:....lol....ur crazy chloe...u really need some serious prayers...i think fasting and prayer for 21days and all night prayers wont even be enough...lol..

Mrs Sauerman: hahahhahah you girls are so crazy..

Chloe:but mother there is something that i always wanted to ask you....

HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT THE GUY IS THE ONE FOR YOU...?HOW DO YOU KNOW HE IS YOUR MR RIGHT??HOW DO YOU KNOW THAT HE IS THE RIGHT MAN TO MARRY??

mrs Sauerman: girls, follow me to the bedroom...and ill answer all those questions for you...

Me: Yeaaaaaaay...i cant wait! :)

Sam:DInsert 29

i was so excited, i wondered what is it that mrs Sauermen is going to tell us...Chloe and I were busy looking at each other and giggling and at that particular moment Mrs sauermen was not even laughing....she was so serious...

We got into the room and we were sitting on the bed...

Mrs Sauerman: so Chloe my gal, as u asked that how do you know that someone is the one?? You dont know my girl...you will just feel it..

Chloe:i dont understand, im confused...how? What will u feel mother??

Mrs Sauerman: remember there is love and there is true love...if you and the guy really loves one another, and i mean true love not all this mickey mouse that you all youngster are playing nowadays...You will FEEL that he is the right man for you..the feeling is priceless...bt once its there you will know...you wont need anyone to elaborate it for u...

Me: *i was so quite,listening very attentively*...bt i think i have felt that feeling before...i mean everytym when i see my craig i just get these butterflies in my stomach...

Mrs suerman: hahahahaha no my gal, that is not the feeling that im talking about...the one that im talking is more abt satisfaction...and loving that sum1 with all of his imperfections

Me: what if he does not feel the same way?

Chloe: yoooh girl, he just have to feel the same way..i mean you know what to do to make him love you...*doing some nasty hand showings*

Me:hhahhahhha your crazy...

Mrs Sauerman: chloe Sex wont keep your man to you if he doesnt love you...and you also dnt hve to turn yourself into a sex slave for a guy to love, if he dsnt luv u...someone else does...

*as the topic was getting hotter nd hotter, Mr sauerman knocked on the door...and craig's eyes were so red...they both looked so sad....

Mr Sauerman: my dear *refferring to Mrs Sauerman.* can we talk for a moment??

Myself,chloe and Craig went to the lounge...on our way down there....Craig told us that his Uncle and Aunt (John and Monica) have been involve in a car accident and they died immediately...chloe just screamed and broke into tears...

Apparently Uncle John was the best Uncle that this kids have ever had....i didnt know what to do or what to say...my heart was just broken to see chloe and craig crying like this....

Mr sauerman and Mrs sauerman came to the lounge and tried to make chloe and Craig to stop crying....i went to kitchen and came with some starch water ,so that they can drink and feel better...

Mr sauerman: my children i know this is painful for you but it is also painful for us and the rest of the family....we just have to stay strong and remember that this is God 's will...so tommorow morning ill be going to Pta for the funeral arrangements...

Craig just stood up and went straight to his bedroom.i followed him...

When i got there,he was sitting on the bed with his hands on the head...

Me: babe

craig: *he just raise his face and looked back down in silence*

me: hey im sorry..*i held his two hands...and i kneeled down btwn his legs..

Craig:he was like a father to me, he is the one who bought me my first bicycle...he even taught me how to ride, ..

Me: hey hey...shhhhhhhh....its okay

craig:no its not babe...with this pain that im feeling now...i wonder how painful is it for trevor...

Me: trevor?

Craig..:trevor is their son...their one and only son, he is my age....doing acturial science at University of Pretoria...

Me: oh okay..he seems intelligent

craig:yes he is....his parents raised him well...they stay at Montana(surburbs)...his father was a dentist and his mom a medical doctor...

Me:wow..!.i was impressed...i couldnt wait to see him...but i wish it was a party or something not a funeral...i also wish i knew his parents.....

Sam:)Insert 30

It was sad days in the Sauerman household, everyone was sad and it broke my heart into pieces, Craig had not stop crying, my baby was such a cry baby, i wanted to be strong for him and not cry but i couldn't take it anymore, i also cried and took him into my arms, when he saw that i was crying he then stopped.

Craig: sorry babe i made you cry.

I just hugged him, he really needed a hug and we both calmed down and went to the others. Everyone was okay now, i guess they just had to accept it that John and Monica are gone. I've never seen so much sadness in one family, everyone was very sad even though Mr Sauerman tried to pull a brave face but you could tell that he was hurting, as for Mrs Sauerman that ever-smiling face was now filled with so much sadness, Chloe was looking so pale as if she didn't have any life left in her and my baby was worse though he tried to act brave but i could see right through him. I didn't wanna begin to think how Trevor was feeling, losing both your parents may have tremendous results, some kidz turn in to drugs. Maybe its high time i went home and gave the Sauerman family some space to breath. We were now all sitting in the lounge and people were staring at the tv screen like zombies.

Me: uhm everyone, i think its better i give you space to mourn, I'll go home tomorrow.

Immediately after saying those words, Craig got up and disappeared somewhere around the house.

Mrs Sauerman: don't go please dear, we need you here with us, you are part of the family now.

Chloe: yeah please don't go Sam, my brother would go crazy without you by his side.

I nodded and then excused myself to go look for Craig.

I went to his room, i barged in and there he was sitting on the bed. I went to sit next to him and he shifted away from me a bit, well i ignored that.

Craig: how you be so selfish Sam? You wanna leave me like this and go home yet you call yourself my girlfriend? It makes me wonder if you really love me or you some kinda gold-ass-digger mother fucking bitch like Mishelle.

I was actually shocked, who is this monster who was speaking through Craig, my sweet Craig or maybe this is him revealing his true colours.

Craig: answer me dammit! So you wanted to leave me at my weakest and go fuck other guys, you wanted to leave me Sam?!? Am i not good enough for you now?

I was just sitting there, tears streaming down my cheeks, every word Craig spoke pierced through my heart, so this is the monster side of Craig i didn't know, how could he think like this of me. I just looked at Craig who saw me crying and i was speechless.

Craig: why are you crying? That you got caught?

Me: you amaze me sometimes, i thought i knew you better.

Craig: you thought wrong.

I stood up, aiming for the door and Craig stopped me.

Craig: once you walk out that door, never set your foot in this room ever again.

I walked out anyway, my head was pounding from crying, Craig had so much sadness in his eyes, it really broke my heart, I've never seen him like this, a part of me wanted to go back to him and assure him that i had his best interest at heart when i wanted to go home but he didn't give me that chance, he just threw insults at me and didn't even seem to care about what he was saying, if this is what death does to people then it really wins cause I'm really hurt right now.

I went back to the Sauerman family in the lounge and i tried keeping a brave face but they saw right through me.

Mrs Sauerman: what's wrong Sam?!?

I told them everything and they all looked shocked, it wasn't like Craig, heeeee maybe this was his way of breaking up with me, this death gave him the platform, you never know, but anyway we went to sleep, no one had energy for food, i slept in Chloe's room and tomorrow we were going to trevor's parents funeral, i heard that they were going to be put to rest in the Madison graveyard. We all went to sleep.

We woke up in the morning, showered and wore something for the funeral. Craig was gonna take his own car, i guess he didn't wanna be in my presence.

We drove to trevor's house and the funeral went well and we went back to the house, we were less than 50, you know white people keep it small and simple. My day was okay until some white boy decided to approach me.

Guy: hi

Me: hi yourself

Guy: you look beautiful and i bet your name is as beautiful as you.

Me: haha very funny, do you use that that line on every girl you meet?

Guy: i..... * before he could even finish, i interrupted him*

Me: Don't bother answering that, look i came here for the funeral not to entertain some white stupid boy like yourself * i held my mouth after saying that and the guy giggled*

Me: care to share what amuses you? *roll eyes*

Guy: you do, you have such a strong character and i like that.

Me: pity i don't feel the same about you.

He just smiled, God what a smile.

Guy: oh since you not gonna tell me your name, i might as well tell you mine, my name is Trevor.

Say what?!??????? :o :o :/

.*SamInsert 31

I was shocked, he was so calm, i didn't think this would be trevor, i expected Trevor to be somewhere crying his lungs out. How can i be so stupid, he just lost his parents and i was being rude to him in his own home.

Me: uhm.....ah.....i...i...uh...look ah.

I felt tears welling in my eyes, i mean i was so selfish, if anyone did what i did to him toward me, i would die really.

Me: I'm sorry, i didn't know you were trevor.

After saying those words, tears just ran down my cheeks so i was looking down.

Trevor: hey are you okay?

Heeeee which planet is this guy from? He just lost his parents and his asking me whether I'm okay or not? I just nodded and wiped my tears real quickly as i lifted my head.

Trevor: hey I'm sorry i made you cry.

I chuckled a bit in disbelief, this guy was indeed related to the Sauerman family, he was unselfish.

Me: I'm sorry for being rude earlier on, my name is Samantha *i extended my hand for a handshake and he shook it with a smile on his face*

Trevor: oh thee mighty Samantha, who got my cousin head over heels in love with her, nice to meet u madam.

I smiled and murmured "nice to meet you too".

Me: I'm sorry about your parents.

Trevor: why? Did you kill them? *he asked in a very calm voice and my eyes almost popped out*

Me: no but...*before i could even finish, he cut me short*

Trevor: then don't, i don't know why everyone is feeling sorry for me wherelse my parents are in a better place, why do people thank the Lord in joyful times and not sorrowful times, i wanna be like job from the bible, he never gave up on praising the Lord even when he lost everything and had leprosy but he kept on holding on even his wife said he must curse the Lord and just die but he did no such. I for one understand and know that to God belong wisdom and power, counsel and understanding are his. What he tears down cannot be rebuilt, the man he imprisons cannot be released, to him belong strength and victory. He is my strength in this sorrowful time.

I was speechless, how can one young man have so much faith, you could see that when he talks about the word, it brings him so much joy.

Me: wow i don't know what to say.

Trevor: don't say anything, taking my parents away was somehow a way of strengthening my faith, well i did cry but i found comfort in the word of my father.

Me: indeed, the word is the bread of life, just like the bible says, we must meditate on it day and night.

Trevor: and i thought you knew nothing about the bible *he smiled*

Me: don't be too quick to judge haha.

Just as we were laughing, Craig came to us.

Craig: i can see you've met my woman couz.

I rolled my eyes, so now i was his woman wherelse he insulted me yesterday calling me a "gold-ass-digger, amazing, how mersmerising.

Trevor: yes, such an extraordinary woman.

Craig: ofcourse she is, you know she was a virgin when i met her or claimed to be a virgin, who knows.

What the fu*k!! Craig is out of his mind, so now i wasn't a virgin.

Trevor: one can tell, she looks like a well mannered girl and also knows the word.

I smiled shyly and Craig gave me #de look, i couldn't care less though, mxm what has got into Craig.

Craig asked to speak to me in private and we excused ourselves.

Craig: so now you flirting with my cousin?

Me: are you crazy Craig? What has got into you? Who are you? I want my Craig back, not this monster standing in front of me cause surely he is not the Craig i fell in love with, i don't know who you are and maybe i should give you space to breath.

Craig: you breaking up with me Sam.

Me: isn't that what you want? Cause you've been throwing insults at me as if I'm some kind of whore. My world doesn't revolve around you Craig, yes i love you so much but i won't allow you to treat me like trash anymore, I'm done here, tomorrow morning I'm going home.

Craig: i don't know what has got into me Sam, please don't go, you are the only reason why I'm still sane, i love you.

Me: on how you've been acting lately, its hard to believe, you have changed and i don't like it, i am falling out of love with you every minute you throw a harsh word on me, if you call this loving me then love has moved to another degree of definition.

After saying those words i went to look for Chloe and found her, later we all went back to the Sauerman household this time with Trevor with us, i guess he was moving in.

Later that day, Craig came back with Mishelle and they went to his room. So i guess they're back together, if this was Craig's way of hurting then he has passed with a distinction cause i am hurt, really hurt. Chloe was speechless so was everyone, from that day onwards i decided that I'll never shed a tear for a guy, i loved Craig with every little organ in me and i knew he loved me too but maybe love wasn't enough in this case.

I told myself that I'll never ever allow a guy into my heart, if Craig who loved me this much can intentionally hurt me, so can any other guy do it.

I'm done with guys!!!!

:* SamInsert 32

Surprisingly so, i wasn't that teary, there is so much to life than Craig, he might have been my first true love but i know he'll want me back, only to find out that he'll never, ever have me. I went to chloe's room and she wasn't asleep, i guess she was a bit worried about me.

Chloe: I'm sorry Sam, i don't know what got into my brother.

Me: I'll be okay babe, you don't need to apologise on your brother's behalf, I've shed so many tears for your brother but today no tear of mine will drop just for him, he has shown me his true colours and I'm okay love.

Chloe smiled at me and i smiled back, well we chatted about random stuff until we dozed off to lala land.

Woke up in the morning and chloe and i took a shower then after we wore summer dresses and went downstairs for breakfast, everyone was there, even mishelle, sitting next to Craig.

Me: morning everyone

Mrs Sauerman: morning babies

Trevor: morning girls, you look like princesses.

Both Chloe and i smiled and trevor smiled Back.

Mishelle: aren't you gonna greet me and my husband?

Chloe: just drop it mishelle

Me: Chloe leave her, oh sorry my bad, morning Mishelle and her husband.

Mishelle looked really pissed and Chloe laughed out loud, we dug in our food and we ate.

Me: Mr and Mrs Sauerman I'll be going home today, thank you for having me.

Mrs Sauerman: its been our pleasure baby and i told you that you must call us mom and dad, you know you are always welcome here.

I chuckled.

Chloe: i wish you never had to go.

Me: you can come visit whenever you miss me too much lol.

Chloe: then i might as well move in cause I'll miss you every second of the day hahaha.

Me: hahaha maybe you should do that.

Mrs Sauerma: so what are you gonna use to get home?

Me: I'll use the bus.

Chloe: she's kidding mom, I'll take her home with my chauffeur ofcourse.

She looked at trevor with those puppy eyes.

Trevor: whatever, ofcourse I'll drive.

She jumped and kissed trevor on the cheek and gave him a hug.

Chloe: thank you.

Me: you really don't have too trevor, I'm sure you're tired, and need to rest.

Trevor just rolled his eyes and laughed, both chloe and i laughed at him, his crazy. Craig was quiet all along sitting with his wife who was making funny faces.

We finished eating and Chloe and i cleared the table and went back to where everyone was sitting.

Me: i should go pack my stuff.

Chloe: let me go help you.

Trevor: me too, I'll help with the carrying of your bag.

Me: Craig can i go into your room, i need my things, my clothes and cosmetics.

Craig: since when do you ask for permission.

Me: since i have no right anymore to indulge in your space, don't wanna cause trouble between you and your wife.

Craig looked at me as if he was ready to murder me, he just couldn't believe what i had said.

Mishelle: you can go get your stuff and make sure you take everything.

Me: yes madam!

Mishelle looked disgusted about my calmness and Craig looked suprised, I'm sure he was expecting me to be all teary but nah, I'm done wasting my tears for someone who doesn't deserve.

We went to Craig's room, packed everything that belonged to me and after that trevor carried my bag and we went downstairs. I kissed Mr and Mrs Sauerma goodbye and then left, before we could even walk out the door, Craig jumped out from his chair and came towards me.

Craig: may i please have a hug before you go?

Me: you lost the right to lay your fingers on me when you brought that thrash back into your life so no please.

I opened the door, headed straight to trevor's car which was so nice, i left brothers fuming with anger and standing there like a statue.

We got into the car, i got in at the back and we drove, chloe knew where i stay and trevor's car had a GPRS so it was easy to locate my area, before we went to my place, trevor stopped at a certain mall and we find parking space and got out.

Me: so what are we doing here?

Trevor: we came to catch a movie

Chloe: movie boy

Trevor: haha whatever #tongue out

Me: what kind of movie?

Trevor: i was hoping twilight breaking dawn part 2.

I kept quiet cause that was my favourite movie, infact i only watched part 1 with Craig when he took me out.

Chloe: what is it with you guys and this twilight movies?

Trevor: what do you mean?

Chloe: that is Sam's favourite movie of all times.

Trevor never said a thing and we went to watch the movie after that trevor bought lunch and went back to the car, we got in and we were ready to go.

Me: thanks for the movie and lunch trevor.

Chloe: yeah thanks hey couzy

Trevor: pleasure ladies *smiled*

We drove to my place making silly talks and finally we arrived, my mom was there so i invited trevor and Chloe in.

Mom: hey babies, how are you? Chloe baby are you okay? And whose this fine young man with the face of an angel.

Me: haha mom this is Trevor, Chloe's cousin.

Mom: nice to meet you young man.

Trevor: likewise mom. What an amazing daughter you have.

Mom: yeah such a well grounded young woman.

Trevor: all thanks to you.

:* SamInsert 33

Mom: yeah, pity my mother never got the chance to teach me what i teach my daughter, she has a bright future ahead of her and so grounded.

Trevor: she is indeed, like mother like daughter.

My mother just smiled, heeeee mihlolo! Mama smiling, just like that, not that she never smiles but this was easy, i guess Trevor has some kind of charm :v. It was getting late and they had to drive back home.

Me: mom its getting late, i think they should drive before it becomes too dark.

Mom: it already dark, wait I'll be back.

She stood up and went out and after a few minutes, she came back.

Mom: chloe i just called your mom, you guys can't drive in the dark and it has started raining.

Chloe squirmed in excitement like a small baby, she went to hug my mom.

Chloe: thank you mom and Chloe we're going to sleep together, yey!

Mom: Trevor you'll sleep in the spare bedroom my boy, let me go fix it for you.

Well my mom might have been a maid but we had a 5 bedroom house, 3 bedrooms, a kitchen and entertainment area/t.v. area, each bedroom had a small bathroom. My mom walked out to fix the spare bedroom for Trevor.

Trevor: so girls, what are going to do?

Me: what do you wanna do?

Trevor: play a game

Chloe: what kind of game?

Trevor: question and answer game, we ask each other questions and the person who'll run out of questions will be out.

Me: haha sounds interesting.

Trevor: it is, so gather around.

We went to sit down on the carpet, the 3 of us.

Trevor: I'll start, this is for you Chloe, so have you ever been inlove?

Chloe: haha yep duh! I am in love.

Trevor: okay fair enough, now Sam, what's your favourite movie?

Me: uhm, uh *eish i didn't wanna tell him that it was twilight, but i had to be honest, they patiently waited for me to respond* its twilight.

Trevor: ok, now its your turn Chloe.

Chloe: okay I'll start with Sam, so do you find Trevor attractive?

:o tjooo uthini lo eh, i was speechless.

Me: he is presentable.

Chloe: you haven't answered my question Sam.

Me: not really * i was lying, :v how can chloe ask me this, i just got out of a relationship with her brother whom i loved dearly well still do*.

Chloe: now Trevor, do you find Sam hot?

Trevor: she's beautiful

Chloe: you haven't answered my question.

Trevor: not really.

Heeeee so this is pay back, i know ke mna that I'm hot eh, perhaps i wasn't in his eyes :(.

Chloe: mmmh right, your turn Sam.

Me: So Chloe what's the one thing you cannot live without?

Chloe: my cellphone :v :v :v lol

Me: lol :v so Trevor, if you could turn back the clock and re-do something in your life, what will that be?

Trevor: *smiles* Nothing! Everything happens for a reason, life is like a chemical balance scale, as much as the good happens so will the bad, life its like that, if i could go back and change something then i wouldn't be here now, i wouldn't have met you and your mom.

I was speechless, so this guy wouldn't go back and save his parents, amazing.

Me: right, i wish i could see life through your eyes, you accept every bad thing so easily, you move on just like that.

Trevor: it actually amazes me sometimes, but then again, what is the use of crying over something you cannot change.

I look at him straight in the eye, i saw the image of God in him, i saw possibilities. This guy is a strong believer, his faith can move mountains.

Chloe: I'm sleepy now, so I'll go to bed.

Me: okay I'm also sleepy, let me take Trevor to his room, you know where our room is right?

Chloe: hello duh! *roll eyes*

Me: mxm *tongue out*

We all stood up and went to the spare room, my mom was done preparing the bed, heeeee mama was serious, you'd swear she was preparing the bed for president Obama or Prince William, it was nicely done.

Mom: I'm done so goodnight Son and night baby.

Trevor: goodnight mom

She walked out.

Me: my mom is fond of you.

Trevor: i mean which woman wouldn't? Have you really taken your time to check me out? *he joked*.

Me: mxm please anyway goodnight.

Trevor: goodnight and have a glorious night.

Me: thanks likewise.

I walked out, so he didn't ask for any hug i wondered to myself. I got tp my room and Chloe has already changed into pyjays so did I.

Chloe: Sam I'm sorry about what Craig did to you, it was wrong of him.

Me: its not your fault babe and i hope us not being together anymore will not affect our friendship.

Chloe: are you crazy, ofcourse it won't, relax, i have grown to love you so much.

Ncoah, we shared a brief hug and we talked about random stuff until we dozed off to sleep.

Woke up the next morning, went to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth. Chloe was still sleeping, it was a bit too early so i assumed everyone was sleeping, because i was planning on going back to sleep after that glass of cold water I'm gonna take, plus the weather was not helping, it was sooooo cold outside, so i was thirsty and went to the kitchen only to find Trevor there.

HOLY MOTHER OF JESUS. My eyes almost popped out :o :o.

.* SamInsert 34

There he was, i mean i was in a very very short nightie, more like naked, my hair was a mess and there he stood looking at me, i was just shocked in seeing up so early and brothers was wearing a vest and a short revealing his 100 pack, you'd swear Trevor was a body builder.

Trevor: morning, you look like you've seen a ghost.

Mxm, does he mean, i look like a ghost.

Me: morning, i just didn't expect to find anyone here, its a bit too early, you can see I'm a mess.

Trevor: you're a mess? Where? Cause you're beautiful, perhaps i see things differently or I'm half blind lol.

Me: whatever, so how did you sleep?

Trevor: like a baby, you?

Me: like an adult

Trevor: whatever *gives me the "talk to the hand"*

Me: haha you look gay.

He hit my shoulder playfully.

Trevor: i can be single for 100yrs but i can never be gay.

Me: yesterday did you plan that you'll sleep here, are you having other motives.

Trevor: I'm sorry to bust your bubbles but you not all that, you make it sound like I'm stalking you.

Ouch wow, not even one guy has ever said something like that, everyone tells me I'm beautiful and blah blah blah, mxm Trevor is gay. I was a bit embarrassed so i just looked down, until he broke the silence.

Trevor: so is Chloe still sleeping?

Me: yes its cold

Trevor: then you should also go back to bed.

Me: you too.

Trevor: I'm a man, relax.

Me: I'll remind you that after you've caught a cold.

He kept quiet and i felt his eyes on me though i was staring out the window.

Me: staring is creepy dude.

Trevor: so I've heard.

Me: then why are you doing it?

Trevor: you have this huge pimple on you chin.

Mxm so this guy was looking at my mistakes, first he say I'm not all that then secondly i have this huge pimple.

Me: oh

Trevor: may i help you with it.

I nodded and he came closer, his cologne made me feel dizzy , he was a bit taller than me so, he pinch that pimple and i bled a lil and he wiped me with his vest, revealing his awesome body.

Trevor: done.

Me: thanks, just a lil painful.

He kissed where i had the pimple.

Trevor: better?

I nodded, so what's up with this dude, firstly he isn't interested but acts wierd, he was my friend, i could really use a friend like him, he was so honest.

Me: thank you for being a good friend.

Trevor: pleasure, you also a great friend, thank you.

I waited for him to hug me sana but nothing, he took out his phone.

Trevor: can i take you a pic?

Me: while I'm like this?

Trevor: what's wrong with you like that?

Me: I'm a mess and definetly not wearing appropriate.

Trevor: you are okay man, so can i?

Me: wait only on one condition.

Trevor: which is?

I quickly ran to my room to get my phone and came back. I waved my phone on him.

Me: that i also take you pics.

Trevor: fine.

We took his phone and started taking pics, i was even posing, brothers couldn't stop laughing, he took so many pictures and he paused, staring at me, his eyes were almost half closed, i looked to the other side cause he was making me feel uncomfortable, there was and awkward vibe for a while there.

Me: so my turn now.

I then started taking photos, brothers was posing, you'd swear he was some kind of model, in no time, i was done.

Trevor: now the last part.

Me: haha which is?

Trevor: taking pics together.

We took so many pics together, we were laughing, for once since Craig, i was happy, Trevor was a true character and a blessing to be around.

Me: okay, let me go and shower so i can come back to prepare breakfast.

Trevor: I'll help you, let me go shower too.

I nodded then went off the kitchen, so did Trevor, i went to take a bath, well Chloe was still sleeping, so is mama, after i was done bathing, i tied my hair in a bun and wore my truicksuit and sneakers then went out. I started preparing breakfast and i felt warm air around my neck which just reminded me of Craig cause he knew were to push the buttons when it comes to making me wet.

Trevor: so were do i help?

Me: uhm you can fix the table.

Trevor: okay madam.

Trevor smelt so nice, my mom and Chloe came to eat before i couldn't even go and call them.

Mom: morning babies, what a nice suprise, i was woken up by the aroma of this bacon.

Chloe: mmmh morning you two and morning mom.

Me: morning babe and you mama

Trevor: morning everyone, can i say grace before we eat.

We nodded and Trevor said grace and we ate.

Mom: so what time did you two wake up? I hope you didn't do anything i wouldn't do.

Me: mom! Trevor and I are just friends, its not like we are dating and i doubt we ever will.

Chloe: never say never #singing

Me: whatever, lets eat in silence please.

Trevor smiled and Chloe took my phone and went through my pics.

Chloe: nice pics you took this morning, Sam you were literally naked here.

My mom took the phone from Chloe and looked at the pics.

Mom: interesting!!

We all finished eating and Chloe and i cleared the table and did the dishes and Chloe and Trevor had go. They their goodbye and Chloe hugged me but Trevor didn't :/ :(i wonder why.

:* SamInsert 35

So they went home and mama also went to work, so i was home alone. I cleaned the house though it wasn't "dirty", just boredom at its best, later on as i was watching t.v, i heard my phone vibrate, indicating that i had a message from whatsapp and guess who it was, Trevor.

Trevor: hey you

Me: hey yourself, did u arrive safely?

Trevor: never thought you cared that much.

Me: mxm, about you nah but about Chloe i care a lot.

Trevor: yeah right

Before i could even reply, Craig also whatsapp'd me.

Craig: hi

Me: hi

I didn't mind him that much so i went back to chatting with Trevor.

Me: your not all that dude, why would i care "that much"?.

Haha lol i was returning the favour, the exact same words he told me.

Trevor: ouch I'm hurt ;{

Me: haha you'll be fine

Trevor: so Sam, do you wanna go to church with me tomorrow?

Me: sure why not, just bring Chloe, i don't trust you alone.

Trevor: haha why cause your not even my type.

Mxm this guy was trained to be a mood killer, nxa.

Me: good cause you're so also not my type.

Trevor: sorted then and please wear something appropriate not like this morning.

Me: mxm, stop it already, i get the message.

Trevor: stop what?!?, haha

Me: trying to be little me, i know already that I'm not little miss perfect and the world doesn't revolve around me, stop it please.

Trevor: hey I'm sorry if i made you feel like that, i was just kidding, if i was there, you'd probably get a hug.

Me: haha yeah right!! That's hard to believe.

Trevor: lets pretend you didn't write that.

Me: lol, so where is this church situated?

Trevor: town, I'll come get you.

Me: no I'll catch a taxi

Trevor: be ready by 8 o'clock in the morning, I'll be there to get you.

Me: you don't listen do you?

Trevor: its only fair though, i invited you so I'll get u myself and deliver you myself too.

Me: you talk as if I'm somekind of product.

Trevor: well kind off besides my ex-girlfriend will be there so she'll probably think you're my girlfriend.

Me: okay then.

Trevor: hahaha I'm kidding, there is no ex-girlfriend.

Me: mxm you crazy, anyway i godda go, bye.

Trevor: wait, not now.

Me: dude are you bored?

Trevor: haha i don't get bored, sorry to disappoint you.

Me: whatever, so bye.

Trevor: really? Are you gonna make me beg for you to stay?

Me: if that's what it takes.

Trevor: okay, please please, please please stay.

Me: haha I'd love to but i have to go check something in my wardrobe.

Trevor: haha tomorrow's outfit i guess, what is it with you girls taking 6 hours deciding on what to wear?

Me: haha you'll understand, the day you get married, ask your wife that Question.

Trevor: are you sure that I'll get married?

Me: positive.

Trevor: then i guess I'll be marrying you.

Me: dream on.

Trevor: it'll be more like a nightmare if i do dream.

Me: mxm the person whose gonna marry you, will be the most cursed human being in the universe.

Trevor: haha look whose talking.

Me: whatever, ok bye now, chat later.

Trevor: ok bye, it was nice chatting to you.

Me: likewise.

I then logged off, Trevor really did took my mind off things, the whole Craig and Mishelle saga. So Craig just said hi, maybe he thought i would ask how his doing but to his suprise, i didn't, wouldn't stoop that low. It got late and i started on dinner, mama was coming home any minute and i bet she'll be tired, standing and working all day is too much, i finished with dinner and mama came back.

Mom: hey baby, something smells nice.

Me: hey mama, i cooked.

I gave her a hug.

Mom: come baby, lets eat.

Mama dished out and we ate in silence until she broke it.

Mom: so what happened between you and Craig?

I swallowed hard and told her everything and i mean everything, she was kinda supriised.

Mom: wow, I'm sorry baby.

Me: its fine mama, his not worth my tears anymore.

Mom: #smiles how did i get to have a daughter like you?

Me: i guess you are just blessed :v.

Mom: i guess so too

Me: and you're the best mom in the world.

A tear escaped my mom's eye but she quickly wiped it.

Mom: so baby when last did you speak to App?

Me: last year mom around march, App changed mama and she was no longer the one i know.

Mom: I'm asking this because i saw her today, in town.

Me: oh and how is she?

Mom: she's pregnant

SAY WHAT?!?, so Diale left her because she's pregnant, man are dogs mxm.

Me: tjooo, don't know what to say mama.

Well we finished eating and i did the dishes and then went to my room, well i was bored, no one to chat too, i missed Chloe so i decided to sleep and i did.

My alarm went off around 6am, i woke up and took a bath, well i had 2 hours to prepare for church and Trevor and Chloe will be arriving at 8am. I got out of shower, lotioned my body, wore my navy blue dress, dark blue heel, really high heel and my blue blazer then ear nops earring, red lipstick and let my hair loose. It was 8am now and my mom came to tell me that Trevor was here, i took my bag, navy blue pumps, :v just in case and went out and not to forget my bible since we going to Church.

:* SamInsert 36

I quickly went to the entertainment area where Trevor was, i got and he was wearing a navy blue suit and dark blue shoes, tjooo I'm going to change, we can't be playing match match, people will think we in a relationship, the minute he realised i was at the door, he stood up and smiled at me and i smiled back, he really was handsome, his suit matched his hazel blue eyes, i guess blue was his favourite colour, he came up to me. I was a bit nervous so i exhaled loudly.

Trevor: hi, you looking amazing

Me: hey, you also look good, should i go change? I mean we don't wanna give people the wrong idea.

Trevor: don't be silly, you look beautiful, if people wanna talk, let them, even if you change, people will always find something to talk about.

I just smiled and he led the way to the car, i said goodbye to mom and gave her a hug. Arrived at the car and no one was there.

Me: where is Chloe?

Trevor: oh she said something about Zack and having a date with him.

Me: *smiles* okay

There was silence in the car, so we both reached for the radio when our hands collided, i swear to God i felt electrocuted, maybe he had some super powers :v, if this guy could hug me then i would die. I quickly pulled out my hand and stared at Trevor who was looking straight at the drive way, i then look out the window too.

Trevor: you okay?

Me: yeah

I could feel his eyes glued on me. What was that? People would think I'm being silly but that was really weird but anyway i had to brush off the feeling because even though i ask him, he wouldn't answer me. We arrived at the church and Trevor came to my door to open for me, he made sure this time around that there were no physical contacts.

Trevor: nervous?

Me: *smiles* about going in the church no, about you yes.

Hayke brothers didn't entertain the second part of my statement.

We walked inside the church and it was beautiful, so full of whites,

the decoration was on top and the praise team was a mixture, i saw blacks, whites, coloured and coloured Asian look alike. We sat down next to each other and the service began, it was really nice, the pastor was talking about forgiveness and moving on, i quickly thought about Craig.

There is a part were he said "people can hold over your life if you have not forgiven them, yes they might have hurt you a thousand times but you have to forgive them and move on" he continued elaborating on that " people come into your life to teach you a lesson, thank God they were part of your life, some might've taken advantage of you but forgive and move on" i felt tears streaming down my

eyes, maybe this was high time to let go of Craig, he came into my life to teach me a lesson and I've learnt and I thank him but he wasn't in my life to stay, somehow he moved on and I should do the same thing. Trevor gave me his nicely folded handkerchief, I took it and wiped my tears. In no time the church service was over.

Trevor: are you okay?

Me: perfect

Trevor: good, let me go and introduce you to my friends.

We approached a group of guys and girls.

Trevor: hey guys, this is Samantha.

They exchanged looks, and now? Mxm

Guy1: what an honour to finally meet you *shook my hand and kissed the back of it*

Guy2: and you so beautiful in person, what have you done to this guy?

Me: what do you mean?

Trevor: eh nothing, this guys are crazy, we have to go guys.

Me: nice to meet you guys.

I led the way to the car, what were those guys talking about, I wondered to myself.

Me: my feet are killing me.

Trevor: take off those heels *smiles*

Me: *smiles* that's what I'm planning to do, I took off the heels and wore pumps.

Trevor: I'm hungry, where do u wanna eat?

Me: ncoah you being a gentleman and asking the lady haha.

Trevor: hahaha you crazy, talk already, where?

I wanted to say spur but that's were I loved when I was with Craig.

We both chanted "I'm craving Italian food". Haha lols.

Me: are you sure you are not a mind reader or a fortune teller?

Trevor: what gives u that crazy idea haha?

Me: you wore the same colour as my clothes today and now you craving the very same food that I am.

Trevor: haha that was a coincidence, anyway my Auntie said i must bring you to the house after church.

I looked down.

Trevor: you don't have to go if you don't want to.

Me: its not that, I'll go with you.

We finally find a parking space and an Italian restaurant. Trevor ordered two orange juice.

Me: who said i drink orange juice? *i asked dramatically*

Trevor: because its your favourite drink.

Me: and how do you know that? *roll eyes*

Trevor: because its actually the only drink I've seen u drinking, i notice everything about you.

Me: liar? What's my favourite colour then?

Trevor: you always wear red lipstick, most of your clothes are red, your favourite earrings are red so it has to be red.

I was shocked, he was right, and when i thought he wasn't noticing me. I kept quiet.

Our food came and we ordered different Italian food.

Trevor: Can i taste yours?

Me: sure

Took my fork and fed him.

:* SamInsert 37

Trevor was actually suprised, I'm not sure if he was testing me or not when he asked me to feed him, well i wanted to taste his food too.

Me: now your turn, i wanna taste yours.

He fed me with a fork, i closed my eyes for a while chewing, i don't know why mara i did it. Immediately after opening them, i find him staring which was more, i don't know, breath taking than Creepy. If you know twilight and know how Edward Cullen stares at Bella, that's how he was staring at me, with so much affection, i looked at him and then looked away.

Trevor: I'm blessed to have you in my life, even as a friend.

Me: don't mess it up then by telling me you love me *i said dramatically and he laughed*

Trevor: such a drama queen.

Me: yeah right, as if you're not a drama king yourself.

Trevor: haha *tongue out*

Me: Can i ask you a question since we friends?

Trevor: shoot

Me: are you in a relationship?

Trevor: yes

Me: okay, where is she?

Trevor: right in front of me, and the others are at home, Chloe and aunty.

I hitted him playfully, and he grabbed my arms and pulled me closer to him, i closed my eyes thinking he'd kiss me, i felt his warm breath against my neck. :v :v he actually didn't kiss me.

Trevor: Sam open your eyes.

I was so embarrassed. I opened them and find him smiling, mxm i yanked my hands out of his.

Me: can we go already.

Trevor: yes, let me get the bill.

Me: lets split the bill into half.

Trevor: no don't worry, i got this.

I kept quiet, didn't have the energy to argue with him after embarrassing myself, he paid then we went to the car, he got into the drivers seat and i got in at the back.

Trevor: Sam please come and sit with me here.

Me: I'm tired just drive please.

He got out the drivers seat and came to sit with me at the back :v, trevor was one crazy nigga.

Me: and now?

Trevor: I'm sorry i didn't kiss you, its not that you're not attractive but you still love Craig, i l..... *he stopped himself*.

Now this is one guy who isn't selfish, he thinks about other people's first, he is just genuine, calls a spade a spade.

Me: haha you think i wanted you to kiss me? Oh please *roll eyes*

Trevor: yeah right *hits me playfully* can i atleast get a hug?

My eyes we wide open :o, so now he wanna hugs me?!?

Me: nah I'll pass.

Trevor: you not gonna make me beg for a hug, are you?

We both laughed, we both got out of the car and he came closer to me, his eyes seemed sleepy everytime he got closer to me, he opened his arms and i went in for my hug, hayke this hug was magical, immediately i reached his chest, he rapped his arms around me, it was something I've never felt, not even with Craig, i could barely keep my eyes open, i looked up at him and he was closing his eyes, i held onto him tighter and he did the same, I'm telling you, that triggered every sensitive part of my body, from my head to my toes, it was just out of this world. Most of you think I'm exaggerating but truly speaking I'm not, what was this that i felt? Not sure. He finally pulled out and kissed my forehead.

Trevor: you okay? Please sit with me infront.

I nodded and i got in the passenger seat wherelse he got into the drivers seat.

Trevor: that was amazing *smiles*.

Me: indeed *smiles*

He drove a lil faster and in no time, we were at the Sauerman home. We got out the car and went inside, i was leading the way, when i entered the room, my eyes met Mishelle's eyes. So she was still here, mxm. Trevor came behind me and held my hand and tightened it, i smiled and we went further in, immediately Mrs Sauerman saw us, she stood up and Chloe ran to me, to give me a hug, we hugged with Chloe and Mrs Sauerman too.

I looked at Craig and he had so much sadness in his eyes, it broke my heart, even if we were not together, i wanted to see him happy.

Me: hello everyone.

Mrs Sauerman: hey baby, you look beautiful.

Chloe: they even matched with Trevor *tongue out*

Trevor: we look adorable, don't we? *with a girls voice*

Me: i bet we do *imitating him*

Everyone laughed except for the power couple, mishelle and Craig.

Me: how are you Craig?

I was really concerned and Craig knew me too well, his lifted his head and our eyes met, the spark which was there is gone.

Craig: I'm good Sam and how're you?

Me: I'm blessed.

Mishelle: why are you asking my man whether his okay?, move on already.

Me: relax doll, your boyfriend is part of my past now, I've moved on.

Chloe: so Sam are you sleeping over?

Me: no babe, I'm going back home, whoever came to get me, will drop me there.

Trevor: and i guess that's me, he pouted.

Me: you look gay when you pout.

Trevor: whatever!

We ate while having random chats and when we were done, Chloe and i cleared the table. I hugged Chloe and Mr and Mrs Sauerma goodby and went off, i realised that Craig has moved on and i should do the same too, we went to the car and drove off.

Trevor: do you know how to drive?

Me: no, i don't.

Trevor: then i should teach you before you re-open at varsity.

Me: that would be nice :p

.* SamInsert 38

Trevor: lets start this weekend.

Me: are you being for real? Whose car are we going to use anyway?

Trevor: mine

Me: and if i hit something?

Trevor: then its fine, I'll get it fixed.

Me: okay then, I'm game.

Trevor: good, so any plans for this week?

Me: just sleeping.

Trevor: when you get tired of sleeping, just whatsapp me and I'll come get you so we can't catch a movie or two.

I coughed, like really.

Trevor: I'll come with Chloe ofcourse.

Me: like today lol

Trevor: you have a beautiful smile hey.

Me: is that what you say to every girl you meet?

Trevor: saying thank you wouldn't hurt anywhere, you wouldn't die, instead you're accusing me of stupid things.

Me: it was just a simple question but if it helps thank you.

He kept quiet, i guess he was angry, lol he looked so cute though. Well i tickled him and he laughed.

Me: sorry hey

Trevor: its fine hey

Me: so when are you gonna go out and meet people?

Trevor: haha what people? Ask me what you wanna ask and the answer is NO, i do not want a girlfriend and I'm not gay.

Me: mmh i wonder why

Trevor: hahaha is that your way of asking me why?

Me: no i mean yes, kindoff, maybe.

Trevor: haha i won't tell you, maybe oneday i would.

Me: i see.

There was silence in the car and i felt Trevor's eyes glued on me.

Me: you should focus on the road you know, I'm too young to die.

Trevor: I wouldn't put your life at risk *he said with a low tone*.

How could i be insensitive, last week he was burying his parents who were involved in a car accident and now I'm being insensitive.

Me: i know, I'm sorry.

Trevor: its okay.

We finally arrived at my place, mama was back so we got out the car and went inside the house.

Me: mommy *i screamed and she came running* :v

Mom: hey baby are you okay?

Me: yes mama just missed

Mom: hhayi Samantha, i thought something had happened to you, lokungimemeta lokungaka.

Me: sorry mama

Mom: its fine baby, and hello Trevor.

Trevor: hello mom *they hugged*

Mom: so how was church my babies?

Me: it was great mama, i was blessed by today's ceremony.

Mom: that's good baby, Trevor are you staying for dinner?

Trevor: I'd love too ma but i don't wanna drive at night.

Mom: then you'll sleep here.

Trevor: next time i promise, not today.

Mom: ok baby, let me leave you guys.

Mom went out and Trevor and I went to the entertainment area, and i went to kitchen to get him something to drink.

Trevor: oh thanks you read my mind *smiles*

Me: pleasure.

We chatted about random stuff and later on he went home. After Trevor was gone, i went to mama's room, i knocked and she invited me in.

Me: hey ma, can i please go and check App at her house?

Mom: ok baby but don't come back late.

Me: thanks mama *hugged her*.

I went to freshen up and i wore my white plain dress and went out, App's home wasn't far from mine, so i arrived in no time. I knocked and no one answered, i tried again and someone yelled "i'm coming". App's mom opened the door and she smiled.

App's mom: samantha is this you my baby?

Me: yes mama its me.

App's mom: come in baby.

I went in and she asked how u was doing and all that stuff.

Me: mama can i see App?

App's mom: oh mntanam, App's father chased her out of this house because she was pregnant, i don't know where she is, i tried calling her kodwa ke hhayi.

:o :o what is this woman saying? She doesn't where her only daughter is, wonders shall never end, abomination, how could she allow her husband to throw their only daughter out, mxm.

Me: okay mama thank you, I'll be on my way now.

App's mom: okay baby, come back again.

I walked out and ran home. Heeeee where could App be? I hope she's well and i hope she's eating, sleeping in a shelter, i missed my friend, no one is perfect, she made a mistake and everyone does mistakes, and she'll probably learn from it.

I arrived at home and i told mama everything, she was shocked sana. I then decided to call Trevor, i needed him to help me go look for App. He picked up after the 2nd ring.

Trevor: missing me already.....

Me: haha dream on, i need a favour, my friend is missing and i want us to go over and paste her pictures.

Trevor: okay no problem, I'd like to help, see you tomorrow then.

Me: thanks hey, you the best.

I hung up, and it was late so i went to bed.

Woke up in the morning and took a bath, wore my shorts, cropped t-shirt and black all stars, Trevor called saying he was outside so i went out and there he was, wearing shorts, golf t-shirt and vans, he was handsome i must say. I walked to him.

Me: hey

Trevor:hey you look nice, really nice.

Me: thanks your not bad yourself.

Trevor: haha thanks anyway, so where do we start.

Me: lets start around the area, but first we should go and make prints for her photo.

Trevor: okay lets go.

I rushed to the house to take my bag and App's photo, we then drove off. Went to this printing shop and we printed the photos and wrote my numbers incase anybody has seen her to contact me. We posted everywhere and it got late.

:* SamInsert 39

It got late and Trevor took me back home, days went by and i didn't hear any word from anyone who has seen or heard from App, it really worried me, on the other side Trevor and I were still friends, it was quite nice. It was on a Thursday when i received a call from Craig, i was suprised, why would he call me but anyway way i answered.

Craig: hello * a girls voice*

Me: hi, whose this?

Craig: its me

Me: sorry, its probably a wrong number, i don't know anyone by the name of "me".

Craig: its me App.

My heart just jumped, i was really worried about her.

Me: hey, how are u? Are u okay? Where were you? Are you eating? How is the baby?

App: haha you haven't changed, have you, i miss you Sam, i miss my best friend, i miss our little random chats and laughter.

Me: I'm sorry i wasn't there for you, true friends stick together no matter what.

App: I'm sorry about everything.

Me: its okay, i miss you. Where were you?!?

App: please come over to Craig's house, I'll tell you everything and bring your pyjays please.

Me: okay I'll be there, see you soon then.

App: i can't wait, bye.

I hung up, i called mama and told her and she was so excited that App was okay, i then took a quick shower and dressed up then took my toiletry bag and went to take taxi.

In no time i was in the Sauerman home and no one was there so i let myself in, i wanted a glass of cold water so i went to the kitchen, Craig was there, he was wearing only his trunk, right that moment i realised i missed him so much, maybe i didn't like Trevor, i wanted him to be Craig. Craig was really sad, it pained me seeing him like that.

Me: hi

Craig: hello

Me: how are you?!?

Craig: getting there, App is in the guest room.

Me: okay thanks.

Took a glass and drank water, Craig looked miserable, like really sad. I went to App's room and she way looking really fresh, i got in and hugged her, since I'm a cry baby, i cried and so did she. After a while we stopped.

Me: how are you?!?

App: I'm fine, thanks to Craig.

Me: what do you mean?

App: its a long story

Me: i have time.

App: okay, uhm, where do i begin. You know Diale and I were dating right, one day he made love to me without using a condom, few weeks later, i found out i was pregnant and we had already separated, he was now dating Nelly. I called him and told him i was pregnant, he then told me to get rid of this thing, he couldn't even say baby, i refused and went home. I told my mom that i was pregnant, who told my father and my dad disowned me *tears streamed down her face, i went closer to her and gave her a hug*.

Me: hey shhhhhhhh its okay now, you here.

App: when dad threw me out, i had nowhere to go, i slept on the street for a day and the next day since i had my phone, i decided to call Mishelle, well she said I should come to her place and i did went there with my things, when i arrived Diale was there and they planned this with Diale that they would force me to abort my baby.

she was now crying and shaking, i joined her and we did duet

App: I found out that Craig's Aunt and Uncle had passed away, i sent him a message and told him everything, he came and tried talking to Diale and Mishelle about this and they gave him conditions, they told if.....if....they said that if.....i'm sorry Sam.

Me: what? Please tell me.

App: they said he should break up with you if he wanted to save me, cause they were gonna make me drink poison to poison my womb.

I was now numb, i couldn't believe this, who would have thought that Diale was this evil, as for that witch Mishelle, mxm.

App: at first he refused but they kept on putting pressure as they were injecting me with poison everyday, they said, he should dump you and date Mishelle. He was left without a choice Sam so he did things to push you away, I'm sorry.

I was crying now, how could this guys be so cruel.

App: he did it, until yesterday when Diale and his friends were drunk and Mishelle went out, he took me and came with me here, i was being kept behind closed doors, i was like a prisoner Sam, i thought Mishelle was my friend but i realised there was only one person who'll always remain true to me even

though i did her wrong and that's you, he still loves you Sam, his dying inside, slowly but surely, after rescuing me, he told Mishelle never to set foot here ever again.

I was speechless, so all this was an act, Craig pushed me away to save a life, i should have known, i mean the guy still loved, he avoided eye contact with me. I was disturbed from my thoughts by the opening of the door. In entered Chloe, she came and gave me a hug, i was sad and he saw right throw me.

Chloe: App told you right?

Me: yeah, i can't believe it.

App: Craig begged me not to tell you, he said you moved on and you seemed happy with Trevor.

Me: I thought i had feelings for Trevor but the truth is i was hoping he'd be Craig one day.

Chloe: life is full of surprises.

App: Craig sacrificed his happiness to save me, how unselfish, I'll always be grateful #teary.

:* SamInsert 40

Me: I'm still mad at Craig though, he never trusted me enough to share with me such things.

Chloe: how could he had gotten you involved? If anything happened to you, he wouldn't survive you know it.

App: so what about Trevor?

Me: what about him?

App: have you guys ever kissed?

Me: we only hugged and it was magic.

Chloe: maybe its because you thought you were hugging Craig.

:v :v :v mxm Chloe was crazy or maybe he had a point, i don't know.

Me: haha you crazy.

Chloe: anyway we having a braai here tomorrow evening, i invited our friends from our birthday party and Zack will be here, my superman :p ;).

Me: ah why didn't you tell me earlier on? I didn't bring anything to change.

Chloe: i saw that black dress of yours in Craig's room, I'll get it for you.

Me: oh thanks.

App: so don't you miss Craig's embrace.

I smiled and had flash backs, how he used to just hold me tight into his arms and not say a word, it was really romantic, i kinda miss his scent, lips , him teasing me but the most i missed him admiring my body, kissing every little inch of my body, i missed him, well i tried to convince myself that my life is okay without Craig but the truth is my life is Craig. Trevor is a great guy, a perfect guy infact but i love Craig with his imperfections, i love how he teases me and how he makes me pout my mouth and fold my arms infront of my chest when I'm mad at him, and he would just kiss my pouted lips, i miss him, i love the little things he did, those random kisses and how he would just pick me up and put me in his chest, just to lie there. I missed how he would match with me, people knew everywhere we went that we were couples, i love Craig and i think I'll forever do. I was smiling at my thoughts like an idiot and App was waving her hand in my face.

Me:mmmmm?

Chloe: she didn't hear you, probably day dreaming :v.

App: i asked you if miss Craig's embrace?

Me: embrace?!? That's an understatement, i miss his kiss and his sexy body, i miss making love to my man, drought has been killing me :p.

App: hahaha :v :v :v wonders shall never end, look whose talking.

Chloe: haha lol i knew it :v.

Me: haha what?!?, seeing Mishelle here really killed me.

Chloe: Mom knows everything though, i guess Craig needed someone to offload too so he spoke to mom.

Me: I'm just sad he couldn't trust me with such info but its okay.

App: so are you guys getting back together?

Me: no, enough about that, how's the baby?

App: :v and there she goes, changing the topic, anyway my baby is okay, speaking of the baby, I'm really hungry.

Chloe: lets go eat I'm also hungry and I'm sure Sam too.

Me: uhm Chloe, does Trevor know about this story?

Trevor: yeah, we told him everything yesterday.

Me: okay, lets go.

We went out and went to the kitchen to eat and after eating, we went to the patio, Trevor and Craig were there, sitting and chatting. Trevor saw us coming.

Trevor: hey Craig told me you were here.

Me: yeah i arrived a while back.

Trevor: you glowing hey.

I just smiled, Craig was suddenly quiet, he had red eyes, this guy can be a drama king lol. We sat down and i was in between App and Chloe.

Chloe: so what were you guys talking about?

Trevor: Craig was just telling me how Sam loves ice cream.

Haha like seriously, Craig was looking away.

Chloe: they are the same, as much as Sam likes ice cream, so does Craig.

Craig was still sad, i laughed, i remember the day we fought over an ice cream, i saw a smile on Craig's face, maybe he was also thinking about that day.

Chloe: did you eat Craig?

Craig: no I'm fine.

Chloe: no you not, you haven't been eating anything lately and you tell me, you're fine.

:o what? Now that Chloe has said it, i could see, he lost some weight, i then stood up, heading for the kitchen.

Chloe: where are you going Sam?

Me: kitchen, I'll be back.

I prepared something for Craig to eat, yes we were not together anymore but i couldn't stand him starve himself, i went back to the patio with a plate full of food.

Me: Craig take this and eat.

He looked at me and i swear to God i saw my future in those eyes, i just melted but then again i had to keep a straight face. He then took the plate.

Craig: thank you.

I nodded and he took the plate and he ate, i went back to the kitchen to get him a drink, his favourite juice, orange juice just like me. I went to give him and he said thank you, he finished everything i made him.

Chloe: so i make you food and you say you're fine and Sam does and you suddenly eat.

Trevor: haha maybe you can't spread butter on the bread, nevermind cooking.

We all laughed except for Craig who was staring at me, it was kinda awkward. Chloe was angry and she pouted her mouth.

Trevor: I'm kidding cousin, you know how to cook and your food taste nice.

Trevor kissed Chloe on her cheek and she smiled. We chatted about random stuff until it got late and we went to Chloe's room.

Chloe: thank you Sam, Craig has not been eating lately but today he shocked me.

App: maybe he thought he was eating you.

:* SamInsert 41

Me: my pleasure babe and App :v :v you crazy.

Chloe: on a serious note, thanks Sam.

Me: my pleasure, lets sleep now, tomorrow its gonna ne a long day.

Chloe: indeed night.

App: Aren't you gonna hug Craig goodnyt.

Me: you pushing it *roll eyes*

App: just a hug, plus its not like you haven't given him some before *tongue out*

Me: whatever, night night.

We changed into pyjays and dozed off to school.

We woke up in the morning and took a shower myself and Chloe while App took a bath, she was actually happy, my heart just melted. We got out shower so did App out of the bath then we lotioned our body and i wore my tight black dress and my white all star boots. I went out leaving Chloe and App while they were dressing. I went to the kitchen and Trevor and Craig were there looking really nice, Trevor was wearing grey shorts, grey golf t-shirt and black vans, wherelse Craig was wearing black shorts, black golf t-shirt and white All star boots, he looked really handsome and he was a bit okay, not sad like yesterday.

Me: morning guys

Trevor: morning and damn you look beautiful.

Craig's facial expression changed, i guess he thought i was dating his cousin.

Me: *smiles* thanks dear, you look nice yourself.

Trevor: thanks hey.

Chloe and App came through the kitchen door.

Chloe: morning family and you guys look nice, as for Sam booytilicious baby.

Me: haha thanks babes and you look beautiful love, mmmh i wonder whose coming *winking*

App: so Sam you and Craig decided to do your match match yet again.

Me: App babe you look beautiful too, anyway where are mom and dad?

Chloe: oh forgot to tell you, they went to a vacation.

App: so they are your parents too?

Me: yes *tongue out*

Chloe: okay uhm Craig please take Sam and go buy the meat while Trevor and App please go buy drinks and snacks, I'll stay behind and check if everything is okay.

App: okay, who is incharge of sound.

Me: i guess Zack lol

Chloe: whatever :v :v.

Sisters would blush everytime she heard the name Zack, it was like a drug hearing his name. We went out and headed to the cars. I drove with Craig to the butchery.

He was very quiet, it worried me.

Me: Craig, are you okay?

He looked at me and nodded.

Craig: I'm sorry.

I didn't answer him, i pretended as if i didn't hear that, something about his voice pained, i missed my man shame, i so wanted to hug him. We got to the butcher, bought the meat and went back to the car, we then saw Diale and a bunch of his friends standing at Craig's car, we went there.

Diale: oh hey guys, you look sexy babe Sam.

Me: i know my man already told me.

Craig was quiet.

Diale: so you guys are back together?

Me: we were never apart, i played along to your silly games, do you seriously think Craig would leave me for Mishelle?

Diale was shocked, his friends were a bit embarrassed.

Diale: you are lying, kiss each other in front of us.

Craig: we don't have to prove anything to you.

I went to Craig's side and put my hands around his neck.

Me: kiss me *whispered*

He looked into my eyes and i guess i had hearts, he then smashed his lips against mine, it immediately sent chills throughout my body, my knees went weak, as for Craig, his hands were trembling, we kissed for a while and i pulled out. We looked around and Diale and his friends were gone, :v :v i guess they got irritated. I then got inside the car and Craig also got in and drove away.

Me: that meant nothing, i was just helping out.

He was kinda shocked :v, his facial expression was priceless.

Craig: App told you right?

Me: told me what? * I acted as if i didn't know what he meant*

He kept quiet.

Craig: thanks for standing up for me.

Me: anything for a friend's brother.

He stared at me, shame poor Craig, the kiss was amazing, the way he held me, i wanted him in :p plus he was looking delicious :p. We got to the house and Trevor and App were back. I saw Zack's car too, i guess he has arrived, we went in.

Zack: hey hey, nice to see you guys back together.

Me: we not really back together.

Zack: oh, i saw the matching clothes so i assumed, you know.....

App: and where were you guys.

Me: the Butcher duh!

Craig laughed out loud, ,mxm this guy though.

Chloe: oh i missed that, you laughing.

Lol haha, he stopped laughing and the sound was set so the guys went out to braai the meat wherelse the girls went to the kitchen to do the salads, guest were now arriving and it was really getting full. Around 20h00pm we dished out food and ate, until we decided to play games.

App: how about spin the bottle.

Craig: count me out

Me: me too

Chloe: you guys live a little.

We ended up agreeing. So the game begun, the bottle pointed Trevor and App :v :v, they kissed, like mouth to mouth tjoo, it then pointed App and some guy, the kissed, it pointed Craig and some chick, they kissed, Craig pulled out within 3 seconds, until it pointed me and Craig, when our lips locked, we kissed so passionately, we even forgot we were with people, Chloe cleared her throat.

:* SamInsert 42

We quickly stopped. I was so embarrassed and i looked at Craig who was staring at me, his lips moved but i couldn't register what he was saying but i rolled my eyes anyway.

Chloe: are you guys still on the game?

App: now that was one hell of a "spin the bottle kiss".

Trevor: wow, you guys still love each other, that kiss said it all.

Me: can we please continue.

Nelly: how do we continue after that?

Everyone laughed, Craig and I didn't, i just blushed and Craig smiled busy staring at me. Oh by the way, since Nelly and I were kinda close, we invited her and she broke up with that sorry ass-nigga Diale, the guy had no heart.

Chloe: uhm guys i think its boring, now lets play another one.

Me: enough with the games, lets get to the dance floor.

They all got up, Craig went upstairs and people were dancing, i followed after him, what's wrong with him, i was a concerned citizen :v :v :v. He got to his room and i just stormed in.

Me: what's wrong with you?!? #yelled

Craig: what's wrong with me? You are.

Me: I wasn't the one who broke up with you, how do you mean its me?!?

Craig: do you think i wanted to break up with you? Do you think i enjoyed seeing you hurt? Do you think i enjoyed being miserable? Do you seriously think i would break up with you for Mishelle, someone who is not even quarter the person you're? Then you surely don't know me.

I was speechless, i didn't know what to say, i was just crying ke sana now and he stood there.

Me: You never trusted me enough to tell me anything, maybe its a good thing we are apart.

I turned around aiming for the door but before i could even open it, Craig pushed it and locked it, i was now against the door and he was in front of me, looking at me as if he was searching for something, i looked down and he lifted my head with his index finger.

Craig: I'm sorry, i just didn't want you to get involved.

I kept quiet and i felt his warm breath against my neck, he kissed me ke sana and my knees went weak, i felt as if an energy has been drained out of me, we kissed and kissed and he carried me to bed, he undressed me and i was willing, i took off his shirt and pants, oh and Mr anaconda was standing at attention, i was now naked when he started feasting on every little part of my body, he kissed me from my head to toe with so much emotions, tears just streamed down on either side of my eyes not because he was hurting me or i didn't want it but because it was way too good, he came back to my face and i

saw that he was also crying, he kissed my forehead and i brought him closer to me and kissed his, it was magical, he went on kissing me until i could not take the foreplay anymore.

Me: enter me baby #whispered

He just smiled and took a condom from the drawer and i put it on him, he continued kissing and entered me without a warning, i gasped for air, i felt like a virgin once again, it was really painful, he fully entered and i let out a light scream.

Craig: sorry baby, I'll be more gentle.

Me: its okay.

He then started riding me, slowly very slowly, i was moaning as he was groaning, we both reached paradise and he collapsed on top of me, mmmh it was out of this world.

Craig: i love you Sam.

Me: i haven't forgiven you, i don't i will, this meant nothing, i just needed sex, its been a while.

Craig: you not serious are you?!?

Me: do you see me smiling?

Haha :v :v, he broke my heart so i just wanna make him suffer just a lil, next time he faces a situation like the mishelle saga, he'll trust me enough to tell me. I stood up from the bed, naked as i was.

Craig: so you used me for sex?

Me: its not like you didn't want it, so its a win win situation.

He was :o shocked, he just didn't believe what just happened was a lie and he knew me better, he knew i was lying haha but somewhere doubted it. Today was the best night of my existence, Craig made more than love to me, he gave me his half and so did i, the way he was feasting on me is as if he was sending me a message, i love him so much, i missed him.

I got up and went to shower, he followed me, we got to the shower and he open the water which came and landed on both our bodies, he was so freaking sexy damn, he looked me in the eye and i looked away, i swear i saw his mouth curve.

Craig: can i ask you a few questions and be honest with me.

I nodded.

Craig: did you ever kissed another person when we were apart?

Me: we are still apart, but no besides you.

Craig: *smiles* just so you know, mishelle never laid her filthy hands on me, it has always been you and forever will be you.

I rolled my eyes and he came closer and i felt his warm breath on my neck so i closed my eyes, i was ready for round 2 but when i opened my eyes, no one was there, mxm i showered quickly, went back to the room and dressed up quick, i used Craig's lotion to lotion my body and his perfume so i smelt his ascent in me, i fixed the bed and the room was a bit untidy so i fixed it and went back to the others. Mxm Craig was with Chloe and the others.

:* SamInsert 43

I went to them and stood next to App.

App: so where were you cause you disappeard the minute Craig disappeard, i just wonder.

Chloe: its worse because she smells Craig's perfume.

Me: guys someone let alcohol spill on me so i went to shower in Craig's room.

Chloe: why Craig's room and not our room.

Me: why do i feel like I'm being interrogated?

Craig: leave my wife alone guys *smiles*

I wanted to ask "whose your wife nigga?" but i didn't wanna embarrass him, not infront of his friends, so i just smiled.

App: so you guys are back together?

Chloe: i think its obvious.

Trevor: oh thank God, now i don't have to babysit Sam, wondering when she might commit suicide.

Everyone laughed, i pouted my lips and folded my eyes infront of my chest. Heeeee Craig took his chances and pecked them, he further on kissed me and i responded.

Craig: better?

I nodded, heeeee bhutiza was taking his chances shame, but i just let it slid, i leaned over to him as if i was feeling tired.

Me: you taking your chances, what if i embarrassed you?!? #whispered

Craig: you wouldn't dare, you love too much #whispered back.

He kissed my forehead.

Me: i haven't forgiven you, you know that right?

We were now whispering, lol it was kinda funny :v.

Craig: i know but can you please come sleep in my room tonight, please.

Me: why would i do that?

Craig: having you on the room will be enough, I'll sleep on my couch or floor, please Sam.

He was pleading with me shame so, why not, afterall i loved the guy, no i love the guy.

Me: okay fine, now lets play power couple.

Craig: we don't have to, its embedded in us, we are a power couple.

Me: whatever *tongue out*

Craig: can we go dance now Mrs Sauerman.

Me: okay Mr Booi.

Craig: hahah :v, don't start with me please.....

Before i could even answer, Chloe came out of nowhere and hugged me real tight.

Me: i can't breath.....

Chloe: sorry, that was a thank you hug, you are the best.

Me: what did i do?

Chloe: i haven't seen my brother smile for a while, nevermind laughing, its all because of you, i love you babe.

I went closer to her.

Me: i love him with everything i have, just don't want him to hear me #whispered.

Haha she laughed so hard :v :v, i then moved further back.

Me: its a pleasure babe.

Craig: i wonder what Sam was whispering to you my twin.

Chloe: you call me twin because you want me to tell you, its girls talk.

Me: maybe his gay, who knows.

Craig: after what we did upstairs, i doubt I'm gay *smiles*.

Mxm lol did he really have to say that.

Chloe: :v :v what did you guys do Sam?

Me: we had sex #low tone

Craig: point of correction, we made love lil sis and she *pointing at me* was crying because of pleasure.

Me: so were you.....

Chloe: :v :v :v, its normal for a girl to cry but as for a guy, which planet are you from Craig cause it sure aren't this one.

We laughed with Chloe and Craig pouted his mouth, i kissed those pouted lips and he looked away.

Chloe: Sam must be doing something to you, for you to even cry while making love.

App appeared from behind, shocked as ever.

App: he did what?!?, :o :o, please Sam give me the charm you're using on him, i want it too, I'd like to see a guy crying while we making love, what i know is that happens in movies.

Me: guys enough, we are going to the dance floor.

I pulled Craig by the hand and we went to the dance floor.

Craig: did you really have to tell them :(?

Me: you started it :).

We danced until it got late and people started leaving until everyone was gone, only myself, Craig, App, Trevor, Zack and Chloe were left, we started cleaning the house until we were done and we said our goodnight. I went to chloe's room and knocked, she was with Zack so i guess he was sleeping over, i said goodnight to them. I then went to App's room where i found her kissing with Trevor :o :o :o, i was tripled shocked, i guess they registered that someone was standing at the door, they were a bit embarrassed , :v :v, i said goodnight to them and went to Craig's room who was wearing an underwear only, with his sexy body. I entered.

Me: hey

Craig: hi

He looked a bit nervous, i went to lock the door and took off my clothes, i wore his t-shirt and went under the blankets, he took a pillow to sleep on the couch but i held him from behind, he let me be and we stayed in that position for a while, i missed his biceps.

Me: don't go, come sleep with me.

Craig: are you sure?

Me: yes come.

I made space for him and he got in.

Me: come sleep in my chest.

Without hesitation, he came and lay his head on my breast and held me tight, very tight.

Me: never let go okay.

Craig: never ever.

He was in my chest and we embraced, i miss this, we lay there.

Craig: i love you Sam and i..... *before i could he could even finish talking, i smashed my lips on his, we kissed and he took me to his chest now*

Me: you talk too much.

We dozed off to sleep into each others arms, i missed my baby, miss this super sexy body.

:* SamInsert 44

Life has a way of humbling people, well it did humble, i thought i would live perfectly just fine without Craig but i realised that, i couldn't live another without him.

I woke up in the morning and Craig wasn't by my side, i went to brush my teeth and wash my face then went back to bed. I looked around and a photo album caught my eye, it was red and blue, my favourite colour and Craig's, when i opened it, it was written "WHEN MY LIFE BEGUN", i continued paging and the first picture was when Craig randomly took my pic when we first met, i paged through and it was my pics all the way, even the one's which i looked like i've been hit by cyclone kathrina, i wanted to kill him for that but then again it was the most sweetest thing anyone has ever done for me. I was done with the pics so i put the album away and played with my phone, he came in with food.

Craig: morning babe

Me: morning love, you didn't have too hey.

Craig: i wanted too, i missed you feeding me.

Me: haha that's why the food is too much, you want me to feed you.

Craig: yes i do, infact you to feed me in everyway humanly possible.

Heeeee hayke brothers had a naughty face but i didn't entertain it.

Craig: i love you Sam

Me: i love you more Craig

Now this was one nice breakfast, it was an English breakfast, Craig added strawberries, melted chocolate and cream. I was feeding him as i ate and we were done with breakfast.

Craig: babe now for the desert, can you please take off that t-shirt

Me: what do you wanna do babe?

Craig: trust me please.

I did as i was instructed, took of the t-shirt and was left with the underwear.

Craig: now take of the underwear.

Me: babe why don't you do that yourself? #naughty

Haha :v Craig laughed and his laughter turned me on. He took off my lacey bikini with his teeth, my body immediately felt warm.

Craig: now lie down babe

I did as i was instructed, he then poured the melted chocolate and cream all over my body.

Me: what are you doing?

Craig: relax and trust me.

He started licking me, from my face, down to my cookie, i was moaning but then again i hadn't even showered.

Me: baby i hadn't... even taken.. a yet but.....aaah.....yes.....please..... Uh...ent...er...me babe.

He was now licking my cookie, i was dripping wet, he slid down his underwear and continued with the foreplay.

Craig: baby should i?

I nodded, he entered me, he was making love to me now and i turned him around and i was on top, i was a morning rider shame, i rode him and he was groaning, moaning my name, telling me he'd die for me, telling me how much he loves me and even proposed marriage :v :v :v, we both reached climax and i rested on his chest, he was shaking.

Me: baby why are you shaking?

Craig: everytime I make love to you i tremble, i don't know why.

I just smiled, i knew i had satisfied my man. We then went to the shower and showered then came back to lotion our body, Craig lotion mine and i lotion his.

Me: babe i have nothing to wear, i didn't bring any clothes, so can you please go to Chloe's room and get me her dress.

Craig: no baby wear my clothes please.

Me: haha, no babe, i wanna wear a dress.

Craig: please, you have never wore my clothes the whole day.

Me: haha ok fine.

I took out one of his trunks and sweater since it was bit cold outside and wore my all stars :v :v, he wore the same.

Craig:you look sooooo beautiful.

Me: ofcourse you would say that since you're my boyfriend.

Craig: i mean it babe you beautiful or its true what they say, love is blind.

I kissed his chest playfully and we went out to the lounge where everyone was sitting, we there and Craig sat on the one sofa seat, i set on top of him.

Me: morning everyone.

Everyone chanted morning.

App: power couple.

Me: so App and Trevor, are you a couple now?

Chloe: what do you mean?

Me: i found them kissing yesterday and they can't blame it on alcohol because they both don't drink.

Trevor: haha Sam, i like Appreciate a lot and we taking things slow.

App was blushing shame, u'd swear it wasn't her.

Chloe: she's even blushing, ncoooooah how cute.

We all laughed until Craig pulled me closer to him and kissed me, something has changed with Craig, i think he was afraid to lose me again, he never wanted me to get out of his sight.

Chloe: guys get a room.

We smiled haha :v :v.

Me: babe I'm not going anywhere, no need to act so weird, you freaking me out.

Craig: I'm sorry babe, I'm just scared to lose you.

Me: you won't okay *pecked his lips*

Craig: promise?

Me: promise *cross my heart*

He just smiled, there was knock on the door.

Me: I'll go get it.

Craig: I'm coming with you.

We stood up and went to the door, there she was, Mishelle. Mxm what did she want now, this with :(:/ :/ :> :>.

.* SamInsert 45

There she was, smiling from ear to ear, well she thought i would get angry, she got something coming. Craig was really holding my hand real tight, he thought maybe i was angry, i wouldn't give this witch the satisfaction, i was gonna play it cool. I must say though, she was suprised to see me there.

Me: oh my God! Baby look whose at your door :).

Craig: Mishelle didn't i tell you never to set foot in this house ever again?

Mishelle: hello to you guys.

Craig: I'll close this door and open it after 5 seconds and i want you gone.

I brushed Craig's shoulder, he was getting worked up.

Me: baby, let her come in.

Craig: what?!?, :o :o

Me: yes baby.

Mishelle: listen to your whatever you call her Craig, she's not dump as she looks afterall.

I just laughed, this bitch is crazy, i wanted her to come in so she could feel the heat, Craig is mine and mine alone. Well she came in and we went to the lounge with her where everyone was sitting.

Me: guys look who decided to visit us.

App: the wizard queen. Craig what is this bitch doing here?

Chloe: what the hell are you doing in my home?

Me: take a seat mishelle and tells us what do we call this pleasure. Well she took a seat, so did Craig and i set ontop of him.

Mishelle: i came to see my man.

I felt Craig's muscles tighten up and i kissed his forehead and he was a bit calmer, he pulled me closer to him for a kiss and he kissed me so passionately, i felt his manhood erect.

Zack: get a room guys, we all have our people with us.

Trevor: yeah just get a room already.

We totally ignored App, everyone was talking as if she wasn't there.

Craig: baby you're killing me, lets go to our room #whispered.

Me: hahaha babe, we are with people, we can't just leave them.

He squeezed my butt and my cookie was now dripping, i closed my eyes and lay on his chest for a while because i was feeling dizzy, he kept on kissing my chin and nose, it was so sweet, i remember when i was young, mama used to do that, Craig brought those memories and i just smiled to myself.

Me: oh sorry guys, we got a little carried away with Mr Booi, yes Mishelle, you were talking about your man, sorry doll Diale isn't here.

App: Mr Booi?!? :o

Chloe: :v :v Mr Booi?

Zack: lol haha you not serious, are you Sam?

Craig couldn't even say a word, he was laughing his lungs out, everytime he laughed, it made me feel dizzy.

Me: after marriage, I'll be Mrs Sauerman, its only fair that he becomes Mr Booi.

Craig: babe there's no such thing, I'll still be Mr Sauerman and you'll be Mrs Sauerman end of discussion.

Me: but its not fair :(.

I pouted my lips and Craig kissed them. App and Trevor started kissing, out of nowhere :o, well they excused themselves, heeeee i guess they couldn't wait to get to bed. It was getting late and Zack hadn't left.

Mishelle: i don't have to listen to this nonsense, I'm leaving.

Me: bye darling :).

Mishelle: don't darling me, moron.

:o this chick is crazy, well she thought we were gonna entertain her nonsense, she guessed wrong, well she stood up and went out, i followed after her to lock the door and came back to sit on Craig's lap.

Me: babe when are you taking me home?

Craig: baby you wanna go? #sulky

Me: yeah baby i told mama I'll only be spending a day here.

Craig: I'll call her baby, please don't go.

Me: ok call her then but do it tomorrow, maybe she's busy now.

He kissed me.....

Craig: Zack its already late and you should sleep here, i can't let you drive at night.

Zack: oh thanks bro.

Chloe: thanks twin, that's very thoughtful of you, lets love and leave you now, we going to my room.

Me: goodnight guys.

Zack: night.

Immediately after they left the room, Craig slid his hand under my bikini and he rubbed my cookie, it was really nice :p, when last did he do this, worse because he was closing his eyes and i could hardly keep mine open.

Me: baby I'm hungry.

Craig: me too baby, lets go to our bedroom.

Me: no baby I'm hungry for food.

Craig: i know love, me too, you're my daily bread.

Me: haha *i giggled Craig is crazy* babe my stomach is empty.

He stopped and he was kinda embarrassed, ncoah yet so cute.

Craig: sorry babe, lets go to the kitchen #low_tone

Me: i love you babe.

Craig: love you more and more.

We stood up and went to the kitchen and we made something to eat and went to his room.

Me: so what do you wanna do babe?

Craig: lets just talk love.

He went to sit on the couch while i lay on the bed facing him.

Craig: you are so beautiful you know that?

Me: and you are so handsome you know that?

Craig: *smiles* thanks for handling Mishelle today, i thought you would freak out.

Me: that's what she was also hoping, but i wouldn't give her the satisfaction.

Craig: Thanks baby for loving me, i know i was your first and I'll forever cherish that.

I smiled and looked at him, lol i was a bit shy so i looked away.

Craig: i still have that effect on you ?

Me: what effect :p?

Craig just smiled, he didn't respond.

Craig: babe do you know what turns me on most about you :p?!?

:* SamInsert 46

Me: let me guess, my lips.

Craig: oh babe your lips turn me on a lot but their not number 1 on my list.

Me: uhm, i don't know then.

Craig: how you moan my name when we make love, telling me to enter you, that's just out of this world.

Me: hahaha, you are worse cause you asked me to marry you, told me how much you love me.

Craig: i know what i said and i meant every word.

Me: :o :o what?!?, you want me to marry you?!?

Craig: yes baby, but if you will say no, I'll understand.

Me: baby its not about saying no or yes but we are too young for marriage, we are too young babe, please understand.

Craig: i understand babe, can i atleast ask one favour?

Me: anything for you.

Craig: wear this * he took out a jewellery box and it had a diamond ring in it, it was so beautiful* please, its a promise ring.

I was emotional, tears rolled down my cheeks and he came to kneel in front of me and did the most unexpected thing ever, he licked my tears with his tongue, i giggled.

Me: Sies man Craig, that's disgust.

Craig: there's nothing disgusting about licking your face.

I kept quiet and he took the ring and placed it on my ring finger, it fitted perfectly and it matched my peach watch.

Craig: i promise never to cheat on you, this ring is a symbol of my love to you, i love you baby.

Me: i love you too babe and I'll never cheat on you too.

Craig: i know.....

I brought him closer to me and kissed him.

Craig: babe tomorrow we going shopping, we need to go look for a few things for you.

Me: speaking of that, i need some sanitary towels, i might start menstruating anytime soon.

He smiled, i don't know why but he had this naughty look on his face.

Craig: baby i want to do something while you menstruating.

Me: o-k-a-y.....what is it babe? #confused.

It surely isn't sex i know that's why i was bait confused.

Craig: first promise not to laugh.

Me: i promise.

Craig: cross your heart?

Me: cross my heart.

Craig: sure sure?

Me: yes! Talk already.

Craig: okay, uhm i want to be the one changing your sanitary towel or pad.

Hahaha :v :v i was shocked, Craig is crazy, i promised to not laugh so i didn't.

Me: babe you do know what menstruation is right?

Craig: haha yeah ofcourse.

Me: babe that thing kinda smells.

Craig: its okay babe, i just wanna know how it feels and i wanna see your face while i do it.

Me: haha you crazy you know that, that's the weirdest thing I've ever heard since the day i was conceived.

Craig: so baby is that a yes?

Me: yeah, haha.

He jumped and kissed me, haha :v hhayi this was weird ke mchana yooh, Craig never cease to amaze me.

Craig: babe can i take you pictures?

Me: since when do you ask? *roll eyes*

Craig: since i want you naked.

He looked down, he was a bit embarrassed, it took him a lot of courage to say those words.

Me: if you'll take them with me, its fine.

Craig: really? :D :D :p

Me: yeah really babe.

We took of our clothes and i was left in my bikini and bra while Craig was left in his boxers.

Craig: baby you look sexy.

Me: so do you babe.

He went to set the camera to take multiple of pictures, we were posing with hubby, he was looking at me with those sleepy eyes, he slid down my bikini and took of my bra and i took off his boxers and we were both naked as we continued taking pics, after we were done, Craig took his morning gown and covered me with it and he wore another one.....

Craig: thank you love

Me: that was so much fun.

Craig: come see the pictures babe.

I went to him and i realised that he was actually horny but he didn't touch me, i wonder why he didn't make love to me.

Me: babe are you horny?

He was shy shame, my baby.

Me: babe make love to me.

Craig: babe i love you, your not a sex machine, you're probably tired, so i don't wanna bother you.....

My man was unselfish ke, that's one of the things that attracted me to him, he always thought about people's feeling first. I set on top of him and we kissed, i then took my phone and logged into Facebook and Craig had tagged me in a life event "married", most of our friends commented. I kissed him.

Craig: and what did i do now to deserve that?

Me: for being the best, baby I'm sleepy, can we please sleep.

Craig: okay.

We got into bed naked, Craig ran his hands all over my body.

Me: mmmmmh goodnight baby.

Craig: night my love.

I slept in his chest and my one thigh on his, it was so nice, I'm never letting go, Craig is definitely a keeper, his out of this universe, i trust him with my life, he wouldn't even harm an insect. Goodnight!

:* SamInsert 47

We woke up in the morning and both took a showered and wore match match and went down stairs where everyone was at.

Me: morning everyone.

They hala'd back.

App: so Sam what's for breakfast.

Me: i should be asking you guys.

Craig: I'm taking my baby out, so you guys sort yourselves out.

Zack: I'm also taking chloe out, so the remaining, sort yourselves out.

Trevor: whose remaining cause I'm also taking App out.....

Haha :v :v this guys were crazy.

Me: i hope we not going to the same place cause i just wanna be with my baby.

App: whatever.

We all stood up and went outside and Craig locked the house and we went to different cars, myself with hubby, App with Trevor and Chloe with Zack.

Craig and I drove to the mall, we went to eat and walked around the mall holding hands.

Craig: babe stand here i wanna go buy something.

Me: why? What if somebody decides to steal me?!?

Craig: I'd kill them, they wouldn't, I'll be back, 5 minutes.

Me: okay

He kissed my forehead, nose, cheeks, chin and eyes and i giggled and he went in the store. After he left, someone approached me, a fine looking young man, he was tall and i recognised him, it was Thabang from primary :o, my primary crush, this guy used to give me goose bumps, he was now handsome though but looked like a player lol, he came to me smiling :->.

Thabang: hi, are you samantha Booi?

Me: yeah hi and you are.....?

Lol i pretended as if i forgot him.

Thabang: what a small world, I'm Thabang, remember me, your primary crush?

Me: haha that was years ago.

Thabang: you look good.

Me: thanks.

Its funny how he used to give me goose bumps but not anymore, maybe if i hadn't met Craig, I'll perhaps still like him but nah.

Thabang: you owe me something, can i take it?

Me: take what?!?,

He kissed me and i pushed him away and slapped his face, nxaaa, nonsense, is this guy crazy. Worse Craig was standing behind us, he saw when he kissed me, he didn't say a word, he just dropped his

plastics and went to punch Thabang, thabang punched him back and i stood in between them and they stopped fighting.

Thabang: dude what the fuck?

Craig: if you ever lay your dirty hands on my girlfriend, i swear to God, I'll kill you.

Me: are you crazy Thabang? Why did you even kiss me?!?

Thabang: isn't that what you dreamed about since we were in primary?

Me: i curse the day i met you.

Craig: if you ever do that again, i swear to God I'll kill you with my own hands.

Thabang: mxm go to hell bra.

Craig punched him and punched him, they were now fighting ke, until a security guard came to separate them, people were watching. Craig was so angry which really scared me, he isn't like this, i was shocked and it was partly my fault. After the security guard had separated them, he took me by hand and led me to the car, he opened it and put me inside and fastened my seat belt, he was really angry, shaking. What was he gonna do to me, i was kinda scared, people change, maybe he was gonna beat the hell out of me.

He went to his side and got in, didn't even fastened the seat belt and he started the car. I reached out to him and fastened his seat belt for him, he just stared at me and after i was done i went back to my seat, he was super angry, i don't think I've ever seen someone this angry. When he was looking at me, I couldn't read his emotions, they were kinda mixed, he looked sad, pissed off, sympathetic, he just different emotions so i avoided eye contact with him. We drove off and went to sandton mall, i thought we were going home but here we were. He found a parking space and parked.

Craig: take this card and buy clothes, as much as you want, you'll find me here.

Me: if you not coming with me then i don't want it.

I folded my arms in front of my chest, i was angry at how Craig is treating me, i know his angry but it wasn't my fault that Thabang kissed, and its not like i just stood there and let him kiss me, Craig is not being fair.

Craig: don't be stubborn, just take the card.

Me: i don't want it, can we please go home, your face is a mess, we'll come back tomorrow.

He started the car and we went home, heeeee brothers was still angry, i wonder what he was gonna do. We went inside and the others were already back.

App: at last you're back.

Craig just went to his room, that's Craig ke, when his angry, he doesn't wanna be crowded.

Chloe: and why is he angry?

Me: long story but I'll make it short, i saw my crush from primary, he came onto and kissed me and they fought with Craig.

App: tjoo #claps_once

Chloe: oh my word.

Me: now see you later guys, i have a crisis to deal with.

I went to Craig's room and he was sitting on the edge of the bed, i took the first aid kit, took warm water and a soft cloth and cleaned his face, he was still quiet, shaking and i mean literally shaking. I was done in no time, so i took the stuff away and he had a light and very small cut on his cheek so i put a bandage on it.

Craig: Do you still love him?

Mxm :o :o is he crazy?!?

:* SamInsert 48

My mouth was wide open, how could he think I love Thabang, mxm his out of his mind. I didn't answer him, his question was absurd, he was crazy.

Craig: answer me Sam.

Me: and say what Craig? And say what?

Craig: i asked you a question.

Me: i can't stand this.

I stood up aiming for the door and as i held the door, Craig stood up and held my arms, nxa i was beyond anger.

Me: leave me alone Craig.

He locked the door and took the keys away from the door, he then went to sit on the bed. I went to sit on the couch, we were both quiet, and after a while Craig looked a bit calm.

Craig: I'm sorry i overreacted.

I kept quiet and i just stared into space.

Craig: babe I'm sorry i overreacted, i was just mad at myself for not being there to protect you, I'm sorry i let you down.

He was now being emotional and he covered his head with his hands, right that moment i knew he was really scared of losing me.

I went to kneel in front of him and i took his hands on mine and he was still looking down.

Me: babe look at me.

He ignored me.

Me: please.....

He looked at me and his eyes were teary, i pecked his lips.

Me: hey babe its okay, just that i was mad when you asked me if i loved Thabang, you're the only guy I'll ever love Craig and you're the only one I'll always love, you complete me, you're my better half.

Craig just grabbed me and we kiss one passionate kiss. I loved how he was scared to lose me, i just loved every single detail about him. He then held me tightly to his arms and just locked in embrace and somehow i fell asleep in his arms.

I woke up a few hours later cause i was hungry :v, Craig was not in the room, i went to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth, i somehow forgot to fix my hair and i went out the room, straight to the kitchen, as i was making a sandwich, i felt warm arms around my waist and i smelt Craig's scent, i smiled to myself.

Craig: you awake babe, you look like a Tsunami has struck my room while you were sleeping.

Me: why?

Craig: :v :v your hair.

I then realised that i didn't fix my hair, mxm i then pouted my lips and pretended to look sad.

Craig: but you still look sexy baby.

I kept quiet and he kissed me.

Me: now can i eat in peace #serious_face.

Craig: yes mam, your wish is my command.

Haha Craig is crazy, he sat across one of the high chairs at the kitchen and watched me eat. I took a bite and he was looking at me with hungry eyes lol.

Me: wanna bite babe?

He nodded, ncoah he was so cute shame, i fed him. After we were done eating we went back to the bedroom, Craig locked the door behind him and i just wanted to shower and go to bed, i undressed and i went to shower, minutes later Craig joined me, he washed my back and i washed his, we would take kissing breaks every now and then, it was so romantic, having my superman next to me.

We got out of the shower and went to bed.

:* SamInsert 49

3 months later, everything was normal, school had re-opened and everything was great, i was coping at school cause Chloe was helping me. Craig seemed not to get tired of me, he was still Craig. Well Zack and Chloe were doing great, Zack really loved my sister in-law :p, and friend. Trevor and App were now a power couple and App was 7 months pregnant, she looked a hippopotamus yet she looked ravishing and Trevor was bonding with that baby in so many ways. Well my mom was now engaged, apparently her boyfriend turns out to be one rich man who asked my mom's hand in marriage as she loves him so much and as for me I really like him too, he looks like a great man, well mama is still working as a maid though but my step-father, if i should put it like that asked her to quite her job but mama being stubborn refused. Well it was a Saturday and i wanted to suprise Craig so Chloe told me he was in Zack's room since Zack stayed oncamp just like me so, i took a shower, since it was a bit hot, i wore my summer dress and tied my hair into a Bun, i put on some perfume and wore sandals, i walked to Zack's room when Chloe called me and said we must meet and go together at Zack's place, she wanted to suprise him, so i waited for her and she came and we hugged.

Chloe: hey girl, you look nice.

Me: hey babe, you look nice yourself.

Chloe: we really gonna suprise the guys hey.

Me: haha i doubt they'll be suprised though.

We arrived to Zack's room and we knocked, well a chick in a bikini answered the door.

Girl: can i help you?!?

Chloe: uhm sorry, i think we in the wrong room, i was looking for Zack's room.

Girl: this is Zack's room.

Heeeee :o :o What?!?, we pushed the door and we walked in and there were girls and guys all over, Craig and Zack were half naked and some girls were kissing them all over and they were really enjoying themselves as they did not register that we were there, i became numb, so this is what they do in their free time, they buy booze and hire strippers. As for Craig, I'll punish him and when he thinks of something like this, he'll think again. Well we switched off the music to get their attention and whoooah Zack almost choked, as for Craig he was worse. We then walked out to my room, before we could even reach anywhere further, we heard call out our names.

Craig: Sam please wait.

I ignored him and continued walking like a robot, i couldn't feel my feet anymore, i heard Chloe scream and she came to me, took my bag and ran off to my room, well Zack tried catching up with her but he was too high, finally Craig caught me and he stood in front of me.

Craig: baby its not what you think, we were just having fun, i didn't even kiss those girls, they were doing the kissing but not mouth to mouth and we didn't sleep with them, baby please believe me.

I kept quiet, i was so mad at him and I was heart broken, this time who was he protecting because everything was going so great, why did he have to ruin it mxm, stupid Craig.

Craig: baby please say something, he was now teary.

Craig likes crying when his really hurt and it breaks my heart everytime but this time around, i didn't care. Heeeee Zack was following us, i guess he wanted to talk to Chloe.

Craig: baby.....

He held me from behind and just let him be, we were now in front of my room and i turned around to face Craig and he was looking down.

Me: I curse the day i met you Craig Sauerman.

After saying those words, i slammed the door and locked it and i went to sit next to Chloe, she was not angry anymore, the guys were still knocking in the door.

Me: babe, are you okay?

Chloe: 100%.

Me: haha but you were crying now now.

Chloe: that's called an act, I'm an actress hello, they really didn't sleep or kiss those girls you know.

Me: i know, i just wanna teach your brother a lesson and by the way, what did you say to Zack? He looked awful.

Chloe: i told him, i curse the day i met him.

Me: haha really? That's what i also said to Craig.

We high-fived, we wanted to teach this guys a lesson, well my phone rang and it was Craig, i switched off my phone so did App.

I don't know whether App sent Trevor to give them the room key but we heard the room opening and we quickly pretended to be asleep, Chloe was sleeping on my chest and we looked a lily naughty. We then heard noises and it was Zack and Craig as they locked the door and came in.

Craig: dude what have we done?

Zack: we so stupid, look at our beautiful angels right here.

Craig was sniffing, guess he was crying, we pretended to talk in our sleep.

Me: It over Craig, you hurt me so much, i hate you, i hate you.

After saying those words, Chloe just tightened her hold over me and said "shhh its just a dream" while closing her eyes.

Chloe: I hate you Zack, i hate you, i don't love you anymore.

While closing my eyes i said "its okay baby, shhh its a dream, he'll never hurt you again".

Hahaha :v :v :v :v shame Craig and Zack were now quiet as if they were not in the room.

:* :* SamInsert 50

Lol haha I'm sure Craig and Zack were both shocked baba, mxm they deserved it, well i decided to punish Craig for the whole week with silence treatment, i don't know about Chloe but Craig will pay, before he does anything like that again, he'll think twice. Well before we knew it, we dozed off.

We woke up in the morning and Craig and Zack were still there, well we pretended as if they were not there, i was so used in waking up in Craig's arms, i missed my man and he looked cute when he woke up in the morning, we went to the bathroom leaving them there, and before we could even reach the door, Craig pulled me by hand while Chloe went out and Zack followed after him, well Craig brought me

closer to him but i paid no attention, he squeezed me and lifted me up a bit and i smiled to myself, he then cupped my face into his hands.

Craig: babe I'm sorry, I'll never do it again.

I kept quiet, i was really good when it came to voicemailing :v, he traced kisses on my neck and it felt so good, he went to my mouth and kissed me but i did not respond, shame he suddenly stopped kissing me.

Craig: babe?

Voicemail.

Craig: babe where you serious about ever regretting meeting me?!? About cursing the day when we first met?

Voicemail.

Craig: babe, talk to me please, say something.

I kept quiet and i took toiletry bag and went to shower, we came back with Chloe after a few minutes and Zack was following Chloe, lol ey and Chloe took her clothes to App's side since Craig was sitting in my bed and Zack went to App's side too. Craig did not wanna move an inch so i stripped in front of him, lotioned my body and when i was done, i stood in front of the mirror, admiring God's creation and i felt warm arms around me, mind you, i was naked, it was Craig and he rubbed his hands against every part of my body and i let him be, he picked me up and lay me on the bed and i let him be still, he caressed me but i pushed him away and i wore my lingerie answer took out my white Minenhle Minnie Dlamini's tight dress, i was looking super hot and brothers was looking drained, his jaw dropped and i just laughed to myself. After i was done, i styled my hair and put on some lipstick, took my bag and chilled a lil waiting for Chloe to finish.

Craig: you look beautiful.

I kept quiet.

Craig: where are you guys going?

Eh Craig never gives up, I'm now having a headache because of him.

Chloe: Babe are you done? #she_yelled_a_lil

Me: yeah babe, lets go.

As i stood up, Craig held my hand and brought me closer to him, he hugged me and kissed my forehead.

Craig: i love you and enjoy yourselves.

He took out his platinum card and gave it to me but i refused it. He tried giving it to Chloe but she refused.

Chloe: we won't be needing that, I'm sure our dates will take care of it.

Craig: your dates :o?

Zack: your dates :o ?

Lol they were super shocked but then again, they'll be strong. Besides i knew better than to do that, 2 wrongs don't make a right.

We went out, leaving them behind, we took Chloe's car and went to catch a movie from the mall, as we were there, we got a call from App saying, there's a braai at the house so we should come, well we decided to go there and when we arrived, indeed there was a braai but there were no guest, i guess it was the six of us only, Craig was there too, wearing star white and looking fresh, my prince. God knows i wanted to go hug him right at that moment and kiss and tell him I'm not mad at him but i decided against it, i went to hug App and went to where Trevor was with Zack and Craig, they were busy in the braaing stand.

Me: hey Trevor, how are you?

Trevor: hey you

He hugged me and i hugged her back as i looked at Craig who was looking super sexy, my baby was handsome and he was wearing my favourite t-shirt, that Kanye West kinda like t-shirt and i could smell his cologne all the way from where i was, well we broke the hug with Trevor and he stared at me.

Trevor: you sure you okay?

Me: I've never been better.

Zack: hi Sam.

Mxm i was angry even at him so he must chill this one, i didn't even answer him.

Minutes later, i was starving so i went to tell Trevor and Craig brought me a plate full with meat and 2 scones, i just took the plate and started digging in, i looked up and Craig was just smiling staring at me. I ignored him but deep down, i was blushing. Everyone was now eating and App was sitting with Trevor and i sat next to Chloe and Craig was sitting next to Zack, he would stare at me and i would just look away.

App: Guys I'm sleepy so goodnight.

Trevor: yeah night guys.

Me: Night guys, I'm also sleepy.

I stood up and went to Craig's room, i took off what i was wearing and i wore his t-shirt and he came in as i lay ontop of the covers, he also took off his clothes and wore a white short trouser and was shirtless, he was soooooo sexy :p :p.

Craig: love, goodnight.

He came closer and kissed my forehead and i felt his breath against,my neck but this time around he just kissed my forehead.

:* SamInsert 51

He held me from behind and brought me closer to him, it felt so good, he was holding on to my waist so tightly, and it felt so damn good. I turned around to face him, as he was still holding me tight.

Craig: are you okay? Am i holding you too tight?

I shook my head and he just smiled, i couldn't take it anymore, i went closer to him and i smashed my lips on him and that was the kiss of kisses, it was out of this world, he then kissed my neck and went back to my lips, i curled my legs around him and i think that was a turn on for him, he stopped.

Craig: I'm sorry, i love you Sam and i don't wanna lose you.

Me: Craig I'm not saying you shouldn't enjoy yourself but all I'm asking is for you to communicate with me, talk to me about this stuff so when i find you and your friends doing it, i won't look like a fool.

After saying those words, he kissed me and he was smiling.

Me: and then?

Craig: you talked today, that's all that matters, babe the silence treatment was killing me and i promise, I'll never ever as long as i have breath in me do what i did today.

Me: if you know what's good for you then you shouldn't #serious_face.

Craig: I'll never do it babe, i promise.

Me: good, now kiss me.

He smiled and kissed me, mmmh it felt so good, he started rubbing his hand on my panty, as he took off the shirt and caressed my breasts, went down tracing kisses on my belly and took off my bikini with his teeth which just made me dripping wet, he then twirled his tongue down there, he was drinking honey from my honey pot and i wasn't moaning i was screaming, this was too much for one to handle, it was too much pleasure, that really turned Craig on as he was grinding, after that holy glory session, he took a condom from the drawer and gave it to me, i then dressed the soldier and he was ready for war.

Craig: babe you sure you okay with this, i don't wanna force you into anything?

Hee was Craig crazy, afterall this kissing and sucking me, he nows asks me if I'm sure, its not like its our first time moes, shuuu, well i just nodded, giving him that "say what"??? Kinda look. He inserted himself slowing and i felt as if my vagina was tearing apart, it was painful iih and a tear escaped one eye, he stopped after fully inserting himself, i swear my cookie was feeling hot.

Craig: did i hurt you baby?

I shook my head and he made me lie in his chest as he was inside me but he did not move, he started moving slowly and i was lying in his chest as our bodies locked, he started kissing me as he moved, i felt like nothing I've ever felt, well everytime Craig would make love to me, that's how i will fell. He then started shaking.

Craig: baby I'm coming.

Lol that was fast, i then braced myself and started riding on him and we both came, he was still inside of me when i collapsed on his chest and he just held me tightly.

Craig: i love you

Me: i love you more.

He stood up, went to the toilet to fix himself and came back with a wet towel, wiped my cookie and gave it a baby kiss lol. He then came back and i lay on top of him, mind you, we were both nude but he took his t-shirt and put it on me and his boxers because we could not find my bikini #hides.

Me: why are you making me wear this? Cause i wanted to sleep without anything on.

Craig: i can't concentrate when you not wearing anything.

:v his crazy, he wore his shorts and he took my head to his warm chest.

Craig: babe?

Me: mmh?

Craig: did you mean what you said when you said when you said "you curse the day we met".

Me: ofcourse not, stupid.

Craig: whose stupid? I'm older than you, show some respects young lady.

Me: mxm

Craig: no you did not.

He started tickling me and i begged him to stop and he suddenly did.

Craig: apologise before i do it again.

Me: I'm sorry.

Craig: is that your way of apologizing to the father of your children? I'm not convinced.

Haha, i then kissed him, sucking on his tongue, lol I've polished on my kissing, especially the tongue to tongue one, he really was enjoying as he was closing his eyes. I then stopped.

Craig: wow now I'm convinced, wow, where did you learn to do that?

Me: a woman never tells #roll_eyes.

Craig: babe, did you really had dates with guys today?

Me: yes and they were fine brothers.

Craig: ok.

I could feel the pain in his voice, oh my baby, i was lying ontop of him so he looked down.

Me: one of them kissed me.

He kept quiet, i could fell his body, tensing up, he held me tight.

Me: I'm kidding :v :v there were no dates, I'm not stupid, i know 2 wrongs don't make a right.

Craig: ok #low_tone.

Me: hey i promised you, I'll never cheat on you, even if you're in your grave.

He smiled and pecked my lips.

Craig: thank you for keeping me grounded and for loving me.

I kissed him.

Craig: babe do you know what you dreamt last night?

Me: babe everything was planned, i just wanted you to feel the pain of hurting me, so that dream was part of the plan.

Craig: i love you okay.

Me: i know hey.

Craig gave me a lil punch and i cried, :o.

:* SamInsert 52

Suddenly i was crying, Craig panicked and brushed my back, i don't even know why i was crying, that awkward moment neh :/.

Craig: babe did i hurt you? Why are you crying?

Me: you punched me.

Craig: :o :o but..... Okay uhm, I'm sorry baby okay, I'm a fool and i shouldn't have done that.

I suddenly stopped crying and it was weird, i was looking down, playing with my hands, a bit embarrassed ke sana, tjooooo hayke. Silence filled the room and i think Craig was even a lil scared of touching me.

Me: I'm sorry, i don't know why i was crying babe.

Craig: :v :v its okay babe.

Craig laughed at me so hard, mxm i was now mad at him and he came to hug me while laughing, :v, well i also ended up laughing.

Craig: wanna catch a movie babe?

Me: uhm I'd love to love but let me sms the girls to meet downstairs.

Craig: okay

I took my phone and sent Chloe and App messages for the three of us to meet downstairs, they agreed, it was kinda hot so i wore Craig's sleepers with his t-shirt and went downstairs but before i could get out of the door, Craig stopped me.

Craig: don't you want me to come?

Me: babe, i wanna talk to the girls alone.

He was being naughty now, he

put his hand inside my cookie and i immediately pull it out.

Me: stop it babe, I'm leaving.

Craig: so can i come?

Me: if you have a vagina, sure join me.

I kissed him and walked out, i went to the entertainment area and there they were, Chloe and App.

Me: hey girls

App: hey doll, thanks for taking me out of the room, Trevor didn't even want me to leave.

Chloe: well i should thank you too, don't get me wrong, i love my man but eish, he can be a headache sometimes.

Me: not my man lol, everyday i spend with him isn't enough :p.

App: did you call us here to gloat about your man?

Me: jealousy kills friend, slowly but surely #tongue_out

Chloe: whatever, so ladies, Zack is the best, when he makes love to me, he always, i mean always trembles.

App: heeeee speaking of that, even Trevor and they say it means if he does that, he is fully satisfied.

Me: haha :v, well even Craig but when i cry he does too, like literally crying, i mean tears.

Chloe: where you guys serious :o?

Me: yeah, the pleasure just becomes too much and i can't it alone so tears just roll out.

App: wow, I'm speechless.

While we were chatting, i went to the kitchen to get some ice cream, that 1.5litre bowl and took 3 spoons, we then ate while we talk.

Me: i thank God for my man.

App: who doesn't? #roll_eyes.

While we were busy chatting, the guys walked in, all of them shirtless :o :p and walking bare foot, i kinda find that sexy nyana so . I don't mean to brag but my man was the hottest of them all but Chloe, App and I kept a straight face.

App: where did you guys lose your shirts?

Chloe: yeah where?

Well i looked at Craig who was smiling and totally forgot i was suppose to keep a straight face, i just melted and started to blush when Chloe pinched me.

Me: ouch!

Chloe: concentrate #whispered.

Lol i then tried to concentrate.

Me: yeah where are you t-shirts and what are you doing here?

Zack: aren't you guys wearing our t-shirts?

Chloe: i can take it off if you want and give, so you guys can leave.

Zack: not in front of them *he pointed at all of us*, if you wanna do that, lets go to the bathroom.

Trevor: we came here to watch the soccer game, you guys find another spot to gossip at.

Me: there's television in each and every bedroom in this house, why don't you go watch there?

Craig: guys don't watch television in their bedrooms love, its not normal.

Well we ignored them they came to sit next to us, it was getting chivvy inside the house, i think they changed the air conditioner from warm to cold, i wonder who it is. The boys stood and went away and as we were about to start again on our chats, they came back carrying blankets, mxm. Craig picked me up from where i was sitting and picked me up and i sat on him as he covered us with the blanket.

Me: are we really watching soccer?

Craig: yeah babe.

We faced the t.v, watching soccer, all of us, well i felt warm traces on my body.

Me: stop #whispered

Craig: stop what haha?

Me: what you doing.

Craig: what am i doing?

Me: ok fine, 2 can play the game.

I reached for his pants, massaged his rod and took it straight to my cookie and inserted it from behind. Craig gasped for air.

Trevor: hey man are you okay?

Craig: I'm fine man, just feeling cold.

I took it out then back to its pants.

Craig: let the game begin.

He then traced his hands to my breasts and squeezed my nipple, i let out a light moan.

App: nxa you two, stop it, i know what you're doing under that blanket.

I quickly got off Craig and i sat next to him and we cuddled as we were now watching soccer.

A goal was scored and all the guys stood up and ehhhhh :v :v, their rod were standing, so i guess i wasn't the only busy one afterall. Well were staring at them, it was awkward when they realised what was happening, they all sat down, the awkward moment. We continued watching soccer.

Insert 53

Haha they were so embarrassed bo brothers and few minutes later, the soccer match was over and they were so happy because their than won.

App: so what are the plans for today?

Chloe: Lets go catch a movie or two.

Me: as long as Craig is coming with me then I'm sorted.

Craig smiled and tightened his hold over me.

Craig: i love you #whispered.

Me: I love you more

App: So we going?

Zack: Year why not.

Trevor: since App will be going so i might as well go.

Craig: okay lets go prepare then.

Chloe: and please everyone must be out in an hours time, especially you Sam and Craig.

Me: haha whatever #roll_eyes

We all stood up and went to our respective bedrooms and immediately when we entered, Craig locked the door behind him and kissed me, i could hardly keep my eyes open so i just closed them enjoying the kiss in everyway, the kiss was getting more and more sexual by the minute and he stopped, my eyes were still shut though. He pulled me into embrace, my eyes still closed and he tried pulling out but i held on to him, i didn't wanna let go, i couldn't and he just kissed the top of my head.

Craig: babe lets go shower.

I looked up at him and he was smiling, he then stripped me naked and so did he and pulled me to the shower, we then took a quick shower and got out and we lotioned our bodies, i then wore my peach summer dress and pumps and he wore his peach shorts, white t-shirt and white sneakers. He looked hot i must say :p. He then stared at me and smiled.

Craig: you look beautiful love.

Me: and you look handsome babe.

I was busy styling my hair infront of the mirror when he came from behind me and held my waist and kissed me neck. I let out light moans and he turned me around and sucked on my tongue, i then pushed him on the bed and got on top of him, we were disturbed by a loud bang on the door and i quickly got off him.

Chloe: STOP WHAT YOU ARE DOING AND LETS GO #she_yelled.

Craig and I giggled!

Craig: we coming!

We approached the door and Craig pulled me towards him.

Craig: babe can i get one last kiss before we go?

I nodded and he kneeled before me, got in between my legs as they automatically drifted apart, he then kissed my cookie, he then slid my bikini aside and inserted his tongue, oh it felt like paradise and someone banged the door again, mind you, i was leaning against it. Craig quickly got up and kissed me, i was so dripping wet and i could taste the saltiness of my cookie in his mouth.

Me: babe lets go please.

Craig: sure you okay?

Me: haha I'm sure, lets go now please.

I pulled his hand and we went to the lounge where everyone was sitting.

App: geez where you guys having sex?

Craig: haha you crazy App.

I was a bit embarrassed lol so i was looking down.

Me: can we go already.

Chloe laughed, we stood up, Craig locked the house and we were gonna take one car, Craig's parents fortunier so it can accommodate all of us. Craig was driving so the front seat was mine. We arrived at the mall and went to watch movies, after the movie we went to spur and ordered food, while we were eating a certain girl approached our table.

Girl: hello, is this Craig Sauerman?

Craig: #suprised yeah the one and only and you are?

Girl: Malberton Primary school, grade 4 class of 2004, I'm Albertina, used to sit next to you in class.

Craig: oh hi, its been years, let me introduce you, this is *pointing at me* Sam my fiance.

Alby: oh wow, you engaged, nice to meet you.

Me: likewise.

Craig: that is Chloe my twin, App my cousin's girlfriend and Zack *zack cut him off before he could even finish talking*

Zack: Chloe's husband.

Haha zack is crazy really.

Me: so why don't you joint us?

Alby: I'd love to but i came with my fiance.

Me: oh where is he?

Alby: His buying dinner, let me call him.

Well she did and we were all shocked to see who it was, it was Diale!!

Me: my my my what a small world we live in?

Alby: do you know him? #smiles

App: oh yeah we do, this was my boyfriend, he promised me the world and impregnated me then left me, to top it all up, he and a girl whom i thought was my friend tricked me.....*App was disturbed by Diale*

Diale: there's no need to.....

App: oh I'm not done, then he your so called "fiance" forced me to abort but i refused and he kept me captive, held me hostage and injected me with poison, thank God Craig helped me but in the process my friend was hurt.

Alby: I'm sorry, i didn't know.

App: its okay dear, i thank God i had to meet a horrible man like Diale before i could even meet a wonderful man, who loves me with my imperfections, you Diale, dumped me like a used teabag, i cried so many nights for you but i realised you were not worth my tears anymore, you'll never be quarter of the man that Trevor is.

Alby: i didn't know, uhm i have to go guys see you around.

She ran out and Diale ran after her. We were all shocked, i knew App had been through he'll but i never thought she was hurting this much!

.* Sam

.* .* SamInsert 54

My heart broke into pieces just when i realised how much pain App has actually gone through, i felt tears coming down my cheeks, i slept in Craig's chest so that they could not see that i was crying, Craig held me tighter somehow he knew i was crying.

Craig: i know it breaks your heart baby seeing how much pain App has endured, don't cry love #whispers.

I just smiled lying in his chest and i wiped my tears away. I then raised my head and smiled at him, he pecked my lips and i giggled.

Me: i love you.

Craig: i know.

I rolled my eyes.

App: aren't we eating desert?

Me: I'm craving for it.

Chloe: are you sure you not pregnant Sam.

I looked at Craig who was smiling, well I'm not sure cause sometimes we don't use a condom so I'm not sure.

Me: don't be silly, I'm not pregnant.

App: if you say so.

Craig: guys leave my baby alone.

I smiled and desert was served, we ate and just as we were about to get out, we saw Thabang who came to us, i was holding Craig's hand and i could feel him tensing up. He finally approached us.

Thabang: babes, unjani Sam?!?

Me: hi

Thabang: so you still don't wanna kiss me properly?

Me: as you can see Thabang, I'm in a relationship and I'm engaged *i flashed my promise ring on his face*.

Thabang: so this is the idiot who broke your virginity?

Craig: who are you calling an idiot dude?

Thabang: so you do speak, oneday she'll be mine, i don't even know what she sees in you, you white people still got a problem with blacks and coloureds, so i don't understand how come you shagging her.

Me: you so not worth it, babe don't waste your breath on him.

I pulled Craig's hand and we were turning around when Craig turned around and smacked Thabang on the face :o, they are both stubborn so they fought until Zack and Trevor pulled Craig away. I know thabang was wrong in so many ways but has Craig turned into bully? He didn't have to beat the guy. I was so pissed off but then again i won't show thabang that I'm mad at Craig.

We all went to the car and Zack was gonna drive so Chloe took the front seat. Craig looked at me with sorry eyes.

Me: are you happy now? That you managed to fight with him? Are you Craig?

The car was filled with so much silence and they all stared at me, well Craig didn't answer.

We arrived at the house and i said goodnight to everyone, i went to Craig's room, changed into his t-shirt, well he entered and i took the first Aid kit and cleaned him, his face was okay but he had a small cut on his chest, i bandaged him and after i was done i went to put the stuff away and he stood up and he held me into his arms.

Craig: I'm sorry.

Me: why did you do it?

Craig: i did not like what he said to you.

Me: he was provoking you Craig and clearly he got what he want, you reacted on that.

Craig: I'm sorry it won't happen again.

Me: i hope so cause next time, I'm leaving you if you ever get into a fight because of me.

:o :o he was kinda shocked, lol we all know i wouldn't leave him, my superman :p never.

Craig: okay I'm sorry i will never do that ever again, I'm sorry :(.

Me: lets hope so.

After our talk, there was a knock on the door.

Craig: who is it?

Trevor: its us.

Craig: ok 5 minutes, wait, Sam put on some pants the guys are at the door.

Me: but this t-shirt is too long.

Craig: its too revealing, just do it please and stop arguing with me.

Me: yes sir.

I took his trunk and wore it, i really how Craig was incharge, he has his moments of joking, well everytime when his with me, he always jokes, he makes it a point that i always laugh.

Craig: you look cute.

I just blushed, in fact i melted and i went to open the door, in entered everyone and they jumped to bed, Craig was sitting on the bed, in fact lying down, he was tired i think.

Me: guys please, be careful not to hurt him, his a bit injured, please.

Chloe: i thought you were mad at him.

Me: yes but it doesn't mean i don't care.

Craig just smiled at me and i got under the cover and slept next to him.

Craig: sleep on my chest please babe.

I went to sleep on his chest and he held my waist, i just stared into his eyes and i just melted.

Trevor: how are you feeling man?

Craig: I'm okay as you can see my wife is keeping me warm.

App: i wonder what's happening behind those covers i just wonder #roll_eyes.

Zack: since you're okay, lets leave you love beds to enjoy your night.

Me: haha night everyone.

They chanted night and i got up from the bed to see them out and then lock the door.

Me: babe....?

Craig: yes love

Me: your the only man i love so there's no need to fight with other guys for me, please babe.

Craig: I'm sorry love, I'll never ever do it.

I kissed his chest and we dozed off to sleep.

We woke up the next day, it was a Saturday and we were planning on spending it in bed.

Craig: morning angel.

Me: morning babe.

Craig: babe i think we should go to church tomorrow.

Me: great idea, we'll go.

Craig: good, now kiss me.

Me: go brush your teeth first, i don't want EBOLA!!

:* SamInsert 55

Craig: who'll give you ebola?

Me: haha you!

We woke up and went to the bathroom to brush our teeth and wash our faces. We then went back to bed. I climbed ontop of him.

Craig: what do you want?

Me: what do you mean what do i want?

Craig: i know you more than you could ever imagine.

Me: haha okay uhm, can we please stay in bed today, i don't wanna go anywhere than to be with you.

Craig: haha i knew it, come lay on my chest.

Me: thanks * i kissed him*.

Craig: babe.....

Me: yes.

Craig: need to tell you something.

Me: out with it love.

Craig: babe you know i've always wanted to study medicine right?

Me: yes.

His tone got serious so i paid more attention to him than his yummy six pack.

Craig: i got a scholarship to study Medicine.

I squirmed in excitement, i was so happy for my men.

Me: i'm happy for you babe, so which university?University of Pretoria, UCT or here in wits?

Craig: Cuba!

Me: what?

Craig: babe my dad just sent me a message yesterday, i wanted to tell you yesterday but i was still processing.

Me: when are you leaving?

Craig: September.

Me: so you have 3 months left?

Tears rolled down my cheeks, so Craig was leaving me, well i had to release him, atleast he deserves that.

I took off my clothes then headed straight for the shower, while in there, i felt Craig's hands caressing my body, I'll surely miss this guy. I got out of the shower, lotioned my body and packed everything that's mine in Craig's room.

Me: Craig can you please take me oncamp now please.

Craig: what about us?

Me: there is no us, go to Cuba Craig, you'll meet a lot of single and beautiful ladies.

I was now crying sana, it really broke my heart that Craig will be miles away from me for quite a long time.

Craig: DAMN YOU SAMANTHA!! DAMN YOU!!

He was shouting and that freaked me out.....

Craig: do you think i wanna leave you behind? Do you think i wanna go far away from you, stop pushing me away and lets spend the time we have left together.

Me: i have fallen out of love with you, i don't love you anymore, so move on with your life.

Craig: stop that nonsense of saying you don't love me, because we both know you love me, stop it now.

I have endured more pain on Craig's world but i have found myself in it too, the love i have for Craig is beyond love, i love him very much to let him hang up on me, as much as letting him go is hard but i think it'll be even harder when he cheats on me that side, I'm not saying he would but i just wanna release him.

Me: please just take me to school.

He grabbed his keys and stormed out, i followed after him and got in the car, he drove in silence and immediately after the car has stopped, i took my bag and jumped off the car and rushed to my room, i cried so much when i arrived, he kept on knocking on the door but i ignored him and he eventually went away.

It was now 3 months later and App has given birth to a bouncing and healthy baby boy, Trevor Junior, he was such a cutie. Since that day, Craig has been calling me everyday and today he was leaving for Cuba so he sent me a message which reads like this:

HEY SAM, I MISS YOU WITH EVERY TISSUE AND EVERY CELL IN MY BODY, TODAY I'M LEAVING FOR CUBA, PLEASE CAN I ATLEAST SEE YOU, I BEG YOU, I KNOW YOU SAID ITS OVER BUT YOU'RE THE AIR THAT I BREATHE. PLEASE MEET ME AT 1PM AT MY PLACE, I'M LEAVING AT 4PM, PLEASE! I LOVE YOU!

I then replied:

FINE I'LL COME AND SEE YOU BEFORE YOU LEAVE!!

He then quickly replied:

THANK YOU IN ADVANCE!

Around 1pm i was on my way to his house, i arrived there and everyone was there.

Me: hi everyone.

They all turned and stared at me. Chloe quickly came and gave me a hug.

Chloe: you have lost a lot of weight!

Me: #smiles yeah hey, hi Craig.

When Craig saw me, tears streamed down his cheeks and everyone left and gave us space, i couldn't help but also cry, i missed him.

Craig: you have lost a lot of weight!

I couldn't talk, i didn't trust my voice enough to say anything. He just threw his arms around me and hugged me for dear life, i weeped in his arms and he was also crying.

Me: goodluck on everything.

Craig: i love you Sam and always will.

I just looked down. Before we knew it, it was around 3h30pm and his parents were now taking him to the airport, they asked me to tag along! In the car, he just held me and said nothing.

Me: goodluck hey, maybe when you get back, i'll be married with kidz.

He kept quiet, we arrived at the airport and he took all his stuff and kissed his parents goodbye and he came to me and kissed me so passionately, i didn't fight it though, it was an emotional kiss though. When he walked away, he took a part of me with him, i watched him as he disappeared in a crowd, my knees went weak and i sat down and wepted, i was really heart broken, how do i face tomorrow without my superman next to me, Chloe came and took me to the car!! We then drove back to the house. So Craig is really gone, it started to sink in ;(.

:* SamInsert 56

When Craig disappeared into that crowd, my heart disappeared with me, i already miss him. We arrived at his home and i asked to be excused, i went to his room and on the bed, there was letter written my name outside the envelope. I opened it and it read:

DEAR SAM

WHEN YOU ARE READING THIS LETTER, I'LL PROBABLY BE ON A PLANE GOING TO CUBA, I WANT YOU TO ALWAYS KNOW THAT WHEN I LEFT THIS ROOM, I LEFT MY HEART WITH YOU, GUARD IT AND PROTECT IT FOR ME, I LOVE YOU SO MUCH BABY, PLEASE PLEASE, TAKE CARE OF YOURSELF, WHEN I COME BACK I WANT TO FIND YOU IN ONE PIECE, LOVING YOU HAS BEEN THE GREATEST ACHIEVEMENT OF MY LIFE, WHEN I FIRST KISSED YOU, YOU GAVE ME YOUR PRIDE, WHEN I FIRST MADE LOVE TO YOU, YOU GAVE ME YOUR OTHER HALF WHILE I COMMITTED MYSELF TO YOU, I'LL ALWAYS BE FAITHFUL TO YOU, I'M NOT ASKING FOR YOU TO WAIT FOR ME BUT TO ME, THERE'S NO LIFE WITHOUT YOU, MY CAT WOMAN, MY BEST FRIEND, MY BETTER HALF, MY BABE, MY LIFE AND ABOVE ALL MY LOVE! I'LL ALWAYS LOVE YOU MRS SAUERMAN, THAT RING I GAVE YOU IS A SYMBOL OF MY LOVE FOR YOU. I LOVE YOU SAMANTHA.

LOVE

CRAIG

After reading that letter, i felt like i could fly to where he was and just kiss him so badly. I then opened his wardrobe and i found his sweater, i took it and wore it. I then got in under his sheets, his cologne was everywhere, i cold smell his after shave, i hugged myself as imagined Craig smiling at me when i would pretend to be asleep and he would just see through me, i loved this guy with every inch in me. I remember the first time i met him, i really gave him a hard time but he never gave up, he loved me with my own imperfections and so did i with him, i was just reflecting on the time we spent together, the laughter we shared, but the most i remembered when he first made love to me, he was so patient and careful, he somehow didn't wanna hurt me and the truth is, he didn't, he pkeasured me or gave me pleasure in every way humanly possible. I know Craig hasn't died or anything but Cuba was far, i was perhaps gonna see him after a while because he told his father, he'll never come back without a degree. While i was drowning in my sorrow, the door swang Open and it was Chloe.

Chloe: hey babe, I'm sorry, it'll get better in time.

Me: i hope so, i really hope so.

Well a while later, Trevor and App came in with Trevor Junior, he looked so cute, he always made me smiles, ncoah how i love babies.

As days went by, the lesser i cried, but the greater i missed him, Chloe and App tried to set me on blind dates but the results will always be bad, its not that the guys were bad or were not clever enough or anything like that but the problem is that, they were never Craig!!!

Well school was great, i had more free time to myself so i would study a lot and i was even more participating in class, it was nice but not even school work could make me forget Craig for only few minutes nevermind seconds. Chloe always tells me that Craig always calls and demands to talk to me because everytime he calls me, my phone diverts him.

It was now December holidays and i have passed all my modules, with distinctions most of them this 2nd semester. Well i was going home but my mom had moved him with his rich fiance in Xavier Reef estate, next to gold reef city, well i called my mom and told her to direct me, well she did and wow i must say, my step-dad has a beautiful home, its really nice.

:* SamInsert 57

I got inside the house and it was really beautiful, i was welcomed by the warmest hugs ever, my mom and John (her fiance) ushered me to this HUGE entertainment area.

Mom: how's my baby doing?

Me: its been two months already mama when i saw Craig disappeared in that crowd but it feels just like yesterday.

Mom: you'll be fine baby, you have to leave without him.

Me: how do i mama when he took my heart with him? How do i do it?

Mom: you'll learn baby though it'll be hard but you'll learn my love.

Me: you right mama, I'm sure he has already moved on and i owe atleast that to myself, I'll learn to love again.

Mom: that's my baby

She kissed my forehead as a tear escaped my eyes.

Mom: let me go start on dinner now.

Me: let me come and help you.

Mom: no no no baby relax, I'm sure you're tired from your journey, just relax okay.

She walked out and i was left with John "my step-dad".

John: so Sam, how are you?!?

Me: I've seen better days.

John: tell me about this Craig boy?

Me: well he was my boyfriend, i broke up with him 5 months ago when he told me he was going to Cuba to study medicine, i couldn't be in a long term relationship.

John: is that why you broke up with him?

Me: yes!

John: was he your virgin BREAKER?

:o :o I was shocked on how he emphasised the breaker in there but somehow i was embarrassed to be asked by my step-dad such questions, so i just nodded!

John: do you still love him?

I nodded.

John: and you wanna move on without him?

Me: yes i wanna move on without him.

He stared at me as my voice suddenly became shaky when i was answering his question.

John: who are you trying to convince? Me or you?!?

I kept quiet, he had a point though, we all know that even though i move on, I'll always love Craig no matter what but on the other hand i think our time together was over, well back to my step-dad i had to change the topic because i suddenly felt as if i was being interrogated.

Me: so do you have any children?

He gave me a smile which made me realise he had dimples, he was kinda cute but for someone my mom's age not me Yuck!!

John: yes 1 boy, he is coming back today, you'll get to meet him, his about your age.

Me: coming back from where?

John: oh his doing his 3rd level at the university of cape town in medicine.

Me: mmh he must be smart then.

John: yeah he is just like you but his crazy though.

Me: hahaha what do you mean?

John: you'll see for yourself.

While we were having random chats, his phone beeped and i guess a message has come through via bbm cause i saw that red light on his phone. He took it and checked it.

John: its Jake, his outside the gate so let me go buzz him in.

I nodded and as he went away my mom came in and stood on my far left, John walked in with his son and he was so tall, had a great physic, hazel blue eyes which reminded me of Craig :(He went to hug my mom and kiss her.

Jake: mother i missed your cooking but mostly i missed you.

Mom: i missed you too son.

Heeeee was i missing something here :o, "mother" then "son", not that i was jealous but shocked. He then turned to my direction.

Jake: the heavens are busy searching high and low for an angel who just disappeared but here she is standing before me.

Hahaha i was blushing shame.

Jake: can somebody give me God's personal number so that i can call him and tell him i have found his angel.

Hahaha John was right this guy really is sick.

John: haha Jake that's Samantha.

Mom: my daughter.

Jake: so this is my baby sister.

He came to hug me and he then picked me up and span me around.

Me: we are the same age you know.

Jake: haha I'm 2years older than you baby girl, you're 20yrs and I'm 22yrs so that makes me your big brother.

I giggled and our parents walked out.

Jake: my friends are gonna be so jealous when they found out i have such a beautiful sister, so do you have a boyfriend.

Me: had!

Jake: what happened to him?

I know i just met Jake a few minutes ago but i trusted him already so i told him everything about Craig, from the day when we first met until the day we said our goodbye's and he patiently listened until i was done.

Jake: wow, such guys are very rare, i don't know what to say, when he comes back, I'll make sure i meet him.

Me: we not together anyone.

Jake: so.....

Silence filled the room.

Jake: she would have been 12years by now.

Me: who?

Jake: my sister, she died a few years ago, they were in a car accident with my mom and they died on the spot, for years i kept holding on to the past until my your mother came into our lives and she filled that motherly void i had.

When he was speaking, his voice was pained and i felt for him.

Jake: i vowed I'll protect her from boys and anything that could ever hurt her but death had other plans. I held his hand as tears rolled down my face.

Me: you have me to protect now.

Jake: #smiles yeah my baby sister, I'm taking you to the movies, lets go. He took my hand and led me where mom and my step-d.

Insert 58

John: no no son the last time you used my "ride" it came back with no windows so no.

Jake: but dad we not going partying, I'm taking my lil sister to the mall.

John: why don't you use your car?

Jake: don't have gas, please dad.

I chuckled lol, this guy sure knows how to beg.

Me: please please borrow us.

Jake looked at me and winked as i took my tongue out on him.

John: if anything happens to my car, you'll both be held responsible.

Me and Jake: deal!

John: good and you'll suffer the consequences.

Me: yes deal!

Jake giggled.

Jake: yes deal dad, where are the keys.

He gave us the keys and we kissed them and then left. We were making random chats with my step-brother, he was really fun to be around, had a great sense of humour and saw life with another eye, i guess that's because of his mother and sister's death, i couldn't stop wondering though thinking maybe he was substituting my mom and I as his late mother and baby sister but anyway i let it be. We arrived at the mall.

Jake: so where do you feel like going?

Me: I'm hungry, lets go to spur.

Jake: thought you will say we must start at the movies, thank God you didn't i'm also starving.

I shove him jokingly as we made our way to spur. We got in and i swear i saw Chloe, App and the other guys. I ran to them and Jake followed me. Indeed it was them, i hugged them and then i hugged Chloe again, when i saw her, i saw Craig in her since they were twins, me being a cry baby, i cried and buried my head in Chloe's chest.

Me: i missed you.

I said during the hug.

Chloe: i missed you too babe, please don't cry.

I wiped my tears and everyone was looking at me with pity eyes and Jake finally caught up with me and greeted everyone, i was now calm.

App: wow finally you have found your self a boyfriend.

Trevor: good to see you moving on.

Me: uhm guys this is my step-brother.

Jake: even if i was her boyfriend, there's noway one could compete with this Craig guy for Sam's heart.

They all giggled except for Chloe who was serious and had a pained look in her eyes.

App: nice to meet you Jake.

Jake kissed the back of her hand and did the same for Chloe then fist bumped with Trevor and Zack.

Chloe: Sam i know you loved my brother and still love him but he'll be back after 7years.

Me: 6years and 10 months.

Everyone exchanged looks.

Chloe: yes that but you have to move on sweetie, life is too short to be hanged in the past, just move on.

Me: I'll try okay, i promise I'll try.

Chloe: that's all i ask, don't you guys wanna join us?

Jake: we'd love too.

He opened the seat for me and i sat down and so did he.

The waiter came, took our order, we ate and we went our separate ways when we were done.

Jake: still have energy for movies?

Me: ofcourse.

He bought tickets and we went to watch, Lost valentine. This movie is about 2 people who were in love, the guy was in military so there was a war somewhere, he had to go but he promised the lady that he'll come back home on Valentine's day. Years passed without him coming back but every year on valentine's day this woman would go to the train station and not once has the man come back, it was until he was 86 years old when he continued going to the train station, waiting for her long lost love, when the guy went away she was 21years old but she never gave up on her lover. It was until a reporter came and assisted her in finding her love, they finally did find her but he came home on a coffin, he was death, yet that was enough for her, as long as he came home on that valentine's day, she was so grateful

that her husband kept his promised and came back home even by coffin :(this was a sad story indeed! I was all tears when Jake just took me to his chest and asked no questions, this movie was so much relevant to my life. After a few minutes of laying in my brothers arms, he released me and look straight into my eyes.

Jake: you'll be fine okay?

I nodded, those are the words i wanted to hear.

Jake: so should we go home or go play games?

Me: lets go play.

We went to the games and played and after we were done, we went home.

Jake: you okay?

I smiled at him and nodded.

We finally arrived and went inside the house and mom and John were nowhere to be seen, i guess they already went to bed.

Jake; goodnight lil sis, see you in the morning.

Me: night night.

I went to my bedroom which was next to Jake's, i took off my clothes, wore pyjays and got under the blankets, 10 minutes later, i heard the door open and it was John.

John: hey i heard you were back, did you enjoy yourself?

Me: yeah we did.

John: that's good, now goodnight.

He kissed my forehead then switched off the lights then went out, i wouldn't lie, its nice having a father.

:* SamInsert 59

Have you ever been in a place where you just fill out of place, somewhere you feel you don't belong, that's how i feel everyday, suicide sometimes does cross my mind. I feel so so empty inside, there's this huge void that is inside of my heart and no one seems to feel it, not even my brother, only Craig can but he chose to walk out of my life, i know i may sound selfish but he could've studied medicine had he loved me enough at wits, why did he have to go overseas?. He didn't hesitate, he gladly went there though he claimed it was the hardest thing, i wish someone would have told that falling in love was like this then i would have prevented my self from falling in love because Craig took a part of me that i

can never get back even if i tried, he took my heart with him, I've cried enough for Craig, I've shed enough tears, thinking about this just broke my heart, i felt as if i cannot breath, felt as if the walls were closing in, call me crazy but i loved Craig well I still do and always will but somehow i have to move on, have to allow myself to love again.

Well i woke up the next day, took a quick shower, dressed up and went downstairs, mom, Jake and John were there, i was feeling a bit down but hey i had to suck it up.

Me: morning family.

Mom and John: morning baby

Jake: morning baby sis

John: how did you sleep?

Me: good and yourselves?

He looked at my mom smiling and my mom blushed :v :v, heeeee hayke umama!!

Me: i guess i know the answer.

Jake giggled, he knew what i was talking about, mama was a bit embarrassed so was join.

John: oh kidz today I'll be taking your mother somewhere and we'll come back after a week, meaning next week Saturday so you kidz behave.

Mama was blushing again, it was great my mom smiling shame, she has been all alone far to long, she always focused on me, never gave herself some "me" time and a guy named John came into her life and changed her world for the better, i was so happy for mama.

Me: mmmmm that's nice.

Jake: wonder what they'll be going for the whole week #he whispered to me#.

I hitted his hand playfully, and we both laughed, lol mom and John were puzzled.

John: take this card Sam, its yours, use that money wisely, Jake already has his.

He said as he handed me a platinum card.

Me: i don't wanna seem ungrateful but thank you, i don't want it.

John: no baby its fine, buy yourself nice dresses, invest, do whatever you want it but don't buy booze.

I stood up from my chair i gave him a very tight hug, he pretended as if he can't breath and i laughed and let him go.

Me: thank you.

John: that's what daddy's do, anyway i have already packed our stuff so we leaving now.

They hugged us and left.

Jake: so allow your big brother to take you out.

I smiled and nodded, he came to kiss my cheek and i giggled, how i love my step-brother.

Me: so where you taking?

Jake: to the mall, you'll also meet my friends.

Me: okay.

While we were talking my phone rang and it was the longest number i have ever seen, i didn't recognise it, i suspected that it was Nigeria, ey that's the only country i could think off. I finally decided to answer it.

Me: hello

Caller:.....#silence

Me:Samantha speaking hello

Caller: #silence

Well i do hear people in the background speaking in a foreign language.

Me: I'm sorry you dialed a wrong number, re-dial again but please don't call me.

I hung up immediately, mxm some people, that person was surely bored.

Jake: and that?

Me: someone bored decided to call me and just keep quiet.

Jake: i get that a lot so relax.

Me: haha from girls i suppose.

Jake: isn't it a bit obvious.

Me: haha you something else.

Jake: tell me about it.

Me: lets go prepare so we can go.

Jake: sure.

We went to our respective bedrooms and i changed into something comfortable and when i was done, i went downstairs to wait for Jake, heeeee Jake would take hours trying to dress up, he was a fashion killer, well he did qualify to be a fashion so i made sure that everytime i go out with, i look super fly cause yeyi this guy.

He finally came downstairs looking really nice and u stood up.

Jake: damn you beautiful.

Me: them girls are gonna cry at the mall, you look really nice.

Jake: hahaha they always cry everywhere i go.

Me: haha you so full of yourself.

Jake: if they can't resist me, there's nothing i can do.

I giggled and we made our way to the car after locking the house, we drove off and arrived at the mall, Jake was holding my hand, people kept staring especially the girls, I'm sure they thought we were dating, well we met with his friends at spur, his Afrikaaner friends Gareth and Neil.

Neil: hey bra is this your new gf?

Jake: too forward for own good bra, this is my baby sister.

Neil: the one you mentioned, i remember, mmmh she's fine bro.

Jake: yes she is and she's my sister bra so keep away.

Neil: oh hi, I'm Neil.

Me: hi.

The other guy extended his hand for a hand shake and i met him half way.

Guy: hi I'm Gareth.

Me: Samantha

Gareth: nice to meet you

Me: likewise

:*SamInsert 60

Neil: so Samantha are you a scholar or student?

Me: student

Neil: which level are you doing?

Me: moving to 3rd level

Neil: how old are you?

Me: 19yrs turning 20 in 6 months.

Neil: mmmh nice, so any boyfriend?

Me: before i answer can i ask you a simple question?

Neil: shoot

Me: are perhaps studying media or law?

Neil: neither, I'm studying medicine like your brother, why would you think that?

Me: because you sound like a journalist or prosecutor.

Jake and Gareth laughed their lungs out :v :v.

Neil: oh sorry, this is me.

Me: i see

Jake: haha sorry bru, so where do you wanna go lil sister.

Me: let me make a phone call, I'll get back to you.

He nodded as i excused myself, i dialed Chloe's number and she picked up after the second ring.

Me: hello

Chloe: hey babe, how do you do?

Me: good, you?

Chloe: good, are you okay?

Me: yeah just miss you, where are you?

Chloe: at the house so bored, mom and dad went to Australia, please come over.

Me: okay Jake will drop me off, see you soon.

Chloe: can't wait.

I hung up after the call and went back to Jake and his friends.

Me: Jake please drop me off at Chloe's place.

Jake: where is it?

Me: not far from here.

Jake: okay, boys I'll see you in a few minutes.

Gareth: bye Samantha.

He gave me a colgate smile and i smiled back.

Me: bye, Neil bye.

Neil: bye

We walked off to Jake's car and headed to Chloe's house and Jake dropped me off and said i must call him so that he can fetch me.

I got in and Chloe and i had a chat about life and all.

Chloe: how are you feeling baby?

Me: I'm fine i guess hey.

Chloe: he'll b.....

We were disturbed by the sound ring of my phone, it was the number from earlier!! I answered it calmly.

Me: hello

Caller:#silence

Me: i know you probably bored, bare with me but I'm in the please.

I hung up without even giving whoever it was a chance to give me another silent treatment lol.

Chloe: who was that?

Me: some bored person.

My phone wrong again with the very same number, i was fuming with anger and i answered it.

Me: LOOK I WILL ENTERTAIN YOUR NONSE.....

Before i could even finish my sentence, the caller called out my name, i thought maybe i heard wrong so i kept quiet.

Caller: Sam

My heart felt heavy, my throat went dry and suddenly i had a headache, i could recognise whose voice it was, it was Craig, i had forgotten how his triggered every part of my body, i was shivering, sweating and panting at the very same time, i suddenly had a lump on my throat, i felt like a baseball was stuck there, any minute i was gonna cry but i held it together.

Craig: Sam are you still there?

Me: yes, how can i help.

Craig: how are you?

Is this guy for real? How am i? Like really? He broke my heart into pieces and his asking how am i? Like seriously? Like really?!?? He knows very well that I've been miserable, so now his calling to confirm whether its true or not, well i wouldn't give him the satisfaction.

Me: I'm fine, you?

Craig: i miss you

Those words somehow managed to piece through my heart. I felt tears streaming down my face, i wiped them away but they kept coming and coming.

Craig: Sam, i love you.

I kept quiet

Craig: I'll always love you, i wanna keep the promise i made to you when we first me that we'll be in each there's lives till God decides to take one of us, I'll keep the promise i made when i took your lip'nity that you are the queen of my heart and you alone, i'll keep the promise i made when i took your pride, your virginity that I'll never hurt you, atleast not intentionally, believe me when i say leaving you behind was the hardest thing i ever did.....

I could take it anymore, i broke down and cried, this was too much.

Craig: please don't cry Mrs Sauerman, please.

I could hear his voice shutter as if he was about to cry.

Me: i moved on Craig, maybe you should do the same.

Craig: you don't love me anymore

Me: sometimes isn't enough and please don't ever call me again, i am even pregnant with my boyfriends child.

He was silence all along then he decided to hung up without saying goodbye. I know most of you would probably judge me and say I'm wrong and stuff but i loved Craig too much to let him go, if we meant to be then we'll be together but if not then he'll fall in love again, there's a saying that says, girls are like taxis, you miss one, you'll get another one around the corner, so Craig will find another girl whom he'll love enough not to walk away from no matter what.

Chloe was staring at me with eyes wide open and tears begun to flow again.

Chloe: why are you doing this to yourself?

Me: I'll have to allow him to love again Chloe, i'm setting him free, i love him too much to let him be stuck on me.

Chloe: Sam Craig loves you and only you, why don't you just respect that, are you serious about what you told him, the pregnancy?

I shook my head, Chloe got up and came to give me a hug :(;(.

:* SamInsert 61

Chloe: oh Sam i just wish you'd stop what you doing.

Me: no Chloe, i did the right thing, you had no right to judge me, you don't.

Chloe: I'm not judging you Sam but what you doing will hurt you in future.

I frowned and said no word, well it was getting late and i called Jake to come pick me up and he came and i hugged Chloe goodbye and we went home.

>>>>>>>>>>>8-)>>>>>>>>>>

Years later, i was now working at Sasol as a level 3 engineer, more like a senior engineer, engaged to be married to Gareth, yes Jake's friend, he was a cool guy, i loved him, i know i had grown up but John treated me like a baby so i was daddy's little angel, i loved him so much, i stopped calling him John but instead called him daddy, oh Jake my brother was a doctor now, he was still a heartbreaker, mama and dad have gotten married when i was doing my honours at wits, Christmas have come and gone and i totally moved on, i no longer thought about Craig, even if i did, it did not affect me at all, Gareth made me happy in every way, he has been so patient with me cause we hadn't taken our relationship into another level. Yes i know i was working and so was Jake but dad wanted us to stay at home, so we were still staying at home and Jake never stopped spoiling me, i loved him so much, there was this one time when he hurt himself and he was bleeding, i couldn't do anything except for crying, my heart broke

seeing him in pain, oh Chloe was also working at Sasol, my office was opposite hers, we were really close now, she was engaged to Zack and still staying at her home :v :v :v, Mrs Sauerma couldn't let her go. I was 24years now, on my 22nd birthday Jake bought me a V6 Mercedes, my name personalized on the number plate and since he liked small cars and sportage one's, he didn't have a big car so for his birthday, i was gonna buy him the 2014 Cherioka by Jeep. I was now working and also running my mom's event company.

It was a Saturday morning and there was a party at Chloe's home, my babe and I were invited and Jake was gonna come with us. I woke up in the morning, took a bath and after i was done, i dressed to kill and went out, my phone rang and it was my love.

Me: babe

Gareth: my better half, how are you this morning.

I blushed ke sana

Me: I'm great babe n you?!?

Gareth: I'm good, what time should i come pick you up?

Me: around 3pm babe, the party starts at 6pm so we should go help out.

Gareth: okay babe I'll be there at 3pm, i love you.

Me: love you too babe.

I hunged up and went to Jake's room, i knocked and he said i must come in, well i went in and he was busy on his wardrobe, deciding on what to wear. I went to kiss his cheek.

Me: hey, can i help?

Jake: uhm sure

He turned around to look at me.

Jake: damn sis, you look fine.

Me: haha thanks.

I went through his wardrobe, i took out clothes for him and he dressed up, before we knew it,, it was 3pm and Gareth came to pick us up, Jake was not in the mood to drive so he also rode with us. We arrived at Chloe's place and she welcomed us, i went to help wherelse the boys were braaing.

Me: hey hey hey, i kissed her pick cheek.

Chloe: someone's in a good mood.

Me: Is it a crime for a girl to be happy?

Chloe: haha ofcourse not.

Me: okay were do i help?

Chloe: we almost done so just help make the coslo salad.

We were done with everything so the party begun, we danced and danced and it was time for the famous "spin the bottle challenge" but i was tired already so i called Gareth to the side.

Me: babe I'm tired.

Gareth: okay uhm, do you want me to take you home?

Me: no babe, I'll just go take a nap in an empty room upstairs.

Gareth: okay babe.

He gave a baby kiss and murmured "i love you". "I love you too", i replied. I then went to chloe who was sitting in a coach and called her aside.

Me: babe I'm tired, I'm gonna take a nap in Craig 's room, if Gareth wants me just direct him.

Chloe: mmmh i see

Me: haha its not what you think lol.

Chloe: have you two done it already?

Me: uhm no

Chloe: why?

Me: hahaha i don't know.

Chloe: you last did it 8years ago?

Me: haha you make it sound as if its a bad thing.

Chloe: lol it is, ask your brother, his a doctor afterall.

Me: whatever goodnight.

Chloe: night babe.

I went upstairs to Craig's room, got inside, our pics together were there, nothing has changed, i took off my heels and clothes then took out a t-shirt on the wardrobe, i wanted to wear something comfortable. I went to lock the door and took out the keys, i got under the sheets and later went to the toilet, i was busy in the toilet wall mirror when i heard the bedroom open and i went to check who it was and HOLY CRAP! I couldn't believe my eyes, how do i deal with this, i said a small prayer and a beautiful lady entered with CRAIG SAUERMAN!! Still hasn't changed, looking handsome as ever, i guess he was with his fiance cause the lady a ring on her ring finger. Brothers was shocked, he slowly walked towards me, as i wanted to run away!

:* .* :* SamInsert 62

As he slowly approached me, i wanted to run away, he threw his hands around me and hugged me so tightly, mind you i was wearing his shirt only, after what seemed like forever he let go and looked straight into my eyes and i looked away as he smiled, i hate the effect Craig had on me, well i walked towards the lady and extended my hand towards her as she met me half way.

Me: hello I'm Samantha Chloe's best friend and Craig's friend.

Lady: hello I'm Melissa, Craig's fiance.

Me: nice to meet you.

Melissa: likewise, what a big rock you have on your finger.

Me: I'm engaged, thanks.

I could feel Craig's eyes on me, i felt as if the walls were slowly closing in.

Before i could utter another word Chloe stormed in and threw her hands around me, i giggled, she probably thought i was crying, she pulled back and looked at me puzzled and we both laughed.

Chloe: lets go to my room, you'll sleep there.

Craig: no we'll go to the guest room, sleep here its fine.

While i was still facing chloe i answered him.

Me: the guest room has guest so I'll go to Chloe's room, as i was about to walk out, "WAIT" shouted Craig. We turned around to face him, he was holding his trunk.

Craig: put this on, you look naked.

My eyes were wide opened, Chloe laughed and Melissa was sure as suprised, i looked at him with a blank expression and took the trunks and put them on.

He smiled while Chloe and I walked out as we said bye to Melissa.

We got to Chloe's room and Chloe locked the door and it started sinking in that Craig is back, i thought i was over him but when he hugged me, it triggered every sleeping desire in my body, i wanted him so badly. I had to stay focused though, i can't do this to myself. I couldn't sleep anymore.

Chloe: are you okay babe?

I nodded, she kissed my forehead then went back to the party, i took off the trunk i was wearing, was left with the t-shirt and got under the sheets, minutes i heard a knock on the door, i quickly jumped up, i thought perhaps it was Gareth but nah it was Craig, i opened it and Craig stood there, i made way for him and he locked the door.

I went back to bed and he said nothing and i was falling asleep.

Me: did you come here to watch me sleep?

Craig: how are you?!?

Me: good, u?

Craig: good, so how's your baby?

Me: what baby?

Craig: you said you had a baby...

Oh i forgot i lied to him few years back.

Me: she's okay.

Craig: I'd like to meet her.

Me: I'll talk to her father, my fiance.

Craig: okay.

Me: can i sleep now?

Craig: yes, I'll also chill here.

Me: you left your fiance in your room to chill here?

Craig: no she went to the party.

Me: and why don't you go?

Craig: because i don't want too. lol i know its weird mara he sounded so cute, i just covered myself with a blanket and blushed all alone, i then realised that the kid in me is alive once again, Craig had this thing of bringing the child in the inner me, it was so cute.

I stayed for a while and when i checked to see if Craig was gone, he wasn't gone and i so wanted to go to the toilet. I stood up and went to the toilet to pee and after i was done, i washed my face and when i lifted my head, there he stood, i turned around to face him but he denied me. He put his hands around my waist and i felt so weak.

Me: sto.....stop.....it...Craig please.

He ignored me and his hands went up on my breast, God i felt so much pleasure, i hadn't felt like this in 8yrs.

Me: Craig please, I'm engaged and so are you, please.

He ignored me yet again, he took off my shirt and automatically my hands went up, i was only left with my bikini, he kissed me and i kissed him back. See i knew i was doing the wrong thing but it felt so right, we both knew what we were doing was wrong but we continued. His tongue went to my nipples and he sucked on them and i lost it, i moaned so hard, i slowly took off his shirt and pants and he was left with his boxers, we looked into each others eyes and i melted, he continued kissing me and carried me to the bedroom, slowly layed me on the bed and his tongue went wondering in every part of my body, he slid down my panty and slid his tongue in there and i moaned and minutes later, i was now the captain of the ship, as i kissed his lips, went down with my kissing adventure until i reached his manwood, the young man was standing at attention, i then played with it, sucking on it and brothers was groaning. I must say, Craig had me where he wanted me to and his temptation i couldn't resist, i wanted to but i failed myself, i was so mad at myself now. After i was done with him, he turned me around and he was now on top of me, my eyes were shut.

Craig: Sam.

Me: mmmmm

Craig: do you want this?

I nodded.

Craig: then open your eyes.

I struggled at first but i eventually did.

Craig: when did you last made love to someone?

Me: 8years ago.

Craig: so it has been me alone.

I nodded he smiled, before he could even enter my well. De was a knock on de door

:* SamInsert 63

Hearing the knock at the door got me all worked up, i immediately rushed up and wore my t-shirt, Craigh took his clothes and rushed to the bathroom, i quickly fixed my bed and went to open the door and luckily it was Chloe, she came in and locked the door.

Chloe: where is he?

Me: who?

Chloe: I know you were with Craig on that bed.

I couldn't lie to Chloe cause she saw through me, so i looked down, so embarassed.

Me: its Craig's fault.

She laughed at me, i sounded silly.

Chloe: CRAIG COME OUT OF THERE, I KNOW YOU IN HERE. #she screamed.

Craig came out a few minutes later, looking down.

Chloe: are you two aware that you both engaged to be married to two different people? What you are doing its not fair on them.

Me: its this idiot brother of yours Chloe.

Craig: whose an idiot Sam?

He came and tickled me, i fell on the bed and he continued tickling me, i was giggling.

Me: stop it Craig.

Craig: want me to stop?

I nodded and he smashed his lips on mine and i couldn't resist him, i kissed him back, all the love i once had for him came flooding back because that kiss was so sincere and so honest. Chloe then called out our names, thats when we stopped.

Chloe: i feel sorry for Gareth and Melissa, and here i was, believing and thinking you have moved on.

Me: i have moved on, just that your brother is so selfish, he left me and went abroad and know he thinks he can just come back and be part of my life, well think again mister, i will marry Gareth and i will tell him about what happened, he loves me and he'll surely forgive me, how stupid i could have been, i don't know what i see in a self centred, selfish idiot like you.

I was fuming with anger, Craig just came to me and held me tightly, i tried getting out of his embrace but i failed, he kissed the top of my head and kissed my forehead and whispered "i'm sorry", there was so

much sincerity in his apology but no i will not be manipulated by Craig ever again, he finally let go and i was crying, hhai this guy was now abusing me emotionally.

Me: i don't love you anymore Craig, my heart belongs to someone else, you had your chance and you blew it countless times.

Craig: I love you.

Me: well its a pity and if you don't mind, i'd like to get back to sleep.

Craig: Chloe can i talk to Sam alone?

Chloe: Sam.....

Me: its fine Chloe.

Chloe went out and Craig locked the door, looking straight into my eyes. He came closer to me, gave my lips a peck and i pushed him away.

Craig: you don't love me anymore Sam? Let me kiss you and if you don't respond then i'll never bother you again.

Me: fine and i hope you d.....

before i could finish the sentence, i felt warm hands around my waist, soft lips on my lips, and i automatically recharged. I kissed him back, he undressed me and i automatically did the same, laid me on th bed and he started caressing me as i moaned and him groaning, he gave my cookie a few kisses and twirled his tongue i there, i open my legs wider and he stopped, i looked at hi shocked.

Me: and now?

Craig: you said you don't love me.

Me: but i.....

Without any warning, he entered me, it was so painful i felt like a virgin again, i cried, like literally crying and he stopped.

Craig: should i stop?

I shook head and he gently went in and out balancing himself as he held my butt tightly, i held on to the sheets because the pleasure was too much, he was making love to me, we moaned together as we reached mount everest, brothers was shaking, nothing has changed, he then kissed my forehead, nose, eyes and lips.

Craig: thank you Mrs Sauerman.

Me: this was a once off thing.

After saying that, i realised that we didn't use a condom.

Me; uhm Craig are you aware you didn't use a condom?

Craig: yes and i'm negative relax.

Me: thats not the vase, what if i become pregnant?

Craig: then i'll be the happiest guy alive.

Me: idiot.

Craig: i'm your idiot.

We went to the shower and quickly got out and i wore the shirt i was wearing and got under the sheets.

Me: you got what you wanted, can you please excuse me now.

He came and sayed next to me.

Craig: sleep on my chest.

I just slept on his chest, i was so tired and i instantly fell asleep.

*****what have i

done*****
^ ^ ^ ^ ^

SamInsert 64

I woke up around 4am and Craig was still sleeping next to me, i shook him roughly.

Craig: what?!?

Me: wake up dude

Craig: okay fine.

He woke up went to the bathroom and after a few minutes came and sat beside me on the bed and stared into my eyes.

Craig: you had no idea how much i missed you.

Me: whatever bra, just go already.

He stood up as i followed her, he stood by the door without unlocking it.

Craig: want me to go really?

Me: you can be such an idiot when you want too.

Craig: Sam.....

Me: Craig....

Craig: i love you

Me: i love Gareth.

He looked at me and he swallowed hard and then came closer to me, held my waist roughly and i somehow gasped for air and he kissed me, longest kiss ever, he pulled out and my eyes were still shut, he then kissed the top of my head, i finally opened the top of my eyes.

Me: Craig please, we should stop doing this, infact you should stop, its not fair on Gareth and Melissa, please imagine if you were Gareth or if i was Melissa, it wasn't gonna be fair.

Craig: first tell me you love me, I'll stop.

Me: you already know that, isn't it?

Craig: i do, i just wanna hear you say it.

Me: I love you, now please leave me alone, please I'm begging you.

Craig: okay

Me: okay what?

Craig: okay I'll try leaving you alone.

Me: thank you.

We hugged and somehow tears streamed down my face, i was hurting i don't know why, Craig hugged me with no questions asked, he kept kissing the top of my head.

Craig: everything will be okay, i promise you.

I looked at him and smiled as he smiled back, he knew exactly what to say to make me feel better. He then went out and i locked the door.

I woke up around 10am, i must've fallen asleep again, i took a quick shower, i wanted to go help clean the house but when i got there everything was spotless, i guess i was a bit late. I went to the kitchen to get a glass of water and drank it then went to the lounge where everyone else was.

Me: morning everyone.

They all chanted morning back. I went to kiss Jake's kiss and went to sit on top of Gareth and he gave me one steaming hot kiss.

App: get a room Sam.

Jake: Gareth that's still my baby sis, i don't care if you engaged.

We broke the kiss after a few minutes.

Jake: so Sam baby sis, where did you disappear too yesterday?

Me: i was sleepy so i went to sleep.

Jake: mmh i see, so Craig you back buddy, heard a lot about you, I've seen people shedding tears for you since you were not there.

Craig looked at and smiled, mxm Jake though.

Me: i wonder who it was who was crying but nonetheless its in the past, lets not dwell in it.

Chloe: i wonder.

I didn't wanna entertain Chloe because any minute, she'll spill the beans.

Me: it was a great party, Jake when are we going home?

Craig: why are you in a hurry to go home?

Me: i wanna rest on my bed.

Craig: take my keys.

Me: car keys right?

He smiled before he could even answer me.

Craig: those too you can have but i meant bedroom keys.

Gareth: Sam if you wanna go home just tell me.

Me: so what are the plans for today? I'm hungry.

Chloe: go buy food Sam, I'm also hungry.

Since i didn't clean, i might aswell go buy food and not argue.

Me: okay, anyone to drive me?!?

Craig: I'll drive you.

Me: I'm sure you tired, Jake will do it or Gareth.

Jake: i wish sis but I'm tired.

Gareth: my shoulders are killing me.

App: afterall you were the only 2 who were resting yesterday, so you will catch up along the way for old time's sake.

Craig went upstairs to get his car keys and we went out, got in the car and i said no word.

Craig: you angry at me?

Voicemail. He then stopped the car out of nowhere.

I kept quiet.

Craig: Sam i don't like it when you like this, please say something.

Me: I'm not mad at you, I'm mad at myself for allowing you into my life again, you have turned me into a cheater, i feel like some cheap slut now because of you, i feel dirty, how could i cheat on my fiance with an idiot like you?

He didn't say a word, he just started the car and we went to spur and bought everything needed, he was quiet, i guess he was mad at me, maybe i wasn't being fair on him, its not like he raped me.

Me: i don't want spur, i want kfc.

He drove to kfc and ordered a bucket and a milkshake, they gave it to him and he handed me it.

Me: thank you.

He kept quiet, he was giving me the taste of my own medicine. Just to kill time and for him to talk to me, i had to say something.

Me: i want a Mcdonald's burger.

He looked at me a bit shocked but anyways drove to Mcdonald and bought me a burger. Just as we were about to leave, i saw a mama and dad approaching the car and i got out as i ran their direction. I got there and mama saw Craig who had the biggest smile ever.

Mom: oh my baby, how are you?

They hugged.

Craig: I'm okay ma you?

Mom: okay too, and John this is Craig, you've heard about him.

Dad: baby is he the one who broke my daughters heart?

I looked down, i was so embarrassed.

Me: you back?

Mom: not really, we'll see u next week.

They shook hands with dad and we left.

:* SamInsert 65

We got into the car and he was quiet, he looked cute :v, yes we might not be together anymore but i hate seeing him upset especially because of me.

Me: you look so cute when you mad.

He smiled at me.

Me: I'm sorry.

Craig: its okay, so what did you say to your dad?

Me: about?

Craig: he said i broke your heart, what does he mean?

Me: my mom introduced me to him not long after you went way so i was always sad and sometimes cried so he asked what was wrong and i told him everything, that you left me.

Craig: i never left you Sam, i went to study and now I'm back.

Me: and we both moved on.

Craig: did we?

I stared at him and he stared back, his phone rang from his pocket.

Craig: mind taking it out and answer it.

I took it out and it was his mom.

Me: its your mom.

Craig: answer it I'm driving.

I nodded and answered it.

Me: hello ma.

Mrs Sauerman: oh hey baby, how are you?

Me: I'm good and yourself? Oh and Craig is driving.

Mrs Sauerman: I'm okay baby, nice hearing your voice, are you two back together?

Me: I'm engaged and so is he.

I felt Craig's eyes on me.

Mrs Sauerman: oh no are you pregnant with the boy you are engaged to' child?

Me: no but if i am, then Craig would be responsible.

Mrs Sauerman: you mean, you did it.

I was a bit embarrassed so i nodded, forgetting that on on the phone, Craig laughed out loud.

Mrs Sauerman: you were nodding right?

Me: yes

Mrs Sauerman: okay baby, see you when i get back in 2 months and App's baby is an angel, doesn't cry much.

Me: oh you took the baby with you?!? That's so sweet.

Mrs Sauerman: yes baby, by love, love you and tell Craig I'll call him later.

Me: bye ma, love you too.

I hung up.

Craig: so what did mom want?

Me: she said she'll call you later and Craig if i found out I'm pregnant I'll abort.

Craig: i would kill you Sam, my first born.

Me: luckily I'm not pregnant so there won't be any need to kill me.

He kept quiet, mara i was just pulling his leg Wethu i would do abortion, I'm not a murder nowadays, i would not kill an innocent soul especially not Craig's baby, nowadays. Before i knew it, we were parked in front of the house, Craig was mad at me, he came to open the door for me and took the food inside, left his phone in the car so i took it with me. I got in and everyone stared at me.

App: where have you guys been?

Me: the shops, you do know we have to que right?

App: whatever, go and help Craig dish up then.

Went there and he was not sure how much the girls would eat or how much he should dish out.

Me: need help?

Craig: yes.

Took the dishes and dished for everyone and Craig went to serve them, so the spur meat was finished and we forgot to dish up for ourselves but there was kfc so we dished the kfc and went to the lounge.

Chloe: thanks for the food guys, so where are we going from here?

Jake: why don't we go out of town, somewhere were there is no network coverage.

Trevor: great idea.

Gareth: eish guys i can't hey, I'm taking my mom somewhere.

App: aaaah poor Sam.

Me: I'll be fine babe, just do what you have to do.

Jake: I'll also invite my girlfriend.

Me: which one? :v :v.

Lol Jake is a player so i was just wondering which one.

Jake: the one who looks like you.

Me: lol you crazy you know that, you don't have any girlfriend who looks like me.

Chloe: so when are we leaving?

Craig: lets make it tomorrow.

Melissa: isn't it short notice, i still have to do my nails and hair and i also have to call my mom, have to buy new clothes.

Me: if we leave tomorrow then lets do it around 3pm so that Melissa can get her nails and hair done plus we can start at church.

Melissa: thanks Sam but it won't be enough time, uhm I'll meet you guys there on Tuesday then, is it fine with you love?

Craig nodded.

Zack: I can't wait, whose car are we taking?

Craig: there's a family car in the garage we can take it.

Me: where exactly are we going?

Jake: lets call it a road trip.

Chloe: i can't wait.

Chloe, App and myself squirmed in excitement.

App: this is gonna be the best trip ever.

Trevor: and Trevor Junior will be conceived there.

App: you wish.

We all laughed.

Zack: Zack junior will surely be conceived.

Lol this guys were crazy.

Jake: perhaps Jake junior will also be conceived.

Me: haha that will be the day.

Melissa: don't worry baby when i come, Craig Junior will also be conceived.

Chloe: Sam and App we should go and shop for tomorrow, especially lingerie.

Me: haha not for me though.

App: you never know, you might need them.

Gareth: for what cause I'm not going.

App: geez dude I'm just joking around with my friend.

Melissa: i should also go do nails, see you in a few days everyone.

She kissed Craig and went out.

Zack: buy something nice.

Trevor: you too App babe.

Jake: okay girls, want some company?

Me: no we cool, lol.

Jake: whatever #tongue_out.

I can't wait, we'll be going tomorrow, its gonna be fun with my girls, and Jake's girlfriend will be there too.

.* SamInsert 66

I couldn't wait for tomorrow as we are going to depart, well we said bye to everyone and went to the mall to buy a few things we would need, well we did the shopping and then headed back to the house, the boys were in the lounge, so we went to put the stuff upstairs then went downstairs, Gareth was gone and i felt bad about him not being able to tag along in the trip.

Jake: so you decided to finally come back.

App: whatever Jake.

Me: Jake lets go, i wanna go pack.

Jake: I'll go home a bit later, still godda go fetch my wife, Craig can you please drive her there?

Craig: sure why not.

Me: its fine hey, I'll grab a taxi if you don't too.

Craig: I'll drive you Sam, end of discussion.

Jake: so someone can actually handle this sister of mine, poor Gareth he has never touched his fiance's butt nevermmind kissing her neck.

App: What?!?, yooh hay khona, you not being fair, his fiance for heaven sake and i know why treat him like this.

Me: oh yeah you do? Why don't you share Sis Dolly?

App: its because his not Craig, every guy who comes to you and propose, you always compare them to Craig, that's not healthy.

Me: whatever, Craig lets go.

We went to his car and drove me home, he kept staring at me along the way, I'm sure after what App said, he felt proud. I don't know whether it was to cheer me up or what but he played my, i mean our favourite song "Give me you" by Tamia, i started singing along tears streaming down my face, how did i

get to this point? I so wish i hadn't messed with Gareth but there's no need to beat myself with it, i felt a warm hand against my face, Craig was wiping my tears.

Craig: you look scary when you're sad.

I hit his shoulder playfully and just leaned on my seat and we finally arrived, i unlocked the house and went straight to my room, with Craig following me.

Craig: wow what a beautiful home you have and room.

I had my pics and Craig's pic everywhere around my room, i even forgot that.

Craig: you still have this pic?

I kept quiet, it was a picture of him asleep, he looked so cute so i decided to take a picture of him.

Me: I'm done lets go.

Craig: sure.

We went out my bedroom and i headed to the kitchen, was thirsty as i wanted water. I headed back to the lounge looking for Craig.

Craig: can we chill a little, I'm not in a hurry to get back.

I sat down without saying another word, i was sitting across him.

Craig: i want you.

Craig: i need you, you the air i breath.

Me: lets be friends Craig, just like before we became more than friends.

Craig: i can't be friends with you, friends don't kiss, they don't make love, they don't explore each others bodies, i wanna do that with you, please.

Me: i wish i met you in another life, then things would be so much easier, we wouldn't hurt anybody but now, we both have partners.

Craig: do you love him?

Me: yes

Craig: more than you love me?!?

I kept quiet, its not fair comparing the two, i don't know if I'm the only girl who feels this but, ladies are you aware that you'll always love your first true love, the one who broke your virginity to be specific no matter what, that person will always have a space in your heart, its a great feeling though.

Me: please lets get back to your home but first get my bag.

Craig: would you pay me?!?

Me: yes.

He went to get my bag and he came back frowning.

Craig: :o :o what do you have here?

Me: :v clothes.

Craig: are you aware that we only leaving for a week?.

Me: haha lets go please.

We go to the car and i got in as Craig put the bag on the boot and he came on my side.

Craig: I'm done, can you pay me?!?

I took out a R100 note and gave it to him.

Craig: money i have enough, i want a kiss.

Me: fine, i kissed him on the forehead and he giggled.

Craig: you just reminded of the first day you me you loved me, i was the happiest man alive.

Me: gone are those days hey.

Craig: yeah, oh my kiss please.

I kissed his cheek and he smiled and he came for my lips and kissed me, it was the most innocent kiss ever, later on, he pulled out and went to the drivers seat.

Craig: Sam i love you more than life itself.

Me: whatever dude.

Craig: anything you want before we drive back to the house?

Me: now that you have mentioned it, I'm craving chicken wings from kfc.

Well we drove there and Craig bought them and a milkshake, i had a colgate smile ke sana.

Me: thank you.

We drove back to the house and we arrived and Craig took my bag upstairs. Jake was with some chick I've never seen before, either way they were drinking champagne and Craig came back.

App: you too grab glasses and pour yourselves some Champagne. Craig went to the kitchen and came back with 2 glasses of orange Juice; he handed me one.

Chloe: and then?

Craig: what? We don't want champagne, shoot us #tongue_out.

Chloe: whatever #rolling_eyes

We all continued to chat and Craig got up and rushed to the bathroom and then came back.

Me: and now #worried

Craig: I'm vomiting.

Me: maybe its something you ate, you'll be okay.

We then all went to bed.

:* SamInsert 67

We woke up the next morning, took baths and showers, lol the boys woke up earlier than us, everyone was in shorts, sandals and vests. I was so excited you would swear i was a little kid excited to go see the animals at the zoo for the first time. Well after bathing everyone was already downstairs, loading their bags into the car, well mine was heavier so i left it in my room, i also went downstairs.

App: where is your luggage.

Me: upstairs, its a bit heavy.

Craig: I'll get it for you.

Me: thanks.

App: i wonder.

He went upstairs and went to get it then loaded it to the car. Everyone came in the house.

Jake: hey baby sis.

He kissed my cheek and hugged me, picking me up and spinning me around as i giggled.

Me: morning king of my heart.

Jake: I know I'm you are my sister babe and you love me but i don't want Craig to kill me.

Everyone laughed, as for Craig he was blushing, he was so cute when he blushed, always gave me goose bumps.

Me: before we go, can we say a little prayer.

Chloe: yes mam, Craig can you please pray for us?

Craig: sure, can we close our eyes, heavenly father we pray to you as we are about to depart for our journey with our loved one's, may you protect each and everyone of us, in Jesus name we say Amen. "Amen" chanted everyone.

After he was done, i looked at him and smiled, i taught him well, i went to stand next room to him.

Me: so you never forgot how to pray? #whispered

Craig: just like i never forgot you.

He touched my butt and i jumped.

Me: stop it!

See the weakness with me is that Craig's little touch and i would go crazy, just one little touch and i would go crazy. Chloe looked at us and smiled yet shook her head.

Chloe: so who'll be driving cause i won't?

Zack: me neither

Jake: also not in the mood hey.

Trevor: Craig will drive.

Craig: yeah i will but whose gonna help me?!?

App: Sam.

Craig: Sam will not be driving that car #he_roared! :o :o

He sure scared me too, i know i can drive fast than fast and the furious but he must relax.

App: okay Sam's husband.

Craig: fine I'll drive alone.

Me: you guys are not being fair on him, come on please, fine I'll help him.

Craig: no babe, its fine I'll drive.

App: babe?!? :o

Craig: yeah babe, do you want me to call you that?

App: mxm says who? Trevor calls me that relax.

Craig: good so stay out of my business.

Craig was pissed for some reason.

I then pulled him to the kitchen.

Me: what's wrong?

Craig: i just don't like how they treat you.

I cupped his face in my hands.

Me: hey those are family and they mean well, please go and apologise to App.

Craig: but.....

Me: please do it for me.

Craig: okay promise me something first.

Me: yeah.

Craig: promise to take that pregnancy test.

I looked down, like seriously Craig nale da still, hayke yoh.

Craig: please.

Me: okay fine.

Craig: okay and go get that couch blanket in my bedroom incase you catch a cold.

Me: fine.

We both went back to the guys.

Craig: App I'm sorry about the way i spoke to you about, i had no right, please forgive me.

App: its okay, I was also at fault, I'm sorry.

Me: kiss and make up?

App: you two are the one's who should be kissing and make up and break off your silly engagements.

Jake: tell them girlfriend.

Haha everyone laughed.

Me: dude you sound gay.

Jake: whatever.

I turned to Craig who was all smiles.

Me: keys to your bedroom. I extended my hand, hoping to take them and he gave them to me.

Craig: want me to accompany you?!?

Me: no.

I knew what he was planning and it wasn't go work so i quickly went upstairs and quickly came back with the small blanket. Well everyone exited and went to the car while Craig was left to lock the house.

Everyone was sitting at the back with their loved one's so since Gareth was not here, i might aswell sit on the front, i got in and Craig drove off.

Me: I'm hungry.

Craig: what do you feel like eating?

Me: :(i don't know.

Craig: i do.

He drove to kfc and bought chicken wings and a milkshake the to mcdonald's to buy a burger.

Me: thank you.

I kissed his cheek.

Craig: my pleasure.

He also took out a plastic from pharmacy and gave it to me, there was a pregnancy test in there.

Me: why do you wanna disappoint yourself, i told you that i am not pregnant. #whispered

Craig: please just take it.

I nodded.

App: so much food for one person.

Me: I'm hungry, wanna share?

App: no I'm watching my figure.

Craig; what figure?

I pushed him and luckily App didn't hear him.

App: pardon

Craig: i said good for u.

It was getting really dark and we were somewhere in PE, I'm not sure if we were going to Durban or what but I couldn't care less, as long as we were all together, Craig stopped in a certain lounge and we got in, went to the reception and booked 4 rooms, 3 with single queen bedrooms for the power couples and the other one for me and Craig, our beds were separated by this huge curtain, it was really beautiful, you'd swear it was those royal bedrooms.

:* SamInsert 68

It was really beautiful, when we arrived I took a quick shower then Craig followed after me, I already have tucked myself in bed, was super tired. Minutes later he came out but I didn't see him since there was a curtain preventing that.

Craig: sam....

Me: yes

Craig: are you okay?

Me: I'm cool, you?

Craig: cool too, so the test.

Me: what test?

Craig: pregnancy test.

Me: I'll take it tomorrow.

Craig: please take it now.

Me: tomorrow is still a day.

He kept quiet and after a while he came by my side, :v I guess he wanted to negotiate, he came and sat on the edge of the bed and I turned to face him.

Craig: how much do you want? Just for taking the test now please?

Oh so he felt the need to pay me, I might as well eat moola.

Me: just for the test, give me R10 000 but its non-refundable, whether the test comes back positive or negative, well i know it'll be negative.

Craig: okay fine, did you change banks or your still using your old bank card?

Me: I'm still using that old one.

Craig: okay, give me 5 minutes.

He took his phone and minutes later my phone beeped, indicating a message coming through, it read as follows:

R10 000 HAS BEEN RECEIVED FROM ACC NO: 330484752 STANDARD BANK. I looked at him, okay uhm i thought we were kidding here :o.

Craig: done, did you get it?

Me: i thought you was kidding?

Craig: believe me you, i wasn't as you can see.

Me: okay uhm, i might aswell take this damn test.

Craig was a bit releaved, i got up and went to the bathroom sat on the toilet seat and did what was supposed to be done, it will only take 5 minutes so i waited impatiently, what if I'm pregnant? What then? How will i explain to Gareth mara yeh. Okay a few minutes or so i went out, holding the pregnancy test, without looking at it and gave it to Craig, he looked at me with a straight face.

Me: i told you I'm not pregnant and kept on pushing and pushing and now you disappointed.

He kept quiet for a while, i was not sure whether he was hurt or what because his face had no emotions.

Me: maybe this is a good thing, what we did that was so wrong.

He kept quiet again then came to kneel infront of me, took my dress up. I automatically assumed the worst. He reached for my tummy and kissed it and was in tears :(which didn't sit well with me.

Craig: there's a life growing in here, the life i created myself, wow.

But.....i.....he acte.....ash what the hell. So I'm pregnant.

Me: I'm pregnant?

Craig: no, we pregnant.

I looked at him, his eyes were full of life, i was pregnant which was great but the timing was sooooo wrong and how it happened.

Craig: what did i say? Told yah

Me: dude whatever.

Craig: can i bond with son, please go and lie down, he picked me up to put me on the bed and i giggled.

Me: lol stop it

Craig: Sam can i please bond with my baby, please.....

See Craig was way happy for his own good, so i didn't wanna kill his vibe, so i just agreed.

Craig: and Sam, please don't tell anyone as of yet, we'll tell them when the time is right.

I nodded.

Me: I'm still marrying Gareth though and you'll marry Melissa.

Well i was kinda sleepy so, went i fell asleep while Craig was holding my tummy.

Woke up the next morning and took a shower and joined the rest for breakfast, well everyone was enjoying themselves, the laughter and everything, when Craig saw me, he jumped off his table to open a chair for me, :v :v ey lol Craig though.

Me: morning everybody.

They all said "morning too".

App: if i didn't know any better I'll say you two are back together.

I kept quiet, i just didn't wanna entertain her. I ate my food so did everybody else, after a while, we all left.

Craig: I'm not driving.

Trevor: fine I'll drive.

He took the keys and we made our way to our bedrooms to get our stuff. When we got there Craig held my waist from behind, went down to my butt then kneeled to kiss my tummy.

Me: you are obsessed, are you aware?

Craig: shoot me, this is my first baby.

Just to pull his leg, i kinda provoked him.

Me: I'm going to have an abortion.

Craig: i would kill you Sam.

Me: its my body, my right.

Craig: this is my baby, I'm not gonna allow you to do that.

Me: we'll see.

He went out without saying another word and i followed after him as we were now leaving for Durban. We got in the car, he was sitting at the back and i went to sit next to him.

Me: you do know i was kidding right?

He kept quiet. I then lay my head on his lap, i was feeling super tired he later on covered me with a blanket.

Craig: don't ever play like that Sam.

Me: I'm sorry

He kissed my forehead. Okay here is the thing with me, i don't like hurting people and obviously if i don't wanna hurt Gareth then I'll have to sleep with him when i get back so he won't know that the baby is not his, yes there'll be 8days difference but its worth some thought, i was just thinking hey. See this is the time in my life where I'm torn into pieces, i don't know what to do anymore, how did i ever get here? It was a scary place in my life.

:* SamInsert 69

We woke the next morning, Craig had his arms around me, i wanted to go to the bathroom so i quickly rushed there and when i came back he was sitting upstraight, rubbing his eyes looking so cute, i smiled to myself.

Craig: morning

Me: morning, since you are up you might aswell go to your bed.

Craig: what if i don't want.

Me: then I'll cry.

Craig: well i don't want.

I suddenly was crying eh, :o Craig stood up and hugged me.

Craig: shhh baby I'm sorry, please I'm sorry.

Eh hay this hormones were making me look crazy, poor Craig was trying bandla, i finally kept quiet and felt bad.

Craig: okay uhm let me go to my bed then.

He stood up and i held his hand.

Me: I'm sorry, i don't know why i was even crying.

Craig: hormones playing tricks with you :v :v.

He laughed at me and i hit him playfully. He then looked straight into my eyes and i looked away, i've always felt weird at how he would just stare at me and say no word but i find it charming.

Craig: I miss you.

Me: pardon

Craig: i miss you i said.

Me: what do you miss?

Craig: i miss you teasing me, miss it when you mad at me and i would beg u, i miss the crazy stuff you would do just to cheer me up when I'm down, i miss your touch, lips, scent, smooth skin, i miss u.

I kept quiet, what do i say after hearing this, God i loved Craig with everything i was and i am.

Craig: you don't have to say anything.

Before i could even answer, someone knocked at the door, Craig went to open and Chloe entered.

Craig: hey sis

Chloe: hey

She came through to me as Craig locked the door.

Chloe: hey you.

I got up and gave her a hug.

Me: hey baby.

Chloe: can you tell me what's happening?

Me: with what?!? #confused

Chloe: there's something you not telling me.

I kept quiet and looked at Craig who was staring at me.

Me: Chloe....i...uhm i don't know where to start, i..uh I'm pregnant.

:o :o say what?!?, she looked super shocked.

Me: please don't tell anyone.

Chloe: wow, congratulations.

She came to hug me and Craig was all smiles.

Chloe: I'm gonna be an aunt yeey

Me: but how do yo.....

Chloe: how do i know that its Craig's? Because that's the only person you've ever slept with, his the only person to do that with you and the only one you're willing to do it with which is not being fair at all on Gareth.

Me: i know please don't remind.

Chloe: oh my God, I'm gonna be an aunt, yeey.

Craig: ofcourse you're going to be a lovely aunt.

Chloe: when are you telling everyone including Melissa and Gareth?

Me: i know okay i know.

Okay uhm that conversation was becoming weird.

Craig: so when are we suppose to be leaving this place?

Chloe: i think we should stay for another night.

Me: oh that's a great idea.

Chloe: oh let me leave you two to bond with my niece.

Me: you mean nephew.

Craig: its a girl Sam i can feel it.

Me: why, do you want a girl?

Craig: i want a boy but if its a girl I'll also be happy.

Me: yeah right!

Chloe: bye, see you at breakfast.

Craig: yeah we'll be there in few minutes.

I got up and went to the shower, while i was busy bathing Craig came in and i wrapped myself with a towel.

Craig: you don't have too, i know everything you covering and more.

Me: whatever this is invasion of privacy, can you please get out.

Craig: uhm okay.

He came closer to me, took off the towel and hanged it on the shower hanger, he then smashed his lips against mine.

Me: Craig you have to stop doing this.

He stopped and looked at me.

Craig: doing what?!?

Me: doing this to me, you have to accept that I'm no longer yours.

Craig: how do i move on without you, infact i don't understand why you lied to me about you being pregnant why i was in Cuba, do you know how i felt? You have no idea Sam.

Me: about that I'm sorry but..

Craig: but nothing.

He came for my mouth and kissed me, pinned me against the wall and i just lost it, he went down to my watermelon and twirled his tongue in there, he drank from my pot of honey as my honey was dripping, he Filled into a point where i couldn't take it anymore, i open my legs wider and pulled him up, i kissed him and i could taste the saltiness of my womanhood in his mouth.

Me: enter me now babe.

Craig: are you sure?

I nodded, he then entered me, i gasped for air, we were panting, groaning and moaning to the pleasure that filled the room, he turned me around and he Started doing his thing again, after a while we both came and brothers as usual was shivering, like literally shaking, we then showered and got off the shower.

Craig: thank you Mrs Sauerman.

Me: for what?

Craig: for giving me a mini you or mini me.

I smiled at him, we lotioned our bodies and before i could even get dressed, he came and stood behind me, took his phone and took a picture of us naked.

Me: Craig are you crazy?

Craig: i wanna always look into this whenever i miss u.

Me: whatever bra.

Craig: Sam, i love you.

Me: you know I'll always love you Craig.

Craig: you really don't have a choice hey, you carrying a part of me.

:*SamInsert 70

Me: you didn't change a bit, thought you grew up.

Craig: i have, you just bring out the child in me.

I looked at him and said no word and he smiled at me, while we were busy chatting and laughing his phone rang and he got up to answer it and after a few minutes came back to answer it.

Craig: that was Melissa, she's in the lounge.

Me: oh.

I felt a huge lump on my throat, this time i didn't feel like it was a baseball stuck in there but a soccer ball, reality kicked in when Craig told me that Melissa is here i realised that we no longer together, i tried holding them tears back but i couldn't it was too painful, Craig wanted to hug me but i pushed him away, he then quickly got off bed and went to lock the door and took the keys into his hands. He came and kneeled infront of me, tried holding me again and i tried pulling back but this time he was stronger, he didn't let go.

Craig: Sam do you trust me?!? If you do then you would know that i love you with all my heart, you should know that your the best thing that happened to me in my life.

Me: it doesn't make sense for you to love me now, I'm pregnant and I'm gonna be fat and your fiance is sexy and has those long legs.

Craig: you don't get it do you?!?

Me: get what?

Craig: you're my everything, i am who i am today because of you and Melissa might have long legs but she has no ass like you, nobody does, but only my Sammy.

He stroke my face a lil as i giggled, and came for my lips as we kissed after the kiss he went down to my tummy and gave it a kiss.

Craig: daddy loves you and mommy so much.

That was a beautiful site to have witnessed, i loved how Craig would just speak to my stomach, just loved it.

Craig: now lets go and eat please.

Me: I'm not really hungry.

Craig: no no no Sam, you not gonna starve my baby girl.

Me: you mean my baby boy.

Craig: hahaha, lets just go.

I got up headed for the door.

Me: can you open the door now?

Craig: after this.....

Me: what?

He pinned me on the wall and traced kisses on my body, went down on me and gave my cookie a few kisses, it was really nice, i was just weak Craig knew where to push the buttons with me.

Me: uh Craig lets go #whispered

He came up to give me another huge kiss and we went out. We went to where everyone was at and there was Melissa, looking like a doll, okay uhm there's nothing wrong with putting make-up but her's was too much, its like she just had a face lift, well maybe she did :v :v but she still looked sexy. When he saw Craig, she jumped up to kiss him but Craig pulled away.

Craig: hey babe, i went to the doctor yesterday as i had fever and was vomiting, he said i have Zimbabwean fever, its more dangerous than TB.

Melissa: oh my baby, so what now?

Craig: he said i mustn't kiss anyone or have sex for atleast a year.

App: that must be terrible.

Hhayi i wanted to laugh, Craig is crazy, there's no such thing.

Me: morning everyone.

They chanted morning back. Craig sat next to me on the table.

Jake: Craig why are you sitting next to my sister, what if you pass this disease to her?

Craig: well she already has it.

Melissa: oh my God, maybe i should go I'll come visit when you back home, i love you but i don't wanna get infected you know what i mean.

Craig: yes i know.

He looked sad, hhayi u-Craig deserved an Oscar for actor of the year!!

Melissa: oh don't look sad, bye then i would kiss you but you know the situation babe.

Craig: yeah i know.

Melissa: bye then.

She then stood up, looking disgusted and slowly went out, making sure she doesn't touch anything. She finally vanished off and i pinched Craig so hard.

Craig: ouch Sam!

Chloe: greatest actor of all times.

Trevor: that was fun to watch.

Zack: you can say that again.

Jake: so you not sick Craig?

Craig: not really.

Everyone laughed at how hilarious Craig was.

Me: why? #whispered

Craig: I don't wanna upset you, its not good for the baby #whispered

Me: i wasn't upset.

Craig: you should have seen yourself few minutes ago in our room.

I laughed out loud, i was a bit crazy and everyone looked as if i just lost my mind.

Me: what?!?

App: care to share the joke?

Me: no.

Jake: are you guys back together?

Me: no

Jake: are you sleeping together?

Me: no

Chloe almost choked and i gave her that "don't" look.

Jake: i see.

Me: good.

We finished eating then headed to the pools but first we went to change into swimming costumes and then went out to the pools, people were there, a few dudes and ladies. I was now out of the pool, just chilling on the chairs there, some guy approached me.

Guy: hello

Me: hi

Guy: i was sitting over there #points and i just couldn't help but notice the beautiful flower who was sitting alone, do you perhaps can give me your numbers?

Craig came and was standing behind the guy.

Craig: unfortunately i already married her dude but otherwise she would be yours.

Craig came to kiss me, like seriously and the guys were looking, how do I explain this one, hhayi Craig kodwa, hhayi man.

:* SamInsert 71

He continued kissing me and the poor guy was standing there, staring at us. Craig finally let go.

Guy: hey bra I'm sorry, i thought she was riding solo.

Craig: its okay man, u didn't know, its fine.

The shook hands with Craig and the guy left.

Me: and that? Really? Seriously Craig?

I stood up and went inside and went straight to the my room, i actually ran to my room, Chloe and App ran after me and got into my room, before i could even lock it App and Chloe pushed it and got in and locked it, i was now in tears. Chloe gave me a hug and App followed and also gave me a hug, we went to sit on the sofa next to my bed.

Chloe: are you okay?

I nodded.

App: what's going on between you and Craig.

Me: i don't know, he tells me he loves me but his in a relationship, his confusing me.

App: but you love him too, why don't you give him a chance?

Me: what if he leaves me like before App, what if he meets someone better than me?

Chloe: he won't, just give him a chance.

Me: what if he leaves me, i would die especially now that i am carrying his child.

App: What?!?, you pregnant? With Craig's child? When did this happen?

Chloe: Craig loves you too much Sam, just give him a chance please, give him that opportunity to love you.

Me: i know he loves me Chloe but what if its not enough.

Chloe: you'll never know unless you try.

App: Sam i asked you questions?

Me: yes I'm pregnant App and its Craig's child, it happened the day he came back, that idiot made love to me #blush.

App: ncooooooh that's great, why didn't you tell me?

Me: i was looking for the right time, Gareth has been so great to me, so i don't wanna break his heart.

App: don't get me wrong but we all know Gareth was just a distraction for you not to think too much about Craig, infact you wanted to change him into Craig.

Me: there's some truth in that but i wasn't using him, i really did like him.

App: yes that true but you love Craig not him.

Chloe: so what now?

App: do you even have to ask? We have to find a way for you to break it off with Gareth.

Chloe and I laughed at App's craziness.

Chloe: oh I'll be the only one without a child, I'll have to make sure i fall pregnant.

We all laughed, well i was realived i spoke to my friends, they've always been there for me. While we were busy chatting someone knocked on the door.

Me: who is it?

Craig: its me please open the door.

Me: go away!

Craig: please open, i beg of you.

Me: leave me alone Craig.

Craig: i don't want to Sam, i tried but i failed you're carrying a better half of me inside your womb which makes it even more difficult for me to stay away, please.

Me: just go!!

Craig: okay.

I think i heard footsteps moving away from the door. "Okay"??? Wow, that was easy.

App: haha why are you punishing him now?

Me: didn't you see he kissed me, what if Melissa wasn't really gone? I'm not a home wrecker.

App: haha, which home?

Chloe: haha yeah which home?

Me: whatever guys lol, anyway let me Check if Craig is really gone?

App: mmh so you wanted him to stay?

Chloe: duh!

I stood up and went to the door to check if he was really gone and it turns out he wasn't, when i opened the door, he quickly rushed in.

Craig: you can't rid of me that easily.

I ignored him and i closed the door.

Craig: girls can i talk to my baby?

App: talk.

Haha App was supper crazy.

Craig: I'll need some privacy please.

Chloe: okay

App: and oh Craig congratulations, you finally gonna be a daddy.

Craig: thank you, i can't wait.

App: well done hey, your sperms finally hit the spot.

I punched App a lil as she rushed to the door and Chloe followed after her, Craig went to lock the door and came back.

See i was still in my swimming costume and Craig was wearing his shots only, he stood infront of me and brushed my tummy.

Craig: I'm sorry for making mommy upset baby, i didn't mean too.

I smiled at him and he looked at me.

Craig: I'm sorry whatever i did to make you mad, I'm sorry.

I kept quiet and he came in for a kiss, he kissed me and i did not respond at first but the kiss was getting more intimate and i finally gave in, we kissed and he grabbed onto my ass, i was now dripping wet and he unhocked my swimming costume and i stopped him.

Me: stop Craig.

Craig: I'm sorry, i...

Me: let me first break things off with Gareth before you can even make love to me again, is that okay with you?!?

He kissed me and picked me up and span me around, i was giggling like a 2year old baby.

Craig: thank you, I'll also break things off with Melissa.

Me: is that what you want though?

Craig: more than anything but mostly i want to be with thwarting woman who holds the key to my heart, i love you Samantha Sauerman.

Me: i love you too Craig.

Craig: and i love my baby girl too, i wish she can have your eyes so that everytime i look at her, i see my future.

Me: lets go join the others.

Craig: ok uhm, can you atleast put on something, maybe my sweater.

Me: haha its hot, I'm gonna hit the pools, lets go.

We went out to join the others.

:* :* SamDedicated to:

Nozipho Godstar Mbulazi

She bought me 100MB!

Insert 72

As we walked out to join the others, we then got there and everyone was in the entertainment area, watching a movie called "maid in Manhattan" starring Jennifer Lopez a.k.a J.Lo, everyone was sitting ontop of their loved once, i mean Zack was with Chloe, App with Trevor. Joane with Jake, and it was only Craig and I so just to make it even more fun, i went to sit ontop of Craig facing the t.v, everyone was having beer and i wanted something to drink so i went to the kitchen with 2 Juices for me and Craig, remember Craig doesn't drink alcohol, maybe on special occasions he does drink a bit of dry red wine a glass or two but overall he doesn't.

Jake: so you two #pointingatmeandCraig are you back together or not?

Just for control, i wanted to hear what he wanted to say.

Me: we were never apart.

Jake: says my baby sister who cried day and night.

Me: whatever

As i was sitting on top of Craig, i felt his little guy greating me, i ignored it then looked at him, he was closing his eyes looking so cute.

Me: are you sleeping?

Craig: no, I'm trying to control myself because i know I'm not gonna get any and my boy likes attention.

Me: haha you'll be fine babe.

Craig: uhm where is your promise ring?

There's this necklace i always wore, something was attached to it but people never noticed much, i was even wearing that necklace.

I showed it to him and he smiled.

Me: all this years i kept it, hoping you'll come back and marry me.

Craig: i made a promise to you and I'll keep it, i will marry you regardless of the fact that you're pregnant, I'll never marry you cause your pregnant but because i love you.

See most of you don't believe that such love does exist, well I'm tell you now it does exist, when i was a baby i never believed in fairytales because my daddy left my mom before i was even born, i think she was 5months pregnant with me, she was also chased away from home because she was pregnant, she had no place to sleep but she had to make end meets to keep me alive, look where i am today and where she is, she's married to a man who loves her unconditionally and I'm with my prince charming, well there'll be consequences along the way but if those appears, it doesn't mean you godda give up. If you love someone, you teach them to love you the way you want to be loved, i mean who would have thought that oneday Craig will be a one-woman man, a guy who used to be a player. I was disturbed from my thoughts by Craig who was asking for everyone's attention, well we gave him that and he stood up.

Craig: well #clearedhistroat see a few years ago, i met an angel who became part of who i am, i never thought i would love someone this much.

Chloe: you can say that again, you were such a player.

Everyone laughed, he sure was.

Craig: yes well that's true, i fell inlove which i really thought was impossible for me, i fell inlove with a beautiful, intelligent, amazing young woman who was way matured than i was at that time, she gave me that love in-return, well God gave me an angel cause she was a virgin when i met her and i was the first one to open the flood gates of heaven.

Jake: I can imagine, Eeuw.

Haha Jake is crazy, everyone giggled, i was a bit shy so i looked down.

Craig: It was the best experience ever, i thought such things don't exist but ask me now i have a lot to say. When i left for Cuba, a part of me left with her.

Chloe: and you went away with her heart and half of her brain cause she was losing it.

Everyone laughed yet again.

Craig: I couldn't concentrate at school, but everytime i opened my wallet just to see her picture, everything was well. Look what I'm trying to say is that I'm blessed to have her in my life, I'll cherish her and love her, well how do i choose between forever and always, Cherish your partners, love them

unconditionally, respect them, be honest with them, let them get mad at you so you can do "make-up" s*x, its the best I'm telling you.

He stopped and tears were streaming down my face, this was just beautiful.

Craig: Sam i love you with every breath that i take, every little organ in my body, i cannot stand seeing you in another man's arms, i know we will face challenges at a point where you'll want to leave me but remember why you loved me at the first place, I'll protect our kidz especially my baby girl you carrying, i love you.

I was crying now, i stood up and gave him a hug and one big kiss.

Jake: she's pregnant?

Me: yes i am bro, i know you mad at me for not telling you, i just found.....

He put his finger on my mouth

Jake: are you kidding me, you think I'm mad? Congratulations.

He came to hug me, even Trevor and Zack and they fist bump with Craig who was super proud.

Me: uhm guys please keep it to yourselves for now.

Jake: Sam when you tell Gareth its over, we have to be there or he'll do crazy stuff.

Me: stuff like what?

Jake: the last girl who hold it was over she's dead, don't ask how.

:o

:* SamInsert 73

Me: what do you mean she's dead? I thought Gareth was a sweet guy.

Craig: hey hey relax nothing will happen to you okay.

I nodded, he wouldn't dare hurt me, i have the whole team supporting me. I don't know after hearing what Jake said, i thought of that movie, "i spit on your grave" where a young innocent lady was raped from her apartment while they killed his boyfriend in front of her, the boyfriend died watching her girlfriend being raped, they then took her to another country and tied her in chain, they continued raping her, electrocuting her and there's this one time when she said she was thirsty and this other guy peed on her, she screamed for help but she was told nothing could hear her, after they were done doing all the raping, they dug a hole, put her in a box and buried her alive but somehow she managed to survive, she then lived in a dark dark place for sometime eating raw meat, infact eating birds, and

oneday she got her revenge, she killed them slowly but surely, did everything they did to her in an extreme way though, what if Gareth was those types who would lock you up and rape you? What if he kills my Craig? I was shivering now, i could hardly breath, Craig picked me up and we went to the room, i lay on the bed and he covered me with a sheet, everyone came in.

Chloe: are you okay babe?

I kept quiet, i saw images of Craig's dead body in my brain, what if it does happen? I wouldn't survive. Tears were streaming down my face uncontrollable.

Craig: guys can you please give us a few minutes, I'll call you when she's okay.

App: okay

They all went out, my brother was really worried, I've never seen him this worried.

Craig: baby what's wrong?

Me: what if he kills you Craig? What if he hurts you? I would die Craig, i would die.

Craig held me tighter, that's one thing i wanted at that moment, to held my Craig.

Craig: hey relax, nothing will happen to me, I'll be fine I'm a big kid please baby don't stress, you'll upset our baby.

Well he was right, stressing is not good for the baby, I've seen people getting miscarriages because of stress, especially at the stage I'm at now.

Me: I'm sorry.

Craig: its okay baby, just relax okay lets pray.

Well we prayed and prayed and when i opened my eyes Craig was still praying, tears steaming down his face and i just threw my hands around him, it broke my heart seeing him this hurt, i curse the day i met Gareth! He looked like a sweet guy not the type who would murder her girlfriend because she said its Over. Why did Jake introduce me to such people though? Well its not his fault that i dated him cause he did tell me not to date his friends but because i know a lot, i chose to ignore him but if he gave me a reason why, i wouldn't have dated him, nevermind saying "yes" when he asked for my hand in marriage. Craig finally pulled out and i wiped his tears away.

Craig: babe?

Me: yes

Craig: call me selfish but i prayed that if the Lord decides to call us in heaven, then he must start with me, i couldn't survive losing you.

I was mad at him for being selfish but i understood where he came from, i threw my hands around him.

Me: nothing will happen to us, we are protected by his stripes, nothing shall nor will harm us.

Craig: My wife is now preaching, amen baby.

I smiled, that's how much i loved Craig, in the mist of the storm, he always managed to make me laugh.

Me: I love you Craig.

Craig: i love you more and our baby.

I leaned forward to kiss him and he kissed me too, i wanted to make love to him, what if this was the last time he makes love to me, atleast i would have said bye, while we were kissing, he pulled back.

Craig: babe the guys are worried sick about you, can i call them.

I gave him one last kiss and he smiled at me and went to call everyone, they came in and looked a little worried.

Chloe: are you okay?

I nodded.

Jake: never scare me like that ever again.

Jake had red and puffy eyes, he was probably crying, he looked cute though.

Me: ncooooooh was my brother crying?

App: ncooooooh he looked cute when he was crying.

I stood up and gave him a very tight hug, God has blessed me with such an amazing brother.

Zack: we just glad you okay.

App: you scared us Sam

Trevor: now that Sam is okay, where are we going tonight?

Craig: guys I'll stay in the house with Sam so you guys go ahead.

Me: babe I'm okay, lets all just go out i need some fresh air.

Craig: but in your condition you have to take it easy.

Me: I'm pregnant Craig not disabled so lets go have fun.

Craig pouted his lips, he looked so cutey.

Me: please babe

Chloe: please twin

Craig: okay fine

App: okay everyone get ready, we'll meet each other at the entertainment area within an hour.

Me: cool.

They went out and Craig came to kiss me, i then pulled out.

Me: we'll finish what we started later babe.

Craig: ah look what you did to me.

I kissed Craig's little guy and i asked him to join me to shower, we showered, then got out and dressed matching matching for old time's sake.

.* SamInsert 74

We got dressed in match matching, we rocked demin shirts, black shorts and black all stars mine had glitters though, i then fixed my hair and so did Craig, i loved playing with Craig's hair he was just way too cute.

Me: how do i look?

Craig: mmmmm not bad.

Me: not bad?

I punched him on his shoulder, he then picked me up and told me to apologise, i was giggling well i gave up and apologised he then put me down.

Craig: i love you babe

Me: i love you

We kissed and went downstairs, everyone was ready.

App: oh the matching has started again.

Me: jealousy will kill you friend.

App: yeah right.

Well everyone was wearing sneakers, meaning they were ready to go dancing, Trevor, Zack, App and Chloe could not dance, they would just run around but Craig could really move, you'd swear he grew up in the townships, i mean the guy was super handsome, could dance, intelligent, great kisser and

excellent in bed :p, what more could a girl ask for? And my dear brother could move, girls dig that most about him, especially them black girl they'd be like "wow lomlungu uyajika bandla, wow". And yours truly could dance, my mother loved dancing so we could just dance while cleaning the house and App was those chocolate type of people, Black on the outside and white on the inside. We then went out and Trevor drove to this other newscafe, there was a stage performance by Lira, i loved jazz and Lira happened to be my favourite Jazz singer, she's so humble and so natural and above all she's inspirational. I felt dancing naughty. Well we got in and we were ushered to our table and the guys ordered drinks, wine and for me and hubby 100% Apple juice.

Me: babe can we go dance.

Craig: I'd love too baby.

I smiled and Lira was singing that "i just wanna feel good everyday, i wanna feel....." Craig slowly held my waist and i moved it a little, we started moving together, he brought me closer to him and i felt his manwood, i went further in and we danced i felt like his young lad was really inside me, i closed my eyes as we continued moving in one rhythm, he then turned me around and took it from behind :v :v, i was so enjoying this little dance of us and i turned to face him and he was smiling.

Craig: am i doing you good?

Me: you have no idea, am i satisfying you?!?

Craig: in everyway humanly possible.

Haha :v :v this was pure madness, we continued dancing and the music stopped and everyone clapped their hands, lol were they watching, i was so embarrassed so i hid my face on Craig's chest, lol people must think we crazy. We then took a bow and went to sit down.

Chloe: OMG what were you two doing?

Me: haha dancing.

Chloe: you call that dancing?!? You guys were making love.

App: Lol i knew that you two were crazy as a couple but i never thought you were this extreme.

Jake: Sam i've never seen you move like that wow, Craig that was crazy but dope.

Me: "dope", speak proper English Jake, what is it with you and this niggro lingo?

Jake: lingo?

Me: language i mean.

Jake: haha see the apple doesn't fall far from the tree.

Zack: that was pure entertainment, why didn't you guys do media in varsity?

Me: because there's no job, if entertainment guru's like Menzi Ngubane are jobless, who are we lol?

Zack: don't even know who Men.....what what is?

Craig: dude you don't know Sibusiso from generations.

Me: and to think i thought whites don't watch generations.

Craig: well i do watch.

Trevor: hey bra, you have to teach me those moves you just did there.

Craig: how much will you pay me per lesson?

Trevor: any amount you want.

Haha this two are crazy.

As we were laughing a group of ladies stressed like strippers approached us.

Lady: hi guys

Us: hello

Lady1: so #pointingatCrai you, is this your girlfriend?

Craig: no no she's not my girlfriend, why?

I was shocked and then, mxm Craig though.....

Lady1: great she's not your girlfriend, i want to show you how to put those moves you just did there into practical.

Craig: oh thanks but I've done that already with my wife.

Lady1: where is your wife?

Craig: sitting right next to me.

Heeeee he just saved himself, i was gonna sort him out.

Lady1: but you said she's not ur g.f.

Craig: yes its true she's not my gf but wife.

Lady2: whatever, lets just go Ann.

App: yeah go slutty.

Trevor: App don't please babe.

App: this are whores, can't you se.....

Boooom, Trevor kissed App, i guess that was the only way he could shut her up, he pulled away and App's were still shut and he took her to his chest, ncooooooh that was so cute to witness.

Craig: Ladies can you please excuse us, we trying to have dinner with our wives.

Chloe: no sluts are allowed.

Zack: babe, please.....

Chloe kept quiet and the ladies excused themselves with their flat asses, i really don't understand woman, a woman can sleep with your man even though she know's his in a relationship or better yet married, why do they sell themselves so cheap?!?? Its just a pity.

:* SamInsert 75

After those chicks were gone, App was irritated, so was Chloe and I but not as much as compared to App, she was beyond. Its just not a nice thing seeing your fellow sisters selling themselves so cheap, why do they have to do this? Is it because of money? Its such a shame, what happened to women empowerment? One thing i know for sure is that guys are turned on by an independent and hard working woman, it doesn't matter whether you're selling biscuits and snacks in street corners or you're a doctor, aslong as you don't take off your skirt to earn that money, i don't care whether others do it to put food on the table but a woman's body its her man's pride, hence it is the temple of the holy spirit, it should not be poluted by every tom and d*ck!!

App: B*tches!

Chloe: indeed.

Me: its such a shame such girls sell themselves so low and so cheap.

App: my God, and they're so beautiful yet so cheap, yes I'm not perfect but I'll never sell myself so low, i think i got that little pride left in me.

Me: we are living in the last days, what do you expect, they probably wanted money.

Chloe: it is even said in the bible that people will become lovers of money.

App: where were they when we cracking our heads off studying in universities.

Me: they were probably sleeping around with our fathers.

Chloe: I know we all come from different backgrounds, some are poor and some are poorer but poverty is there to push you to do something about your life not to take of your skirt and put it down.

Me: rhaaaaa i was one of those people, had a single mother who was a maid, working so hard so i could make something of my life and look at where i am today, and where was my "so called father"?.

App: he probably ran away with one of them.

Zack: amen

Trevor: ladies relax please.

Me: we are relaxed, its just the thos.....

Craig put his finger on my lips.

Craig: its okay babe, relax please.

Lol this guys, we were really getting worked up, its bad for the baby so i had to control myself, i then took a deep breath and looked at Craig who was smiling.

Craig: i love you

Me: i know.

Craig: do you?!?

Me: do i what?!?

Lol i understood exactly what he meant.

Craig: love me?

Me: I'm not sure.

He kept quiet, lol his crazy, he knows i love him how on earth would i allow to make love to me without loving him, its absurd. See the thing is guys can make love to you without actually loving you but instead lust you (ukunabela) but girls, when a girl allows a guy to make love to her then she really does love the guy, not having sex but making love, don't misinterpret me. He looked a bit sad, and i decided not to entertain it.

Me: when are we leaving this place?

Jake: where would you like to go then?

Chloe: how about back to the b&b, I'm tired of bumping into sluts.

Jake: i thought that topic was long over.

App: somethings don't just go away that easily.

Zack: okay uhm lets go back to the b&b.

Trevor: I'll drive lets bounce.

We all stood up and i held Craig's arm.

Me: go on guys, give us two minutes, we'll be there.

They nodded.

Me: what's wrong?

Craig: nothing I'm fine.

Me: then why are you so quiet?

Craig: its nothing.

I nodded, we then departed and went back to the b&b and i went straight to where i was sleeping, i knew Craig will come after me. Got there and few minutes later Craig got in, took off my clothes and went to shower, Craig came in. Here is a friendly advice to you my fellow African girls, see when you're in a shower, showering with your man never and i say never put on a shower cap, its a total turn off. And never act as if your ancestors are in that shower, just relax and let the water land on your body nicely and trust me, guys find that sexy whether black, white, Indian or coloured. Craig came in and i paid no attention to him, he was all moody and now his joining me for shower, hhayi man suka. I could feel his eyes piercing through me, i gave him my back and somehow he didn't touch me, oh so this is how its going to be, Craig can go to he'll for all i care, i showered quickly and went out as he followed me.

Lotioned my body, took my sexy lingerie and put it on, took a gown and headed for the door.

Craig: Sam please.

I turned and gave him a straight face.

Craig: I'm sorry babe.

Me: what's wrong babe? Please talk to me.

Craig: you said you not sure if you love me or not.

Hehehe wonders shall never end, so Craig was all moody because of that, he can be childish sometimes yeses. I went to him and held his face into the palms of my hands, i gave him a steaming kiss and broke it off after a few minutes.

Me: what does that kiss tell you?!?

Craig: that I'm loved.

Me: exactly.

Craig: but i.....

Me: no buts, i love you finish and klaar.

He smiled and i gave him that whatever look and he came and kissed me somemore and took off my gown.

Me: remember what we said.

Craig: but i can't take it anymore.

Me: be patience baby boy please.

I held my tummy and spoke to it.

Me: baby boy tell daddy to be patient.

:* SamInsert 76

Craig understood me when i said we shouldn't do it, i admired him for understanding. The next day we went to durban to spend the rest of our small holiday there.

The holiday we were on was over, we had to pack and drive back to our respectives home in Johannesburg, i was a bit scared of what awaits in back home, i mean how would i tell Gareth I'm pregnant with someone's else's child, worse part Craig's child the very same guy he asked if i still do love him and I said no, i was literally shaking and i was busy packing my bag, Craig saw that i wasn't okay and he took my hand and led me to a couch which was somewhere in the room we were in and he sat me down and so did he.

Craig: are you okay?

Me: I'm scared Craig, i have to face Gareth remember? And the things Jake told me freaks me out.

Craig: you don't have to do it alone, I'm here and so is everyone who loves you, we'll get through this.

I nodded and he brought me to his embrace and hugged me tightly and then kissed my forehead.

Me: Craig, please promise me one thing.

Craig: ok let me hear it.

Me: promise me you'll always be there, when you have fallen out of love with me, promise to tell me not cheat on me.

Craig: i promise.

Me: promise me you'll never leave me though i may grow ugly, especially now that I'm pregnant.

Craig hugged me tightly.

Craig: stop being insecure, i love you and only you and you'll never be ugly in my eyes, afterall love is blind.

I hit him playfully. Well i know most girls will judge me, they'll call me names, yes i know that I'm engaged to Gareth and slept with Craig but doesn't make me a slut. If you have ever loved someone more than life itself you'd understand me perfectly, in such an extent that when they're away from you, you feel like you cannot breath, somehow you being congested, that's how much i love Craig. Call me a slut or whatever name you wanna call me but i love Craig, nothing can change that, only death can.

Craig: Sam, i want you to promise me something too.

I nodded.

Craig: promise to ground me when I'm wrong, promise me that we'll never ever again go to bed while angry at each other.

Me: i promise.

He kissed me.

I've realised that most relationships succeed because of patience, if two people love each other you must learn to be patient and another thing, never try to change your partner to be in a version you'd like to see them in, that has never worked, i met Craig who was the biggest player in town but then i fell inlove with him and love grew in both of our hearts, selfless love and he changed his ways.

Well we were done packing and went where everyone was at.

Me: morning

They all chanted morning back and we drove back to Johannesburg, this time Zack was driving and Jake helped him.

I sms'd Gareth that we must meet at the Sauerman household so we could talk, he agreed and said he'll be there in 3 hours because we'll also have arrived by then.

Craig: babe relax, and just remember i love you.

Me: i love you more.

In no time we were there and Gareth came as we were busy making jokes and laughing, he came and greeted everyone.

Me: hello, how have you been?

Gareth: perfect, yourself?

Me: great, i have something to tell you?!?

Gareth: okay.

He then asked everyone to excuse us but i said its fine.

Gareth: okay then.

I was shaking but i finally find the courage to tell him.

Me: Gareth you are a great guy and i honestly think you deserve someone who will love you back unconditionally, my heart is with someone else, it has always been I'm sorry.

Gareth let out a laugh, very confusing laugh but yet evil.

Gareth: so this is why you never wanted to sleep with me?!?

Me: no that's not the case, i wasn't ready.

Gareth: and now you are?

Me: I'm sorry Gareth.

Gareth: who is he? Let me guess, its Craig right?

I nodded.

Gareth: so you chose him over me?!?

Me: it has always been him Gareth, i didn't have to chose but my heart always loved him more, i did love you too but i loved him more.

He kept quiet and looked across the room, looking at Craig with cold hearted eyes and also looked at Jake. He then did the most unexpected thing ever, everyone jumped.

App: Gareth calm down please.

Gareth: shut up, don't tell me what to do.

Jake: bra relax please.

Boom he was holding a gun in his hands and pointing it to me. Tears automatically started rolling down my cheeks. Gareth pulled me to him and held my face and kissed me roughly and i was crying and Craig jumped up to Gareth and he stopped.

Me: Craig please don't, relax.

Craig had glasses, I'm sure he blamed himself for this.

Gareth: if i can't have you then no one will.

Jake: Gareth that's my little sister man, please calm down.

Gareth: shut up all of you and bring your phones forward or else I'll shoot.

They all brought their phones forward.

Gareth: since you refused to sleep with me, I'll sleep with you now.

He held my breast roughly and took off my shirt and Craig stood up, took me out of Gareth hands and they wrestled and the Gun went off Booom!!

:* SamInsert 77

Everyone was shocked when the fire arm went out, there was blood everywhere i couldn't move an inch, Jake rushed to see who has been shot and it was my Craig, he was shot in the shoulder, Jake ran to take his first aid kit in the car where else Trevor tried stopping the blood from coming out, Zack went out to get the car ready so that they take him to hospital. As for Gareth he went out on the speed of light, he ran away. Chloe was crying and App. My whole body went numb, this can't be the end of Craig, not like this. I was standing there watching my brother trying to stabilize Craig.

Jake: his not breathing, bring the car around Zack #screamed.

I felt my entire body weakening, a sharp pain pierced my heart, i felt like my heart is being stabbed a billion times and its all my fault. I then felt a sharp pain on my stomach and the next thing i woke up on the hospital bed and besides me was Chloe weeping, i struggled to open my eyes but i succeed in the end.

Me: chloe, my baby, Craig

Chloe: its okay, please relax.

Tears streamed down my face, if my baby and Craig were okay why was she crying? I felt like dying at the very moment, i can't lose them not now, Craig promised not to leave me he can't leave me, not when everything has become okay, no no he can't leave me, i continued crying, i wanted to scream so bad.

Me: Chloe is my baby okay? Is Craig okay?

She ran out and i concluded on my own that Craig and my baby were no more, i cried and i wanted to end my life at that very moment, I'm a bad person for putting Craig through this and my baby had so much to leave for, i looked across the room, i wanted something to hurt myself, i scissor or pills to just finish off my life, there is no life without Craig, he was so excited about our baby and now i have lost the two of them, as i tried getting up a nurse came in.

Nurse: Hello Miss Booi you are awake?

I kept quiet, i had no energy to answer, all i prayed for was for him to forget atleast a pair of pills so that i can drink them and join my family to eternity.

Nurse: the doctor will be here shortly.

I nodded and she then left, i felt drained, i cried until tears could not come out anymore, minutes later Jake came in wearing his Doctor's coat, i just broke down when i saw him, he tried to be hold back his tears but he failed he threw his hands around me and i weeped in his arms.

Me: my baby Jake, my baby, Craig, is he alive? Its all my fault.

Jake: hey hey your baby is okay, but you almost miscarried so please don't stress.

Me: what about Craig?

Jake: his in a critical condition.

Me: will he be okay?

Jake kept quiet and tears streamed down his eyes, its like a tank of tears has been opened.

Me: Jake.....

He kept quiet.

Me: JAKE, WILL HE BE OKAY? #screamed.

He held me so tightly and injected me and i dozed off to sleep. Even though i was weak but tears just kept coming out.

Hours later, i woke up with my mom, dad, Mr and Mrs Sauerman, Chloe, App, Zack, Trevor were there, besides my bed. I opened my eyes.

Me: Craig....Craig, Craig.

My mom came and held me tighter.

Mom: its okay baby mommy is here.

I just wept in her arms, she then let go and Mrs Sauerman came to give me a hug, i cried in her arms too. I couldn't imagine how she was feeling, i mean the last time i checked her son wasn't breathing, she finally let go and Mr Sauerman gave me a hug too so did Zack, App and Trevor.

Me: daddy

My dad had glasses, no father would wanna see her baby girl lying on a hospital bed, he came to hug me and he gave me the warmest hugs ever, they say man don't cry but daddy was crying and i softly wiped his tears.

Me: please don't cry daddy.

He kissed my forehead.

Chloe came forward to hug me, I'd like to believe she was the only one who understood how i was feeling, everytime i looked at her, i saw Craig in her eyes. We hugged and i just broke down, we cried in each other's arms, seeing her cry broke my heart.

Me: I'm sorry it's all my fault.

Chloe: no it's not your fault.

We cried some more, i just wanted to be with Chloe alone.

Me: please excuse me, i just wanna be alone with Chloe.

They all went out and said they'll be outside. I made space for Chloe to lay down next to me.

Me: Chloe please be honest with me, how is Craig doing? Is he still alive?

Chloe: i don't know, I've been waiting for Jake to tell me.

We then sat in silence.

Me: I remember when we first met.

Chloe turned to look at me and i smiled at the memories that were displaying in my mind.

Me: He was so self centred so i friend zoned him.

Chloe chuckled.

Chloe: that's my brother for you.

Me: But i got to know him and he was a great guy, i fell in love with him and he loved me back, isn't that beautiful?

Tears streamed down Chloe's face.

Me: and the day he made love to me, our puzzle was complete, after 11 and a few weeks of dating, he finally hit the g-spot.

Tears streamed down my face and Jake came in and came to hug us.

Jake: I just spoke to the other doctors about Craig.

Me: yes and?

:*SamInsert 78

Jake: well i have good and bad news, which one do you wanna hear first?.

I lost it, i was getting impatient.

Me: please just talk.

Jake: okay okay, the good news is that he is alive.

I was overjoyed but then again he said he also had bad news.

Me: and the bad news?

Jake: he might be paralyzed because he lost a lot of blood because hgfdvnlotrwaqsfvnmnbvdfthjhhbjhghghh.

I couldn't hear a word of the rest of the words he said, i just cried, but then again I'm grateful to God that he is alive, at that very moment, i closed my eyes and prayed: "Dear Heavenly father, you are God almighty and you deserve the Glory, great are your works O Lord, they are pondered by all who delight in them, Glorious and majestic are your deeds, Your righteousness endures forever, you oh Lord have caused wonders to be remembered, you are Gracious and compassionate, you provide food for those who fear you and remember your covenant forever, you continue oh Lord to show us the power of your works, I just wanna Glorify your holy name father, Thank you for sparing the life of the man i love, i know we still have a long way to go but what is impossible with man is possible to you oh Father. Thank you Lord Amen!!"

I opened my eyes to find a smiling Chloe and Jake looking at me.

Jake: Craig is such a lucky bastard.

Me: don't call him that.

I punched him playfully.

Chloe: now i know why my brother fought for you, not only because he loves you but you're an incredible woman.

I smiled at her.

Me: Jake can i go see him.

Jake: are you sure?

Me: positive.

Jake: okay

We then, the three of us went to Craig's ward and there he was looking pale, more like he was death, i went to him and held his arm while Chloe and Jake also got in and closed the door then sat on the corner couch that was in the room.

Me: here are we again, you in hospital because of me, haha life can be so cruel.

Then the tears came now, i couldn't take it anymore, i hoped that perhaps he'll answer me and say "come on babe, I'm okay stop crying" but sadly he didn't.

Me: I know you'll be okay, you are a fighter and you are so strong, i love you so much, I'll wait for you and i know you'll wake up, even if you wake after 20years, I'll still wait for you, but by then your son will be so old so you better wake up soon.

I heard Chloe sniffing and she was in Jake's arms, she was probably crying.

Me: look what you do to the people who love you, they cry everytime, just wake up already.

I was also in tears but i cried in such an extent that my tears could no longer come out.

Days turned to weeks and Craig was still the same, i couldn't go to work, i just wouldn't concentrate, what i did was pray, i was a very prayerful person, i always kneeled in prayer whenever i felt like i'm losing it, i was 2 months pregnant and i knew almost every staff around the hospital, from the Doctors to the security guards and cleaners and since Jake and Craig were senior Doctor's in the hospital, Craig was moved to his own room and Jake requested that they put another bed there so that i can also sleep there.

It was a Sunday when i decided to go to church, it was a great service.

Pastor: I'd like to greet you all in the powerful name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Congregation: Amen.

Pastor: Today here amongst us, we have people who have been broken, some have been hurt, some are have been disappointed and some think God has turned his back on them but I'm here today to tell you God does listen and does answer, be patient, most people give up seconds before God blesses them. Now today i wanna talk about "SUBMISSION" we'll open only 1 verse Job 22: 21 says " submit to God and be at peace with him, in this way prosperity will come to you", he continued to preach, throughout his preaching, he made me look at my life, i have turned my back against my Father's kingdom, prayer and fasting was my daily bread and now i only pray when i have troubles. Perhaps what happened to Craig was for me to go back to my father's kingdom. After church i went back to the hospital and as

usual Craig hadn't change, i was gonna sleep there though incase he wakes up any day, i held his hand and spoke to him.

Me: hey, today i went to church, it was a great service, it made me do self introspection and I've realised that i have neglected my fathers way, so when you wake up here, we going to church.

I kissed him and went to my bed and instantly fell asleep.

:* SamInsert 79

I woke up the following morning and quickly showered then dressed up. After i was done, i undressed Craig and bathed him, touching every part of his body triggered sleeping desires in me, i missed him so much, its been 2 months without hearing his voice, feeling his touch, i so miss how he would caress me, how he would make me smile even though I'm mad, i missed my baby. After i was done i dressed him up in a clean robe and pecked his lips and something unexpected happened, his lips moved, i was stunned so i had to kiss him again to make sure I'm not day dreaming, i did it again and his lips moved again, i buzzed the emergency botton within 2 minutes Jake was there.

Jake: hey is everything okay?

Me: Jake, he....he.....

I was stuttering, my voice shaking.

Jake: he what Sam, talk to me.

Me: his lips moved.

Jake: what? Okay uhm please wait outside while i assess him.

I nodded and went out. I just said a lil prayer and thank God because he is the Lords of Lords, God the healer.

I then picked up my phone and dialed Chloe's number while i was pacing up and down the corridor, she picked up after the 2nd ring.

Me: Babe please come to the hospital now.

Without asking any questions she said she'll be here in a few minutes and before we know it, she was here bringing along everyone, my mom, dad and Mr and Mrs Sauerman, Zack, App, Trevor and surprisingly Joane also came. They all gave me hugs.

Mom: How are you baby?

Me: I don't know mama, andazi mama.

Mom: oh my baby.

Mrs Sauerman: have you eaten?

I slowly shook my head. Chloe was a bit mad at me.

Chloe: Damn you Chloe, stopping doing this to yourself, lets go eat breakfast.

Me: I....

Before i could say another word, he grabbed my arm and leaded me to the cafeteria, she bought coffee and a muffin and gave it to me and i ate in silent then after i was done we headed back to where we left our family.

Me: I'm sorry Chloe.

Chloe: its okay, i understand what you going through Sam, that is my twin brother too for heavens sake.

Me: i know sorry.

Chloe: its okay babe, please don't starve my nephew.

I smiled and she hugged me.

My dad then came and gave me the warmest hugs ever and he kissed my forehead.

Dad: I love you my princess.

Me: i love you too daddy.

If this man was around when i was growing up, my life would have been so much easier, I'm over 20years yet he still sees me as his little angel something my biological dad knows nothing about, if i would choose a daddy then this one would be my first choice.

After spending almost an hour outside Jake came out with 2 other doctors.

Me: and?

Jake: his awake angel but after the shooting he lost a lot of blood and his legs are not working, his paralyzed but its not permanent and he cannot speak, he might also forget words when he starts talking so be patient with him.

Regardless of those bad news i was grateful that his awake, so i asked God for an orange Juice and he gives me oranges to make my own Juice, hence i was grateful.

Me: Before you all go in, can i ask a favour?

Mrs Sauerman: yes baby

Me: Can i take care of Craig?

Mom: we'll all take care of him baby.

Me: no mom you don't understand me, after his discharged i want to stay with him at dad's cottage and take care of him, i know in his condition he will not want people to see him like that, please you can come visit everyday but i want to bath, feed and take care of him, please Mrs Sauerman i know you'd probably do that yourself but Craig is gonna be my husband and allow me to take care of him.

Mrs Sauerman: but you're pregnant.

Chloe: I'll move in with them to help Chloe with the house, cleaning and cooking.

Mr Sauerman: that's a good idea.

Me: is that a yes?

They nodded and my mom brought me closer to her for embrace.

Mom: you have become a woman sweetie, you're a responsible young man.

Dad: I'll get people to fix the house, baby i wanted to give you guys that house on your wedding night but you can have it even now, it yours.

I quickly hugged him.

Me: thanks daddy.

Dad: i love you baby

Me: i love you more.

App: lets go and see him already.

We all went inside and there was my King, eyes wide open, he looked so drained more like he was tired, right there tears streamed down my cheeks, everyone went in and gave him hugs and kissed him, Chloe could not hold his tears back she then joined me and we did "crying duet", she then went in and dived for a hug and hugged her brother for dear life, they then all went out, giving us space.

I slowly walked up to his bed and hugged him so tightly as i couldn't crying, i stayed in his embrace for a while and after a while i broke the hug.

I looked straight into his eyes and pecked his lips, i then went to my bag and took out a pen and my diary and wrote "I LOVE YOU" and gave it to him, he smiled at me, he couldn't write back because his hands were shaky neither could he respond cause Jake said he temporary lost his voice due to what what what, couldn't remember the exact words.

:*SamInsert 80

A week passed and Craig was discharged from hospital, still he could not speak neither could he walk, he was on a wheelchair, we were supposed to attend therapy sessions every Monday but instead the Therapist comes to our place, we have moved to our new home and Chloe had moved in with us, it was a Monday and i wanted to go to work to hand in my letter of resignation because its been a while since i went to work and i feel someone should take over, well Chloe was working from home so it was better, i for one couldn't concentrate.

So woke up very early, took a shower dresses up and told Chloe I'll be back very soon before Craig wakes up. I then drove to work and arrived and went straight to Mrs Malele's office. I knocked and i was invited in.

Me: morning Mrs Malele

Mrs Malele: Morning Ms Booi, what can i do for you?

Me: I came to hand in my letter of resignation.

Mrs Malele: what? :o why? I know you have situations to deal with but take as much time as you want, take 3 months, just don't resign.

Me: I'm heart is no longer here, it wouldn't be fair on the company, find someone to replace me, please.

Mrs Malele: okay then but if you decide to come back, don't hesitate to call me, for now I'll hire a tempo.

Me: thank you, i would like my way now, have a great day.

Mrs Malele: Thank you, you too bye.

I then went out straight to my car and drove home, within a few minutes i was already there, went to my room and Craig was already awake, i went to kiss him good morning and striped naked and we went to take a bath together, i helped him out of the wheelchair and we took a bath together. I know took a bath but i just wanted him to be comfortable with me bathing with him. There's something about Craig's body when its wet, i mean literally wet, i find it sexy, i just smiled at him and after we were done, i help him out of the bath and i almost tripped on the floor but thank God Craig didn't see that. We then went to the room and i lotioned my body then Craig's and wore match match, i then pushed him to the dining room where Chloe was, with breakfast.

Chloe: Morning family

She got up from the chair and went to kiss Craig's cheek and he was starring into space, that broke my heart, i feel like the shooting was my fault, if i had not gotten involved with Gareth, Craig will not have been injured. Craig's hands could move but he was shaky, swati's say (Unemangozololo) that's how Craig was.

Chloe: so what are the plans for today?

Me: how about we watch movies?

Chloe: great idea.

Me: what do you think Craig?

He blinked twice meaning he agrees. Tears streamed down Chloe's face and she quickly got up and came back after few minutes.

Me: you okay?

She nodded.

Me: so what type of movie?

Chloe: romance

Me: is that fine Craig? Romance?

He blinked once, meaning he doesn't like it.

Me: okay uhm how about action?

He blinked twice.

Me: okay we'll watch action, Craig wants action.

Chloe: mxm Craig is boring.

Me: haha you'll be okay

Chloe: which one?

Me: Craig's favourite is Fast n Furious so lets watch it.

Chloe: I'll watch it cause Vin Diesel is a hunk ;).

Me: haha lol you crazy.

We finished eating while i was also feeding Craig and he would take a while to chew but i was patient with him. After we were done eating, we went to the entertainment room and Chloe helped me with taking Craig off the wheel chair and we made him sit on the coach and i lied my head on his chest and we watched fast and the furious. We watched the movie until i dose of to sleep in my man's chest and later onwards we went to bed.

>>>>>>>>>>-----

A week passed and this was our daily routine, wake up, bath, eat, watch something and sleep.

On Friday morning i woke up in Craig's chest, i don't know how i got there or who put his arm around me but he hand is arms around, maybe its me but i don't remember.

Woke up took a bath, ate breakfast and later onwards in the evening we took another bath together, got out of the bathroom and i help Craig into his pyjays and i also put on my pyjays. My tummy was a bit showing now but not that much, i tucked Craig under the covers and got in next to him. There was a knock on the door, it was probably Chloe and i invited her in.

Chloe: hey, are you guys sleeping?

Me: not really babe, do you need something?

Chloe: No, just wanted to say goodnight.

Me: goodnight.

Before she could exit the door, i stopped her.

Me: Chloe when last did you see Zack?

Chloe: maybe a week before last, he wanted to come see me the whole of last week and today but i said i can't.

Me: why?

Chloe: i wanted to spend time with you guys.

Me: don't push away babe, he loves you, invite him to sleep over, I'm with the man i love here and you should too.

A tear escaped her eye.

Chloe: okay thanks for the advice.

Me: I hope you use it.

Chloe: :) i will.

Me: okay babe, night.

She said night too and walked out, i then switched off the lights and went back to bed.

Craig: I love you.....

:* SamInsert 81

I thought perhaps i was dreaming so i quickly got out of bed and went to switch on the light and his eyes were wide open.

Me: what?

Craig: i love you.

Glasses were forming in my eyes, just one blink and tears would stream down face.

Me: i love you too.

Craig: come here

I went back to bed without switching the lights off this time, he held my face and wiped my tears with his thumb and i gave him a peck on the lips.

Craig: where is Chl.....uhm my sist.....

Me: You mean your sister, Chloe she's in the other room, must i go get her?

Craig: no

Me: okay

Craig: how is my daug...

Me: daughter? She's good, but i told you its a boy.

Me: when do you want us to go to the doctor to check up on the baby?

Craig: tomorrow

Me: tomorrow?

Craig: please

Me: okay tomorrow it is.

I pecked his lips and we went to bed, i didn't wanna tell anyone that Craig could speak, i just wanted to suprise them.

Woke up the following morning in a lighter mood, i was so happy that Craig could speak, i just wish he could fully recover, even though he might not walk again but I'm grateful his alive, my heart wad singing this song by Pastor Benjamin Dube "Bow down and worship him" Indeed Jesus is the king of kings, he is worthy of all praises, he is Jehovah Jaira the provider, Jehovah shipokopoko the healer, i was so grateful. We decided to go take a shower and thank God daddy instructed the people who were renovating the

house to put a seat on the shower in order to accommodate Craig. We got to the shower and showered, Craig attempted to stand up but I stopped him and he grabbed me closer to him.

Me: what are you doing? You could have fell there.

Craig: I'm sorry, I miss u.

God knows how much I've missed him.

Me: I missed you too.

He then brought me closer to him and kissed me and the kiss was intimate, more like those "I so want you" kiss, his young man standing up. He was now kissing my breasts, his hand on my cookie, he twirled his hand in and out of my cookie and he brought me more closer to him and I lowered myself to him, inserting his Anaconda in me and he moaned, I didn't move an inch, I was afraid of hurting him, he was not completely healed kalok.

Craig: it's okay baby, you won't hurt me.

I then started moving my waist round and round, side to side, up and down and I was moaning while Craig was groaning, I felt like I owned heaven and earth, it's been a while don't judge, while I was twerking Craig then kissed my boobs and went back to my mouth, he was breathing so heavily which I found absolutely sexy, we both came and while he was still inside me, Craig held me tighter, we stayed like that for a while.

Me: babe we are going to be late.

He then let go of me and we showered and we went out, lotioned our bodies and wore match match. I then pushed him to the dining room as usual and Zack and Chloe were both there.

Chloe: morning family

Me: morning babe, morning Zack.

Zack: Morning

They both stood up and hugged and kissed my cheek and Chloe decided to kiss Craig's lips.

Craig: Euw!

Chloe was shocked.

Chloe: Sam he spoke.

I smiled at her.

Chloe: since when?

Craig: Morning guys, since yest.....

Me: yesterday.

Craig smiled at me.

Chloe was overjoyed, she hugged Craig again, so did Zack.

Me: okay uhm, we need a chauffeur today.

Chloe: where are you going?

Me: Gynaechologist.

Zack: I'll drive.

Me: okay thanks.

We went outside and Chloe locked the house and we got in the car and Craig and I got in the back.

He brought me closer to him and kissed me, i swear to God, if we were in our room, i would have been naked by now ;).

Chloe: geez get a room.

Me: Jealousy will kill you ohhhhhh #nigerian_ascent.

Chloe: oh please

We both laughed.

Before we knew it, we were at our Gynaechologist office, there were no people so the receptionist just sent us through.

Dr Ndou: ah Mr Sauerman and wife, how are you sir?

Craig: I'm good and you Doc?

Dr Ndou: I'm good, Mrs Sauerman hello.

Me: haha lol Doc we not married, I'm good though.

Craig: yet

I blushed ke sana.

Me: Doc before we start with the scanning, can you please adjust the bed so it can accommodate Craig.

The doctor did just that, he applied that cold Jelly like thing on my stomach and scanned it.

Dr Ndou: Holy crap! How could i have not seen this?

Me: what?

I was super scared, the doctor looked at us and smiled.

Dr Ndou: Its twins, there are 2 babies in there.

Craig was so excited, he grabbed my face and kissed me, until Dr Ndou cleared her throat.

:v :v uzoba strong uqirha, after that the Dr printed 3 photos and i wiped the Gel off me and we said our goodbyes to the Doctor.

Chloe: and?

Me: I'm carrying twins.

Chloe: oh my God I'm happy for you.

We jumped up and down with Chloe, lol Zack shook Craig's hand who was blushing ke sana.

Zack: lucky bastard.

Me: Jealousy will kill someone, why don't you make you own?

Zack: good idea.

We all laughed and headed to the car.

:* SamInsert 82

We went to the car and went straight home, see i realised something, its like Craig was my own brand of cocaine, i was addicted to him, people say you grow tired of someone if you see him/her everyday but not me, i stay with him but it feels like i don't see him more often, maybe once we are married things will change on his side but not on my side, he might meet a young gorgeous lady and might leave me for her, we never know what the future has in store for us.

Well we arrived at home and i was so tired so i pushed Craig and we went to our bedroom, i helped him out of the wheelchair and put him on bed.

Craig: Samantha

Owokay this is weird, Craig doesn't call me with my full name, nevermind my name.

I looked at him.

Me: yes babe

Craig: why are you still with me?

Me: I'm not sure i understand your question.

Craig: i mean why are you still here with me? I couldn't talk and I'm paralyzed now but you're still around.

Like really did he have to ask me that stupid question? Just because he couldn't walk doesn't mean my love for him also became paralyzed, i was mad at him, not because he asked question but for doubting my love for him, mxm i just kept quiet and I'm sure he saw that i was fuming with anger, i didn't have the energy to answer him so i just took off what i was wearing and took his t-shirt to put it on and lay next to him.

Craig: babe, are you mad at me?

I kept quiet mxm.

Craig: can you please take off my clothes for me.

I got up and undressed him until he was left in his boxers.

Craig: take my boxers off.

:p okay, well i did and he was naked, i took his legs and placed them on the bed properly.

Craig: thanks, now can you take off that shirt and bikini.

Mxm :v i was still angry but i did as instructed then after that i got under the covers and he pulled me to him, i felt his anaconda trying to bite me from my lower back.

Craig: I'm sorry.

I turned and looked at him, i said no word and he brought me closer to him and kissed me, i didn't hesitate i kissed him back. He ran his hands all over my body and i got ontop of him as he sucked on my boobs, i giggled and he stopped.

Craig: what's up babe?

Me: my babies are coming in a few months and they'll be doing that but in a gentlier way.

Craig laughed, it was so good to have him back.

Craig: but babe am i doing you rough?

I couldn't even answer when he started doing it and i moan, lol to think that 3minutes ago i was mad at him. I then lowered myself to him as Mr Anaconda was ripping Mrs Cookie apart, we both moaned in pleasure, i twerked just like Nicky Minaj on "anaconda" music video and my Craig was Drake who couldn't stop smiling, we did it till we both came, as always brothers was shaking and i held him tightly. I

then went to the bathroom and came with a wet towel gave it to Craig and he wiped me, i just wanted him to feel in control even though he couldn't walk and he wiped himself then i took it back to the bathroom.

Craig: baby I'm sorry i couldn't satisfy you.

Me: you did baby.

He touched my cookie and i jumped.

Craig: i still got that effect on you.

Me: whatever.

Craig smiled and took me to his chest.

Craig: babe

Me: mmmmm

Craig: lets try something else tonight.

Me: I'm listening.

Craig: i want my young man to rest in your cookie the whole night.

Me: you mean inside :o?

Craig: please, pretty please.

He touched my cookie.

Me: okay fine.

Craig: so why did you wanted us to come here?

Me: because i wanted to take care of you on my own, i asked everyone not to come until you're okay except Chloe ofcourse, i know i was just being selfish but i didn't.....

He smashed his lips on mine immediately.

Craig: thank you, what did i ever did right infront of God for him to bless me with you, love you Mrs Sauerman.

Me: i love you Mr Booi.

Craig just laughed.

Craig: you still there?.

Me: Whatever #tongue_out.

:v after i have said that, he did the most unexpected thing and grabbed my tongue and to tell you the truth, it was so romantic, he grabbed it and after few seconds he gave me the best french kiss you could ever find in S.A and i just went with the flow, after a while he let go.

Craig: i wanna buy you a house.

Me: but we do have a house here.

Craig: i know this was not your dream home, i wanna buy you, your dream home and this house only has 4 bedrooms, no nursery rooms for my babies, and the pool outside, i don't like it, I have to buy a house which is your dream home yet suitable for the kidz to play around the yard.

I kissed him.

Me: I love you

Craig: I love you more.

We both smiled, ask drug addicts, once you are addicted to a drug, you cannot go a day without and if you do, you become a wreck, so i hope you now understand when i say "Craig is like my own brand of cocaine". It got late and i wasn't hungry, neither was my Craig so we just slept.

Craig: babe can i?

I nodded and he inserted Mr anaconda.

Me: Ouch!

Craig: sorry.

Me: its like he gets stronger and bigger by a second.

He kissed my forehead and we dozed off.

:* SamInsert 83

Woke up the next morning in his arms, he was sleeping peacefully and his thing was still inside of me, mxm Craig was being childish though, i tried getting out of his embrace but he pulled me even closer and i swear his anaconda touched my womb.

Craig: Morning my Queen and where do you think you're going?

Me: Morning my King, to brush my teeth ofcourse.

Craig: wait, we'll go together, its still early.

Me: but babe its not early.

Craig: whatever the case might be, just sleep.

Me: uhm babe, your.... #clears_throat

Craig: yes babe

Me: uhm your lil man is still inside of me, are u aware?

Craig laughed.

Craig: i know

Me: so.....?

Craig: so what?

Mxm i just let him be, the more he perhaps move his waiste a lil is the more he tortured me. At last we went to the shower and within a small period of time we were done and we lotioned our bodies and i dressed up and helped Craig dress up and after we were done he asked me to sit on his lap, well i did and he kissed my tummy.

Craig: I love you guys and your mommy.

I smiled, that was the cutest sight to have witnessed, we then went out the bedroom to the dining room, Chloe and Zack were there, heeeee Zack has moved in moes la.

Me: morning

Chloe: morning

Me: So Zack aren't you going to work?

Zack: I've taken a few days off.

I nodded.

Chloe: you guys look bubble.

Craig: shoot us for being happy.

Mxm Craig though.

Me: as for you, you were a Zombie here, hardly ate nor slept.

Sh*t Mxm Chloe and his big mouth, Craig doesn't know that.

Craig: she what?

I looked down, mxm. Chloe regretted saying those things, now Craig is gonna blame me for being an irresponsible mother, all thanks to her.

Craig: Chloe repeat what you said.

Me: babe its not that bad.

Craig: i don't remember saying Samantha.

I kept quiet.

Zack: so Sam when are you going back to work?

Chloe: she quite.

Mxm and her big mouth, she doesn't seem to shut up, Craig was really angry, yes he might have been in coma but as for me starving his unborn babies was so uncalled for.

Craig: Zack there's soccer, lets go watch.

Chloe: can we come?

Zack: sure.

Zack pushed Craig and they went to the entertainment area and he helped him out of the wheelchair and put him on a couch and i sat next to him, it was a bit chivvy outside so we took a small blanket and covered out legs, my head rested on Craig's shoulder.

Me: babe.

Voicemail

Me: Craig

Voicemail, that moment babies kicked, i quickly took his hand and placed in my tummy and our babies kicked again, the joy that he felt, couldn't stop smiling and his eyes went up to my face and he stopped smiling.

Me: baby please.

Lol yoh hhayi i know i was wrong but ke u-Craig u-dramatic, i'm a woman and I'm allowed to be dramatic sometimes not him kalok. My hand started brushing his stomach and went down on him and touched his anaconda, mxm he removed my hand from his anaconda as quickly as possible, he was really mad at me, i then shifted away from him and stared at the television, after a while, i felt tears running down my cheeks, Craig was not being fair on me :(, Chloe noticed i was crying and she came and hugged me, that's when Craig noticed i was crying, i cried worse ke when he noticed, i could see he was pained, i stood up in aim to go to our bedroom but he held my hand and brought me closer to me, he made me sit on his lap.

Craig: why are you crying?

Me: :(you don't wanna talk to me.

Craig: sorry okay, i don't want you to cry because you've shed enough tears because of me.

He wiped my tears away and he pecked my lips.

Craig: I love you okay.

Me: I love you too

He kissed my nose and eyes, i giggled and next thing we know, Chloe and Zack are kissing :o, and then?

They left us there and we giggled about this.

3 months down the line, Craig was now able to walk, he and I were great but he spent most of his time in his study busy on his computer and he would chat on his phone most of the time, rather than chatting to me. It was Saturday afternoon and Chloe was away and the rest of the guys were coming the next day, Craig was sitting opposite me in the entertainment area, he was busy on his phone, smiling from A-Z, so i decided to take my phone and call Jake but i wasn't gonna show i was speaking to Jake, it rang and he picked up after the 2nd ring.

Me: hey you

Jake: hey lil sis, i miss you

Me: I miss you more, I'm so lonely.

And boom i managed to get Craig's attention, well i didn't mind him, i made sure i was blushing and he wanted to ask who it was but i was still busy.

Jake: where is Craig?

Me: his here, so i hope no woman has replaced me in your heart.

Jake: Hahaha never, impossible, your my one and only sis, and i hope no man has replaced me.

Me: no man will ever replace you in my heart, never.

Craig dropped his phone and gave me his full attention, haha oh so this is what he wants, mxm stupid.

Jake: when will i see you?

Me: tomorrow, can't wait.

Jake: i love u.

Me: love u

:* SamInsert 84

Miniskirt

Jake: I mean it baby sis, if you wanna talk, just shout i love you.

Me: I love you more.

Hahaha Craig will be strong, he neglects me and the minute he realises that someone is giving me the attention, he acts all weird mxm.

Jake: so what are you doing?

Me: Sitting alone, wanna come fetch me ore will meet you at the mall.

Jake: I'd love too sis but i have a night shift today.

Me: duty calls.

Jake: So when are you going back to work?

Me: probably after giving birth.

Craig was busy staring at me, he was shaking, lol I'm not sure if its anger or fear.

Jake: okay lil sis, take care and say hala to the man of the house.

Lol i giggled at how he said Craig was the man of the house.

Me: will do, can't wait to see you tomorrow bye.

I hung up and couldn't stop smiling and that made Craig a lil Jealous, his the only guy who can make me blush like that and my brother ofcourse but he didn't know who i was talking too.

Craig: who were you talking too babe?

Me: a friend.

Craig: does she have a name?

Me: who said it was a she?

His Jaw tightened, my belly was a showing now, 5 months and a half and i looked and felt sexy.

Craig: who was it Sam?

Me: do i ask you who you chat too when you're all smiles and neglect me the whole day? So leave me the hell alone.

Craig: Samantha Sauerman who was that?

Lol he looked so cute, Craig is crazy, since when is my surname Sauerman, we not yet married kalok.

Me: karma is a bitch neh?

I took the t.v remote and watched t.v, a message beeped from my phone and i just smiled, it was Chloe, i decided to call her.

Chloe: lovey

Me: baby, how are you love?

Chloe: how are you?

Me: Good and you?

Chloe: great, I'm coming tomorrow, just called to confirm.

Me: yey!

Chloe: where is my handsome brother?

Me: oh please lol, his here

Chloe: give him the phone.

I gave the phone to a grumpy Craig, he talked to Chloe and gave it back to me.

Chloe: i love you bye.

Me: I love you too Aunty, bye.

Craig was still looking at me, i don't know why but he went back to his seat and then pinged me on Bbm, i ignored him, he then sent me an angry face on whatsapp and i sent a happy face, he decided to send me a message.

Craig: BABY I'M SORRY I'VE BEEN NEGLECTING YOU :(.

Me: I DIDN'T EVEN REALISED BECAUSE SOMEONE WAS BUSY GIVING ME THE LOVE AND ATTENTION I DESERVE.

He threw his phone on the wall and stood up and went to the bedroom, eish :| maybe i went a bit far :(, i stayed there and after a few minutes he came, picked me up and went to lay me on the bed, he took off what i was wearing and dressed me in pyjays, while he was busy doing this i looked at him in the eyes and he was so serious, i smiled to myself at how wonderful Craig was, yeah yeah i know he wasn't

perfect, he isn't perfect but who is? We all have our flaws and i love him with his imperfections, he cuddled me as i gave him my back.

Me: Craig

He woke up and so did i.

Me: still wanna know i was talking too?

He nodded like a 5year old child.

Me: first kiss me.

Well he kissed me so passionately and after a while I pulled out.

Me: ok drum roll

He kept quiet.

Me: fine i also won't tell you cause you keeping quiet.

Craig: okay uhm drrrrrrrrr.

Haha lol i giggled.

Me: I was talking to Jake.

Haha he took a pillow and threw me with it and i returned the favour and he did it again, then it turned into a pillow fight and we fought, it was really nice.

Craig: you scared me.

Me: just showing you, your replaceable.

Okay uhm that came out wrong.

Craig: what? #serious_face

Me: I'm kidding baby.

Craig: i hope so.

We then dozed off to sleep

:* SamInsert 85

I know most of you probably are asking yourselves why didn't i ask him who he has been chatting too, the truth of the matter is i don't care and not because i don't wanna know but because i don't feel insecure, if Craig decides to cheat on me, its fine and i know he'll be the one to tell me he is cheating or he cheated and if then I'll know how to handle the situation even though i don't think his cheating because if he was, he wouldn't care that much. I had this one friend of mine who once told me that her husband has started cheating right after marriage and she did not understand why he cheated cause she gave him everything, then i asked what changed and she said he stopped being fun and i asked what about her? It turns out she stopped taking care of herself because she already got the man, no sisters and my lady's out there, never stop taking care of yourself because you think you got the man, don't stop being fun, never be in his shadow and always be the girl he fell in love with and see if he'll cheat, try it, you'll see it works and if he cheats after remaining true to yourself then his not worthy of being in your life, well i reminded Craig everyday that he didn't own me, i knows I'm vulnerable and i have a sensitive heart which he should nurture with care and i return the favour.

We woke up the next morning and i was still in his arms, i turned around to face him and he was wide awake, more like he was in deep thoughts.

Me: Morning

Craig: Morning babe

Me: you seem miles away.

Craig: was just thinking.

Me: about?

Craig: going back to work.

Me: do you wanna go to work?

Craig: yes, if it doesn't bother you, i think i have fully recovered.

Me: Then you should do it.

Craig: are you sure you'll be okay by yourself.

Me: I'm pregnant not disabled.

He kissed me.

Me: Euw did you brush your teeth.

Craig hit my shoulder lightly and we went to brush our teeth and wash our faces, after we were done I went to the kitchen, i was still in my nightie to prepare breakfast, after i was done, i called Craig out loud

and he came to the kitchen shirtless and sat on one of the kitchen high chairs opposite me, looking so hot.

Craig: babe lets go swimming after breakfasts.

Me: only if you help clean the house.

Craig: okay deal.

Me: and wash the dishes.

Craig: no no we'll do the dishes together.

Me: haha okay.

We were done eating and i washed the dishes we were using while Craig dried them and packed them away, in no time we were done and he held me from behind.

Craig: do you know how sexy you are in your nightie?

His voice was a whisper and he kissed my neck.

Me: babe we have guest, lets clean the house.

He let out a huge sigh and i couldn't take it anymore, i turned around and gave him one long kiss and he pulled out.

Craig: babe remember we have guests.

He gave me one long hug and that was assurance that i was loved and he was so hard and i was so wet. I don't know if its me but are you aware that pregnant woman easily get horny.

Craig: come lets clean our house.

We cleaned the house and after that we showered and decided to take a swim.

Craig: babe lets go swim

Me: I'm coming go.

He went out and i quickly re-shaved my legs and armpits and i wore the sexiest bikini and bra and went out with a towel, i went to the side Craig was at and he looked so damn sexy on water.

Craig: damn! You look sexy

I just smiled and got into the water we swam together, he then came to me and held my waiste and planted kisses all over my body and he slid my bikini aside.

Me: babe what if the guys come?

Craig: this is our house.

He continued kissing me and i slid his boxers down and Junior Sauerman was waiting for me, he then inserted himself and immediately the gate slowly opened and Zack's car appeared, i had forgotten that Chloe had an extra remote just incase of emergency. They got out of the car and we waved our hands, they came to us but not closer, i had my hands around Craig's neck and his went back to my waiste.

Me: baby let go #whispered

Craig: no baby

Me: but our guest...

Craig: they know their way around the house.

They finally came closer.

Chloe: hey you guys

Me: hey babe

Craig: hello

Zack: so aren't you guys gonna get out of there?

Craig: we'll find you inside, just make yourself feel comfortable.

I was just way embarrassed, i rested my head on his chest and he laughed.

Chloe: okay finish what you doing and join us, whatever it is that you are doing.

They left and Craig kissed me, going in and out of my cookie, i would moan so loud and he would kiss me, lol thank God we had a "stop nonsense" in our home or else people would have seen wonders, after a while we came and i must say making love in a pool is so much fun, just like they make it out to be in movies.

Craig: that was awesome.

Me: you can say that again babe.

We kissed and got our of the shower to the house to a Zack and Chloe who were dressed in swimming costumes. Later on everyone arrived, App, Trevor, Trevor Junior, 2(Mom+Dad).

:* SamInsert 86

Well everyone was there except for my dear brother Jake, when i say 2(mom+dad)= 2mom and 2dad, meaning it was my mom and Mrs Sauerman and My dad and Mr Sauerman. Later on Jake arrived, i was so happy to see him, he was not alone though, he was with a certain lady, I've seen her somewhere but not sure where, she looked Nerdy kinda like, back to my brother, i ran to him like a six year old and he picked me up and i giggled, he then put me down and gave me a very tight hug and kissed my forehead.

Jake: I've missed you.

Me: I've missed you more.

Jake: no no I'm the one who missed you more.

Me: I'm missed you the most.

Everyone was laughing at our silliness, he then hugged me again.

Jake: oh and this is T my colleague and best friend and T this is Sam my baby sister.

We shook hands.

T: I'm tsidi in full.

I smiled at her and we went to join the rest.

Jake: Family this T my best friend and Colleague.

Everyone greeted her and they told her their names.

Mon: Nice to meet you T...

T: its Tsidi mama

My mom smiled.

Mom: nice name dear.

My mom kept sharing glances with dad and i think they were approving T I'm not sure.

App: so you guys are Friends, since when does Jake have female friends?

:v :v i saw this coming, App though.

T: Yes we are friends.

She let out a smile and she had a beautiful smile.

Craig: lets braai.

Chloe: great idea.

App: yeah

Craig: baby what do you think?

I smiled at Craig and nodded.

Craig: no alcohol though, not in my house with my pregnant wife.

Everyone laughed, Craig though.

Dad: we will do the braaing, lets go Johan and get meet at the butcher.

Johan?!? Whose Johan? I think Craig saw i was a bit lost so he whispered "That's my dad's name" , i then smiled at him. Mr Sauerman stood up.

Mr Sauerman: the ladies will take care of salad's.

Me: okay lets get going ladies.

Mrs Sauerman: the ladies is us love not you, you are girls.

Hahaha :v lol.

Me: sure you won't need any help.

Mrs Sauerman: we'll be fine baby.

They exited the room, heading to the kitchen.

Chloe: lets go swim.

Jake: you didn't specify we'll be swimming, T didn't bring anything.

Me: I'll borrow her one of my swimming costumes so relax.

App: lets go prepare then.

Zack: don't take 10 hours.

Trevor: no need for manicure we going swimming.

App: someone is sleeping in the spare room today.

Trevor: I'm kidding baby, take your time.

Haha :v.

Me: we'll find you in the water, go.

Craig winked at me and we went to the my bedroom with the girls.

App untied T's hair which was nicely relaxed and was in a bun, i took off her glasses.

Me: can you see without those?

She nodded.

She then stripped down her clothes and her legs were shaved but not shaved, feel me, so she went to the bathroom and came back and wore the swimming costume, she looked so sexy.

App: damn girl, you hot.

Chloe: someone's mouth is gonna hung open. We all giggled, she really did look sexy, as in like seriously. We then all fixed ourselves and went out looking super fly and just like we expected, them guys mouth hunged open, Trevor, Zack and Craig got out of the water to meet us half way, Craig grabbed my waiste.

Craig: Damn baby, what did you do? You look even hotter.

I giggled, he was just being silly, he kissed me and licked my ear as i giggled.

Me: babe stop it, I'm now horny :(

Craig giggled, he probably thought i was joking, he saw i wasn't because i was serious after saying that.

Craig: babe you serious?

I nodded and kissed me.

Craig: I love you okay.

Me: i love you too.

We went to the others and apparently Jake hadn't said a word to T who looked so sexy.

Jake: uhm you look beautiful T.

Know that when a guy who isn't your boyfriend says you're beautiful instead of hot and sexy then he is in love with you but if he says your sexy or hot wherelse you're not in a relationship then he wants to shag you.

T: thank you.

We all got inside the water and we decided to play the "kiss in the water" game which was created by honourable APPRECIATE, App though was crazy, okay uhm They started off with Trevor and they kissed, Chloe and Zack kissed and Craig and myself kissed, It was Jake and T's turn but they were not a relationship, but it was just a silly kiss right? Or maybe not?

App: your turn guys.

Jake: but we friends.

App: friends do kiss, its not like she has not been kissed before.

T looked down, what? :o she has never been kissed for real, a Doctor by profession and never been kissed tjooo, not that its a bad thing, I'm just shocked.

T: actually I've never been kissed.

Jake: guys lets just leave it.

T: no its fine, I'll kiss him.

App: you don't have too dear.

Me: yeah you don't have too.

Jake: no need to feel the pressure.

T: i don't wanna spoil the game, or are you scared of kissing me Jake? Are you a bad kisser?

Hahaha :v.

Craig: boooooo

I punched Craig a lil for him to shut up.

Jake: okay fine lets kiss.

T: fine.

Me: woman power!

Haha lol

Trevor: dude don't mess up please.

Jake: me? Mess up lol bra, I'm a pro at this.

Me: lets see.

:* SamInsert 87

Jake looked rather nervous which was so weird for me to watch, okay the thing is with my brother, his always confident, i mean his a player he even says "I was born a player", i don't know maybe it the pressure and T on the other hand was just nervous, I'm not sure whether it was because Jake is about to break her lip'gnity or what. Jake went on to her and slowly held her waiste and she was nervous, Jake paused for a moment and looked at her. The concern in her face, its like he wanted to do it right.

Jake: are you okay?

T couldn't find words to reply to Jake's question, she just nodded.

Jake then held her waist tighter, bringing her closer to his chest and their lips collided, for a while Jake did not move, then he started kissing her slowly and so passionate. I felt Craig's eyes on me and when I looked at him he kissed me, I was turned on but I broke it.

Me: Lets finish this later babe.

Craig hugged me from behind, her hands landing on my baby bump.

Jake and T continued kissing as T's hands voluntarily went up to Jake's neck and he pulled her more closer, its like each and every part of their body connected and spoke the language only their hearts can understand, after what seemed like forever, they broke it and there was that "awkward moment" after and T cleared her throat.

T: so we done, lets continue and swim.

We all exchanged looks.

App: wow, that was one hell of a kiss, it was revolutionary :v.

Haha App though, she just reminded me of Julius Malema, he never says anything without using the name "Revolutionary", I wish he could replace the lady that talks when you trying to make a call and your airtime has ran out because she's like "you have reached your call limits, please recharge your account before attempting any other calls tutututu" but I bet if it was Juju he'd be like "your revolutionary airtime has been exhausted please rech.....no no you should phone for free, we demand free airtime" haha I'd laugh for years.

Anyway back to those two, after we laughed, T looked at Jake who was smiling.

Me: So how was it?

She looked at Jake then back at her hands and luckily Jake came to her rescue.

Jake: it was perfect, she's a good kisser.

Trevor: but are you a good kisser sir?

We giggled.

T: yes he is.

:o ma eyes were wide open, where we still in the game here?

Craig: would you do it all over if you had too?

Well there was silence for a while.

T: yes!

Me: mmh i see, so.....

Before i could even finish, Jake cut me short.

Jake: not another question, come on, lets just swim.

T smiled and we all got inside the water and my 2(Dad) came back and went inside, probably to braai the meat. While we were swimming Craig pinned me against the pool wall and traced kisses on my neck, and i moaned softly.

App: hhayi hhayi Samantha and Craig, are you gonna have sex infront of us?

Craig: this is our house, why not.

Haha :v Craig was crazy.

Jake: bra that's still my sister, so please don't traumatise me by shagging my sister in my presence.

:v :v kwaaa.

Craig: relax bra, I'm just pulling App's leg.

App: were you? #roll_eyes

Trevor: i doubt he was.

Me: guys please leave my boo alone.

Hahaha everyone was ganging up against my boo, no no no. We got out of the swimming pool, and went back to the house where the food was ready, we gathered around the table and mama asked Jake to bless the food and he did and we started digging in.

Craig: babe are we gonna tell them about the babies? #whispered

I just kissed his cheek.

Me: tell them babe. #whispered

Lol we were busy whispering and giggling.

App: love can make people act all stupid and weird #tongue_out.

Me: Jealousy will kill someone.

They all giggled and App pouted her lips which trevor pecked.

Mom: so Tsidi, you work with my son?

T: yes mam

Mom: and you only friends?

T: yes mam

Mom: then you must be a great friend for him to bring you to meet the parents because you are the first girl we've ever met whose part of our son's life.

Dad: and probably the last one.

T: sir we only friends.

Dad: Just call me Dad not sir, you make it sound as if I'm old.

Mom: aren't you old? #eyebrows_up.

Dad: i am but not that much.

Mr Sauerman: thats what i tell my wife everytime she says I'm old.

Mrs Sauerman raised her eyebrows.

We all giggled, haha i have the world's best Daddy's.

Craig: excuse!

He got everyone's attention.

Craig: uhm, we have something to tell you.

He sounded rather nervous and i stood up next to him and squeezed his hand.

Craig: uhm, as you all know me and my fiance are pregnant.

App: you mean she's pregnant.

There was a giggle.

Craig: haha whatever App, so we went to the Doctor and we were told, we are carrying twins.

Mrs Sauerman came to me with the speed of light $3 \cdot 10^8$, she hugged and my mom did the same and my Daddy's.

App: wow, congratulations.

Mrs Sauerman: Chloe why aren't you saying anything?

Chloe: Mommy, Sam was with me when she went there so i know.

I pinched Chloe, eish it will seem like i favour her more than App.

:* SamInsert 88

To be honest i thought App was probably gonna freak out but she shocked us all, she remained calm and collected and acted like the lady that she is. It got late and the parents were preparing to go, my mom and Mrs Sauerman called on the side to talk to me.

Mom: baby you have grown so much, you carrying my grandchildren in there, i couldn't be proud of you more than i am, you will surely make a great parent.

Me: ncooooooh thanks mama.

Mrs Sauerman: Baby it will not always be this fun, you will come across trials and tribulations but stick to your Craig, bare with him.

After she said that, i looked at Craig who was smiling and i just smiled to myself.

Mom: i know you not married yet baby and its a matter of time before you do, never and ever deny him of the passion fruit.

Haha mama though :v.

Me: which passion fruit mama?

Mrs Sauerman: the one you know and baby love him unconditionally, you know there were times were Craig's father didn't love me in return but i kept on cooking for him, he would come home smelling of a woman's perfume and i never asked him nor question him because i knew that oneday it will all pass.

Wow who would have thought that Mr Sauerman once did that, but i guess its in the pass, i nodded.

Mom: love him baby even though it seems so hard and difficult to love him at that moment but be there for him and support him even though he doesn't deserve your support.

I again nodded, well they kinda scared me i won't lie. Why do they think Craig will change on me, i doubt it though. Well i kissed them goodbye and went to kiss my daddy dearest and Mr Sauerman's cheek and they said their goodbye's and departed.

Well few hours later, it was really late now and i don't think the guys were leaving.

Craig: so when are you guys leaving?

Haha i wanted to laugh so much but then again i maintained my self instead i pinched Craig's lap.

Craig: ouch!

Zack: stop being a sissy dude, you sound guy.

Chloe: i thought i was the only one who noticed that babe.

We all giggled.

Me: no one will be driving at this hour, you are all gonna sleepover.

Jake: okay but i have to take Tsidi home?

App: why? She'll sleep here, isn't she your friend?

Jake: No she's probably needed home.

T: by who?

Me: yeah by who Jake?

Jake: But i thought.....

Before he could even finish, T interrupted him.

T: you thought wrong.

Jake murmured I'm sorry and T smiled.

App: is there something we don't know here?

Trevor: probably not babe.

T: yes, well I was born the only child from my parents, when i was 10yrs old they died in a car accident and Doctors failed to save them, i was taken to a foster home because relatives refused to take me in.....

Jake: T you don't have too.

T: its okay, because they said i was a heavy burden and come with too much baggage, "she continued", so i was then taken to a foster home and i lived with other children who were like me, who didn't have parents and we all made promises to be successful in life and help other children like ourselves, after matriculating i passed with 5 distinctions and received scholarship to study medicine.

App was crying like literally and Chloe aswell.

Me: well here you are with your new family.

T: guys you don't have to pity me.

Me: who said anything about pity?

She faintly smiled.

T: After getting my degree i then went to work at St Hospital where i met Jake, one person who made smiled truly after my foster sisters and we became best friends if i must put it like that and i feel comfortable around him.

We all smiled and Chloe was like "Ncooooooh" and App was like "wow".

T: I'm sure you asking yourselves why i never dated right?

Me: :v :v right.

T: because i think no man understood me so i wasn't interested at all.

Me: I feel you sister.

We all laughed.

Me: okay since there are four bedrooms in this house, App and trevor will share, Chloe and Zack, myself and Tsidi and Craig and Jake.

Craig: but babe.....

Me: but nothing.

T: no no, I'll sleep with Jake.

:o say what? We all looked at each other.

T: you don't trust him do you, well i do.

Me: okay then.

We all said goodnight to each other and i went to T's room to go give her pyjays and went back to my room, immediately i entered Craig grabbed me by my arse and kissed me.

Me: baby?

Craig: yes love.

Me: please massage my feet, they are swollen.

Craig: first get out of those clothes.

Me: why don't you get them off me.

Craig: with pleasure.

He removed my clothes exposing my big belly and he did the same and we kissed so intimately and his hand went to my cookie and i just jumped.

Me: babe my feet.

He stopped and started massaging my feet.

His phoned beeped showing an incoming message.

Craig: babe mind reading that message for me.

Me:sure

I took his phone and read the message aloud which was written "Hey Craig its Miranda, everything is set, can we meet tomorrow and finalize everything, goodnight."

Craig: thanks babe

My mood instantly changed, whose Miranda?

.* SamInsert 89

I just went straight to the bathroom and locked it and surprisingly Craig didn't come and knock and ask me to go back to bed, i then realised that it was perhaps my insecurities, whoever Miranda was is actually none of my business, Craig knows that when he cheats on me, I'll dump him on a blink of an eye, or maybe not lol. So i fixed myself up and went back to Craig who was sitting on the edge of the bed, i walked to him and he lifted his head and smiled at me.

Me: are you okay?

Craig: are you?

Me: yes i am

Craig: then I'm also okay, nothing to complain about.

I kinda felt guilty for not trusting him so i dived in for a kiss and he didn't hesitate, he gave me one smooth and gentle kiss, i suddenly became thirsty so i pulled out.

Me: babe I'll be back?

Craig: mmmh?

Looking rather sleepy.

Me: I'm thirsty, I'm going to the kitchen.

Craig: I'm coming with u?

Me: I'm going to the kitchen not the mall #roll_eyes.

Craig: for someone of my intellectual i believe i know what a kitchen is.

Me: mxm

He closed his eyes and i giggled then opened them and pulled me by hand and he kissed my belly and put on a morning gown on me and he also wore one and took me by hand leading the way to the kitchen. Arrived there and drank water with Craig teasing me.

Craig: babe we have never ever made love on this kitchen counter, its not healthy this is our house.

I smiled at him, infact scratch that i laughed at how silly he sounded, pure absurd.

Craig: I'm serious babe and you laughing at me.

I continued laughing and he randomly picked me up and placed me on the kitchen counter, spread my legs apart and he dived in with his tongue, i couldn't help but moan, the pleasure was too much, while we were busy doing that, we heard the tv volume increase and we stopped.

Craig: sh*t!! Not again.

I kissed his forehead and went to the entertainment area only to find Jake there, looking stressed as ever.

Jake: you guys have lost direction to your bedroom.

Craig and I giggled and Craig pulled to sit down on his lap and i went there and sat on his lap.

Me: so what are you doing here so late?

Jake: i can't sleep in that room.

Craig and I looked at him puzzled.

Me: why?

Jake: Tsidi

Me: what about her?

Jake: I'm afraid i won't be able to keep my hands to myself, see if it was any other girl i wouldn't mind but T no man.

Craig: You don't find her hot?

Jake: What?!? She's more than that, and the pyjays lil sis gave her doesn't do any justice.

Me: so you're afraid of sleeping with her?

Jake: honestly yes, I'm in love with her.

:o :o Did my bro just confessed his inlove? Most of the time, he likes using words such as, likes, admire and so on.

Me: say what? My brother Jake, "Thee Jake" is inlove, i never thought I'd live to see this day.

Me: but did you talk to T about this?

Jake: where do i begin? T is a very intelligent woman so she'll keep on asking questions.

After Jake said that, we heard someone saying "there you are", we turned around only to find T standing there, she came to join us.

T: is everything okay? Jake are you okay?

She had a worried face and that was so cute.

Me: let us leave you guys.

Jake: wait, i want you guys to hear this.

T: what's wrong?

:* SamInsert 90

Me: are you sure?

Jake: yes.

He suddenly started scratching his head and T told him to relax.

Jake: I, uhm I'm in love guys.

T jumped up and sat on Jake's lap and gave him a tight hug.

T: oh my God, I'm so happy for you, who is she?

Jake: You!

Tsidi suddenly became numb, lol :v I'm sure she didn't see that coming so she was a bit frozen.

Jake: I know I'm probably your dream guy and you surely don't love me, its okay i get it but i cannot share a bed with you cause i wouldn't be able to keep my hands to myself.

There was a bit of silence after that, Craig and I were listening attentively :v :v, so T decided to stand up and faced Jake.

T: wow! That must've been the hardest thing you've ever done because everyone knows you not the "confession" type of guy, i can't let you sleep on the couch wherelse we have to go to work on Monday so come with me, you'll sleep in the same bed as me, i don't mind if I'm being touched by you.

Jake: T you don't understand.....

Before he could even finish the sentence, T interrupted him.

T: how can i not when I'm falling in love with you?

Jake got up and kissed T and you'd swear T was waiting for that kiss, mxm Craig picked me and we made our way to our bedroom, apparently he said that he can't watch another kiss another woman wherelse he also has a wife to kiss, we got to our bedroom and Craig put me down, i expected him to jump on me and strip me naked hahaha, i know Craig but he suprised me.

Craig: Samantha.....

I looked at him, ey whenever Craig is serious and wants to talk, he calls me by my name.

Me: Craig.

He giggled.

Craig: sorry, just that I'm not used to you calling me by my name, anyway i want us to talk.

I gave him my full attention.

Me: okay, this sounds serious.

Craig: it is, baby i know you might probably think I'm crazy and you are almost 6 months pregnant with our babies but baby I've always wanted my baby's to be born where the parents are already married, please and please do you think you can marry me before they arrive?

Me: :/ :o no no no Craig, i can't be in my wedding gown in this big belly.

He came forward for a kiss and kissed me as i closed my eyes and enjoyed the kiss.

Craig: Please.

Me: I look ugly now Craig and I w.....

Craig: you look ugly? For who? You the most sexiast pregnant woman i know, have you seen that ass, its as big as your belly and you look incredibley just hot mommy.

I giggled so hard at how silly my Craig was, I thank God i met him and i couldn't ask for a better guy, Craig is my Craig, Samantha + Craig= Crantha, that's how much i loved Craig, i would connect everything i have to him, lol we even drive the same "brand" of cars.

Craig: babe please, I'll organize everything, all you have to do is show up.

Me: baby i love you but there's no way i would let you organize my wedding, we getting married in 2 months #squirled in excitement".

Lol i was jumping up and down on the bed.

Craig: babe i don't mean to kill your vibes but you'll fall and hurt my children.

Mxm as if i wouldn't hurt myself, i just sat down and he saw i was angry, haha this were the hormones taking its toll. Craig came to me and tried kissing me but i bite his tongue just a lil bit and he didn't mind so i gave in to the kiss which was getting more intense and my cookie was now smiling, ready for Mr Cucumber, i could feel his hardness on my stomach, he was so hard i decided to just touch him.

Me: babe

Craig: mmmh

Me: Enter me.

Haha without any hesitation he quickly took off my gown and i held the wall and entered me, it was so freaken crazy, i was moaning down, after that i told Craig to lay on the couch which was on our bedroom and i rode him, back, forward, side side, centre, round and round and Craig confessed that he bought me a house and everything, haha that's the power of a punani, lol a man will give you all his bank passwords, there's this girl who like saying "man think with their dicks not their heads", lol after our session Craig was shaking and I couldn't feel my legs, so i lay on his chest on the couch, we were both butt naked.

Me: baby i think I'm paralyzed, i can't feel my legs.

Craig laughed so hard, i was fully satisfied, hahaha i wouldn't trade Craig for anything or anyone, not even my family #hides. He then got up went to the bathroom and came back and wiped me clean and went back and came back again.

Craig: Sam i love you, I'll always do.

Me: I know.....

Craig: so?

Me: so what? #serious_face.

Craig: Do you love me?

Me: eish i don't know hey.

And instantly Craig's eyes became red, lol he knows that i love him moes, i was just teasing him, i kissed him and he responded and I let go.

Craig: Samantha do you love me?

I rolled my eyes. He reached for his pocket trouser and presented me with a diamond ring.

Me: oh my God its beautiful.

Craig went down on one knee.

Craig: Samantha Booi will you do me the extraordinary honour of becoming Mrs Sauerman?

.* SamInsert 91

Since most of you want to know what happened between Jake and T, here it is, Jake will be the narrator of what happened.

After that steamy kiss, i looked around and Craig and Sam were already gone so T pulled me to the bedroom and we got there and i locked the door, she took off the gown she was wearing and was left in the pyjays Sam gave her, i couldn't watch so i just took off what i was wearing, was left in my shorts and i looked up and T was staring, when she saw i saw her, she quickly got under the covers and covered her head with the sheets, i giggled and also got under the covers and uncovered her head.

T: goodnight.

She kissed me and her body touched mine and i felt as if i was being electrocuted but i managed to maintain myself.

Me: Goodnight.

I kissed her forehead and she let out a huge sigh and looked me straight in the eye, i also looked at her and she turned around, giving me her back.

T: are you sleeping?

Me: no, are you sleepy?

T: no.

It was really weird for me, i am a lady's man, ladies melt when they see me, but here i was in one bed, with someone I'm in love with and she was so sincere and pure, so innocent, i couldn't take away that

from her. She turned around to face me but shifted back a lil which gave me clear view of her two beautiful twins, i now understand why Craig does'nt look at another woman but my sister, those pyjays were damn sexy.

T: so are you ready for work on Monday?

Me: uhm yeah, are you?

T: yes.

I couldn't take it anymore, i slept on my back, facing the ceiling.

Me: do you mind sleeping on my chest?

I truly needed that, i wanted to feel her skin against mine, well she did as i asked and i held her waist so tightly and she gasped for air and i smiled.

Me: am i holding you too tight?

T: no, I'm okay, thing is I've never been held like this before.

Me: i understand.

Her one leg was between my thighs and i felt my young man asking for attention, so i asked her to relax even if she feels anything piercing in her stomach, T got up and looked at me.

T: so how about we go make coffee?

Me: good idea.

We got out, went to make coffee, this time she didn't put any gown on, her hair was loose and i found that so sexy, we got to the kitchen and she made coffee and i stood behind her and my hands slowly went to her waist, she giggled, don't know why and she turned around and gave me a hug, her head and twins rested on my chest and this this time my young guy couldn't take it anymore so he knocked her stomach out and she looked up at me and i smiled, the water boiled and we made our coffee and we took it to the bedroom, we got the there and i sat on the edge of the bed.

Me: can i take you a picture?

She giggled and nodded, i never thought I'd say this but she looked cute, when you're a player when ur girls giggle you find it annoying, its like after shagging them, they want to cuddle, on the hand you just wanna hit the road but Tsidi was so cute. She got up and up and she posed in her pyjays and i took her pictures with different poses.

T: now my turn to take you.

Me: but I'm photogenic.

T: haha just stand up already.

Well i stood up and posed and she took pics with her phone, we then went to the mirror and we took pics together and we also did self-timer so the phone can shoot us automatically.

T: okay i did 5 seconds, pick me up.

I picked her up and we took pics, i fell like a teenager who has reached adolescent stage, i wanted the morning never to come so i can spend the whole day with her, after we were done, we drank our coffee.

T: Jake.....

Me: Yes.

T: kiss me.

I took her by hand and brought her closer to me and i looked into her eyes and i kissed her and went down to her neck and kissed her, i slowly removed her pyjays and went down to her moisty gushy-gushy and slowly sucked on it, i feasted on it and she screamed, i lifted her buttock and put more of my tongue into her well and the screaming became more, she kept on brushing my hair line and was swallowing her lost breath, i sucked on her clito as she closed her eyes and held on her breath then she released. I didn't wanna make love to her, i chose to gave her something better, i gave her intimacy, after that kissing session, she couldn't do anything, so i picked her up to the bathroom and we showered together, i washed her back, she washed mine, she was so damn sexy in the shower, i was so tempted to sleep with her but i decided against it, while we were showering and kissing, i inserted my finger in her well and she scream in agony and i stopped, i was supriised when held my rod and played with it in her hand and she went on her knees and put it on her mouth, i couldn't allow her to do that, so i pulled her up.

Me: You don't have too babe.

T: really?

She went back on her knees and sucked the day lights out of me and i was groaning, i have never been sucked like that, even by my wh*res, i released then continued showering, and went to bed around 2am.

:* JakeInsert 92

Back to me now.

Craig was waiting for his answer and me being the drama queen that i was, i decided to act, i pretended to be thinking very hard.

Craig: babe my knees are killing me, just say yes already.

Lol he was pouting, i went to kiss him and i said the biggest YES ever.

Me: Babe lets sleep, I'm tired already.

Craig: okay love, goodnight.

Before we went to sleep, his phoned beeped and it was next to me and he said i must read the message, it read like this "Hey babe, it was great seeing you again, you still look handsome and i hope you don't forget our date tomorrow evening-Love Melissa". So Craig has been seeing Melissa behind my back, good just great, i gave him his phone.

Craig: Babe i can explain, its not what it seems to be.

I kept quiet, if its not what it seems to be, then why does he feel the need to explain, maybe this was karma i took Craig from her and now they are back together or whatever's happening, Karma is a bitch. I was now very sleepy and i dozed off.

Woke up in the morning and Craig was not in bed, i went to the bathroom and brushed my teeth and wash my face then went downstairs only to find the girls preparing breakfast, i greeted them and went to greet the guys and hugged my brother, i didn't wanna let go, it all came back that there might be a possibility that Craig is cheating on me, worse part with Melissa, Jake saw that i was crying and he held me tighter and Craig and tried taking me off Jake's embrace but i refused him, everyone came back with breakfast and when Chloe saw i was crying took me to her chest and i weeped a lil then stopped.

Chloe: what's wrong?

Me: i think Craig is cheating on me.

App: with who?

Me: Melissa.

Craig kept quiet until my brother decided to question him.

Jake: Craig are you cheating on my baby sis?

Craig: I wouldn't do that bra, i love Sam too much.

Me: its okay Jake, let him be.

Trevor: sorry Sam don't cry.

Me: Craig asked me to marry him last night because he always had his dream that his children will be born in an environment where the pirates are married and i wouldn't deprive him of his wish so i agreed.

Craig: Samantha i love you.

Me: I love you too, now this is how this will work, we'll get married in 2 months time before i give birth and Craig will continue seeing and fucking Melissa but you'll never lay your hands on me ever again.

Craig: guys please excuse us.

Everyone got up and left.

Craig: Samantha don't do this to yourself, to us.

I was in tears now, how could he.

Me: you did this to us when you decided to have secret meetings with Melissa, you could be sleeping with her for heavens sake.

Craig was fuming with anger.

Craig: I am not sleeping with Melissa.

Me: you might aswell sleep with her, so now that I've grown more big you go and look for p*ssy somewhere else? You made me like this, you impregnated me.

Craig held me and hugged me so tightly and kissed my forehead.

Craig: I'm sorry for not telling you about Melissa.

Me: Let go of me.

I yanked out of his embrace and he called the others.

Craig: today at 7pm we having dinner here, please you must all be here.

The day went by and before we knew it, it was 7pm and i told myself that I'm not going to that stupid dinner so everyone was eating dinner and i locked myself in my room sobbing, i received a message from Chloe.

"Melissa is here and is looking Goddamn fine, you better get yourself down here very fast and dress appropriately".....

What? I thought, i then showered quickly, put on some light make-up and dressed in my light blue evening dress which Chloe bought for me, i was looking damn fine and i went to them, when Craig saw me, he quickly jumped up and Melissa was frozen shame, Craig then gave me a baby kiss and i smiled at him.

Craig: you look beautiful.

Me: you look handsome.

We sat down and I greeted everyone.

Craig: there are some things I'd like to clear out now.

Everyone exchanged looks.

Craig: Melissa when did i see you?

Melissa: well you didn't but i saw you.

Sh*t!! My heart almost stopped.

Craig: have i ever told you i love you?

Melissa: what is this?

Craig: please answer me.

Melissa: no

Craig: have i ever slept with you?

Melissa: no Craig, and bye i don't have for this stupid meeting.

Me and my insecurities, i should've trusted Craig, Craig then stood up and went to our bedroom.

Craig: excuse me, i need a toilet.

He disappeared somewhere and everyone was staring at me.

Me: okay okay fine, i know i was wrong stop staring at me.

Jake: Go and apologise now.

I slowly got up and went to our bedroom, Craig was taking off his clothes, so i got in and locked the door and i also took off what i was wearing and looked at Craig who was so serious and he got under the covers and switched on the tv, i got next to him and i was looking at him but he was concentrating on the tv, i felt like a real stupid.

Me: uhm Craig.

He mute the tv and turned to me.

Me: I..i'm sorry.

He kept quiet, guess he was giving me the taste of my own medicine.

:* SamInsert 93

Okay i guess i deserved that treatment, i embarrassed the dude in front of everyone, this time what will be my excuse? Hormones? Mara put yourself in my shoes, you would have done the same thing, its common sense, its like someone from limpopo sees lightning what first comes to mind is witchcraft not the weather, even though that person did Geography at school and knows very well that the interaction or attraction of cations and anions causes lightning still doesn't believe it, that's the situation i was in, but i had no right to jump into conclusion i was supposed to talk to him, maybe the person who said i'm too stubborn was right and a black guy would have dumped my black sorry ass a long time ago. He then unmute the volume and continued watching tv, well i also watched with him in silence, i then put on my gown and went out the room to the entertainment area where everyone was, i sat down.

App: did you apologise?

I nodded.

Jake: tomorrow i don't feel like going to work.

Chloe: i don't know why you chose the profession you're in because you like taking some "time off".

Trevor: people are dying, duty calls dude, come on u should go to work.

Jake: I'm my own boss.

T: you going to work Jake with me.

I smiled, Jake nodded i loved how T would ground Jake.

Zack: i guess your not your own boss.

There was a giggle and Craig came to join us, he sat besides me and avoided eye contact.

Craig: so whose not going to work tomorrow?

App: Jake almost didn't, T said his joking, that's where his going.

Craig: haha she sounds like someone i know.

I smiled cause i knew he meant me.

Chloe: haha i think i know that person.

Jake: guys thanks for everything, i think my ba.....

He stopped himself before he could finish.

Jake: Uhm T and I will be leaving.

App: haha you mean your babe, are you two a couple?

T: yes

Jake smiled at T.

Jake: I'll wife this woman, trust me, my nigga.

They shared a high five with Tsidi, lol my brother was really in love and it was so cute.

Jake: uhm Craig I'm sorry man about earlier on.

Craig: no sweat bra.

They fist bumped, oh so Jake was easily forgiven but not myself. I'll cry mina Craig knows me very well. T came to hug me and Jake kissed my forehead to say goodbye.

Jake: Craig and Sam Junior are growing up so fast.

I smiled and looked at Craig who was smiling, but not at me, at Jake, mxm. They then left.

App: we might aswell say goodbye.

Trevor: yeah, there's we have to rush too.

Trevor had that naughty look and sisters giggled. They hugged us and left.

Chloe: well.....

Me: please sleep over.

Chloe: i was gonna say, I'm gonna make tea, anyone who wants it?

Me: Thank you.

I got up and hugged her, i felt like i was hugging Craig, she kissed my forehead and whispered "everything will be okay", i nodded and let go.

Craig: Zack sleepover bra, i know you don't wanna go.

Zack smiled at him.

Zack: let me go help Chloe with making tea.

He exited to the kitchen.

There was awkwardness in the room and silence filled the room, which was weird because Craig and I always have something to say to each other. I then wondered if he still wanted to marry me, the was only one way to find out. I then cleared my throat and Craig was going through his phone, checking pictures and smiling here and there.

Me: Craig.

He lifted his head and his eyes pierced through my skin, i skin developed Nigerian rash very fast, which you probably get when the gods are angry at u, lol don't blame me #nigerian_movies.

Me: uhm do you still wanna marry me?

He didn't answer and went back to his phone and my phone beeped and there was a whatsapp message from Craig, it read "OFCOURSE YOU IDIOT", i smiled to myself, atleast he still wanted to marry me, Chloe and Zack came back with the tea. Chloe was chatting about how happy she is that she's gonna be an Aunt and all.

Craig: i hope you won't cook for my kidz when you visit cause they'll surely die.

Chloe: mxm, i do know how to cook, Sam taught me a thing or two, right Sam?.

I smiled and nodded.

Zack: so Sam when are you going back to work?

Me: i don't know maybe after giving birth but i want my babies to atleast grow up a lil before i can go back to work, maybe when they turn a year old.

Chloe: wow that's awesome, this children are so lucky to have parents like you, they were conceived out of love.

We continued to chat up a storm until it got late and we all said goodnight and we went to our bedroom and Craig locked the door and i stripped and got under the blankets, he also did the same and turned to face me, he kissed my big tummy and said "daddy loves you guys" and he slept facing the ceiling, i then kissed him on the mouth and said goodnight but still ignored me, my one hand was on his chest and yet he ignored me, we dozed off to lala land though my heart was paining from being ignored :(;(.

:* SamInsert 94

Woke up the next morning and Craig wasn't by my side, i figured perhaps he had gone to work so i woke up brush my teeth and wash my face then cleaned our bedroom, well Craig was really neat so it wasn't dirty just did my bed and a few of dusting there and here, wanted to go clean to the other rooms but it was spotless, Craig probably cleaned, went to the kitchen and there was a note on the door fridge "breakfast in the oven", i smiled to myself, took my plate and went to the lounge and surprisingly Craig was there, wonder why he didn't go to work.

Me: Good morning.

He kept quiet :(.

Me: thanks for breakfast.

He kept quiet yet again, i ate my breakfast got up and went to wash my dish and then came back.

Me: i love Craig Sauerma and I'm sorry love.

He kept quiet, so i got up headed for the door and he followed me, when he saw that i wasn't actually getting out, i was just locking it, he quickly did a U-turn.

Okay so Craig doesn't wanna chat to me so I'll make him get on his knees. I went to our bedroom and showered, took my new lacey underwear and bra and put it on, if there's something that turns on Craig is a lacey underwear, i put on some heels and a gown and headed to where he was sitting, who said pregnant woman cannot dance for their man in heels. I switched off the television and he looked bored until i dropped my gown, his eyes popped out, mouth wide open, i switched on some music and started dancing naughty, i went to him and i danced around him and ontop of him, pretending to ride him and he smiled, i asked him and he slowly responded, obviously taking his time and that was a turn on for me, when his hands touched my skin, its like i felt something in my cookie, i slowly took off his t-shirt with his help and slowly slid down his trouser and underwear simultaneously, his young dude was hard as rock, he looked at me with those sleepy eyes and brought my face into his and we were locked into a vivid kiss, it felt so great, it was assurance for real that he loves me even though he didn't say it but i knew deep down that he really and truly does.

Me: make love to me.

He shut me with that kiss that leaves you having that one dizzy spell that won't seem to go away, he went treasure hunting with his hand on the north pole, he then kneeled down and started worshipping the ground i walk on, he twirled his tongue inside my cookie and sucked the day lights out of me and i could feel that i was coming and i screamed in pleasure.

Me: babe.....oh.... I'm coming.

I came and he sucked me clean and it was time to return the favour, i held onto his young dude, i then did wonders with my tongue, Craig didn't know what to do with himself, i heard bo " aw aw aw, sh*t!, baby i'm coming, i sucked on him even more and he came into my mouth it was so awesome, he lifted me up and kissed me and without any warning he entered me, it felt so good, i spread my legs wide open, while Craig was kissing me and playing my breast, i didn't know what to do with myself, i pulled my hair, held onto to Craig, screamed, bit my lips but nothing seemed to help, the pleasure was too much, Craig on the other hand was groaning so loud, I'm sure the neighbours could hear him, we both gave again and he brought me to his chest and lay me there.

Craig: I love you.

Me: does that mean you forgave me? :)

Craig: don't push it.

Me: :(oh.

Craig: that was out of this world thank you.

Me: no thank you.

He took me by hand and we stood up, butt naked lol, :v it was becoming a habit this days walking around half naked or naked.

Craig: lets go bath.

I nodded and picked up Clothes on the floor and we went to our bedroom to take a bath. Craig ran bath water as i went to put the dirty things in a laundry basket.

We got in the bath tub and took a bath, we washed each others backs and kissing in between.

Craig was such a gentleman i tell you and we were done and we got out, dried ourselves and put on some lotion and we dressed up in white, i wore a white dress and white sandals and Craig wore white t-shirt and shorts with sandals, he looked like beach hunks who like showing off their bodie. We went to the lounge and we sat in silence, after that session we have, it was kinda weird, i was sleeping on his lap and he was playing with my hair line.

Craig: babe, when do you want us to get married the date?

Me: i don't how about we both decide.

Craig: how about the Saturday of the 8th week because a lot to do?

I kissed him and he clearly was enjoying it, i wanted to do it again.

Craig: babe you wanna finish me in oneday, no please #imitated_my_voice.

Mxm Craig though.

Me: oh please, you not that of a turn on.

Craig grabbed my butt and squeezed it and also my breast.

Me: haha stop it, i take it back, you're a turn on.

Craig: so what do you think about the date i suggested?

Me: its perfect.

Yey i was so excited, we planning a wedding, my wedding with the man of my dreams.

:* SamInsert 95

I was so excited about the fact that I (sammy) I am getting married..just the thought of it..it brought so much joy in my heart...

*i was chilling with Craig watching a movie...and I quickly ran off from the couch to thr bedroom

Craig: hey baby, be careful on the stairs there...where are you going...?

Sam:yah yah yah..I'll be careful *screaming from the stairs*

I went to the bedroom and wore my favourite peach heels and a white summer dress

I walked slowly on the stairs straight to the lounge were Craig was..singing...ta ta tandem ta ta tadum..ta ta taaa ta ta ta tadaaaaa!

Craig just looked at me and stormed in laughter...

Craig: Sam ur crazy girl..

Sam:heloooo I'm getting married remember???

Craig: this is going to be a hella'a 8 weeks *in a confidential voice*

Sam:lol mxm...I punched him playfully on his left shoulder..and he grabbed me and kissed me so passionately..and I pulled out...

He joined me on the dance floor!..

Craig :im glad this makes you so happy..

Sam: duuuuh who wouldn't be so happy to get married to someone like you craig...I mean u make me so happy, you are so loving, kind,caring...the list is just so endless but what makes me more crazy about you is that u know how to push the right buttons with me..u know what I mean...

Craig..just smiled and nodded with the head to show that he knows what I am talking about..I got tired and sat down, just watching craig doing his thing..i dozed off on the couch...

After few minutes craig realised that I was sleeping..then he kissed me on the forehead and picked me ..i was just pretended to be asleep...

When he was about to lay me down on the bed...I opened one eye and whispered I love YOU craig...

Craig: oh sam...so u were pretending to be asleep..??mxm..he put on a serious face...

And I pouted and kissed him...he put me down and we started pillow punching on the bed...tickling one another...until we both got tired and dozed off....

As I was sleeping..i had a dream...and in that dream..it was me,craig and a kid..we were having a picnic in a garden..

And I just woke and started crying...I just realised how much I love craig and how much he means to me...craig woke up and found me crying....

Craig:hey babe..whats wrong?? Why are u crying...are u okay? is it the baby?????

And I went to craig's side of the bed..and I kneeled down...

Sam:i just had a dream and it made me realise how much I love you and how much you mean to me...I need you in my life and....

Craig: hey hey...don't cry..

Sam:no let me finish...all my life I was so afraid to declare how much I love you because I felt like it will be embarassing as I felt like I as a girl I love u more than u do....i can't live without you..if you could ever leave me...I would die....

Craig stood me up and pinned Me against the wall..and kissed me passionately...

He coupled his hands around my cheeks and looked straight in my eyes..

Craig:samantha I love you so much and you mean so much to me..you will never lose me..okay...now let's do what we good at...

We kissed...and made love...and it was just so good...I really love craig and I can't wait to get married to him...and then we dozed off....

*SAmInsert 96

7 weeks later, only one week was left for me and Craig to tie the knot, everything was almost ready, our Theme was purple, silver and a bit of pearls here and there, it was really beautiful, this week i wasn't allow to see Craig (family tradition) ofcourse from my mothers family, the bridesmaids were Chloe, App, Tsidi, Mosa and Koketso (my cousins), they were gonna wear purple dresses bearded with pearls, silver heels and jewellery. The groomsmen including him were gonna wear, grey suits, purple shirts (except for Craig he'll wear a white one) and purple bow ties. We practised the steps last week. Everyone from my mothers family and father's family were there, i was at home and so was Mrs Sauerman, dad went to the Sauerman household, mama took my phones and said she does'nt trust me, I'd sneak out to go see Craig and well she was kinda right.

All my bridesmaids were staying under one roof as myself, not seeing Craig really tortured me i was used to him. Well since i had a big belly my wedding dress was cream white, its was lengthy, was beaded around my breasts and it was a boob cube, it fitted my belly very perfectly and i was gonna wear silver heels. The flowers were violets and lilies, i loved them so much. We decided that the ceremony will be held at St Luther's church in east gate and the reception will be at Protea hotel so that our guest can also sleep there. Craig had to pay lobola to my uncles which i thought was absolutely unnecessary but because its tradition, what can we say, i mean i have never met those so "called uncles" they are talking about, they were a mystery to me, its like daily sun publishing an article titled "A ghost was found dead in Venda thohoyandou after committing suicide" isn't that mystery or its pure madness. People were cooking and preparing for everything, more than 300 invites had gone out, that's black people for you, i just prayed and hope everything goes well for me, i prayed that the weather does'nt dissappoint me or I'll cry mina :(.

It has always been my dream to get married but now that i was finally getting married, it was nerve braking, how do i become a wife, mother, and a career woman? How do i become the type of wife Craig wants? What does a good wife do? Will he still be the same Craig i fall inlove with? Because most guys when they get married they change, its like they've the good in then has been switched off to bad mood activated. I remember when i was doing grade 11 a married man once approached me, he was in his early 30's, he was really good when he proposed, its like i was the only girl in the world, he had a ring in his left hand, the ring finger, i remember his words very well when i asked if he was married "I don't feel like that, i don't love her, marrying her was a mistake", hehehe thank God my mother warned me about such men, she told me never to associate myself with married man, she also told me that i must never, not even a single day let a man's ego swallow me up and therefore i must decide my path. I remember

when i was doing my final year in varsity, she said to me " baby learn to pray unseasonably, life is still gonna throw the biggest rocks at you, sometimes you'd think of cursing God but remember that after every dark storm there's a new day ahead".

We were now sitting in my room with my bridesmaids.

Chloe: oh my God i can't believe you getting married!

She screamed in excitement and gave me a hug.

App: remember when we were so young, you said you'd never get married and you even promise me you'd stay single forever.

She stopped and giggled.

App: we have grown up lala.....

I giggled App hasn't called me with that name in like forever mama used to tease me with it, she'd call me lala whenever i was naughty.

App: you have grown and matured so much, yes there were times when we would not talk to each other for months but you were always there, you always looked out for me, i pray that death shall do you apart because you deserve all the happiness that comes your way.

Ncooooooh we had a group hug.

Koketso: you done with your wedding vows?

Me: is this real? Somebody please pinch me.

We all giggled, yes i felt like it was all a dream, i felt like this was all a fairytale, i never believed in fairytales until i met Craig.

Chloe: its true babe you getting married.

I breathed out loud.

Me: can one of you please borrow me a phone, i wanna call Craig please.

Mosa: we were instructed never to give you any phone.

Me: please, Chloe *puppy face*

Chloe: no babe, you'll see him on Saturday.

Oh i forget to tell you the transport we'll be using, from home to the open church, I'll be in a Audit A7 and my bridemaids will be in Jeep 2014 cherioke, different colours and the groomsmen in motor bikes and the bridegroom in his X6 BMW.

:* SamInsert 97

It was now a Wednesday 3 days before my wedding, i was so excited and nervous at the very same time, not seeing Craig for the whole week had me traumatized, i had to make a plan a very quickly. I woke up and took a shower and then wore my simple maternity dress, i was told not to do anything, i was being pampered, i just wished this pampering would last for a lifetime, i was so enjoying all the attention. I heard a knock and i cried, they let themselves in since i couldn't answer them, was busy crying. When Chloe saw me crying, she rushed to me and gave me a hug.

Chloe: hey hey what's wrong?

Me: i miss Craig.

I managed to say that in between my cry and i cried even louder.

Chloe: you don't have to cry, take my phone and call him.

App: she's probably acting, she'll see Craig on Saturday so she must just calm down, haha mxm App though but she was right, i was kind off pretending, i had to make a plan.

I took her phone and dialed Craig's numbers and it was answered after the 2nd ring.

Caller: Craig's phone hello.

Me: hello can i speak to Craig.

Caller: His kinda busy now, mind calling him later.

Me: yes i do mind, just give him the phone.

Caller: okay okay hold on.

I heard the caller calling Craig from the background.

Craig: hello

My whole body went numb, his voice did wonders to me.

Me: hi

He kept quiet for about a minute or two.

Craig: I've missed you, how are you?

Me: I'm hanging in there, yourself?

Craig: I need to see you before i explored baby, i can't take it anymore its too much.

Me: I miss so much.

Craig: yesterday we went shopping with the guys and i found myself buying feminine stuff, your panty liners, pads and your favourite body spray and the guys think i have gone mad.

I giggled while a tear escaped my eye.

Me: I miss your smile Craig because when you smile my world is alright, i feel empty inside, no one understands how i feel but only you.

Craig: Baby i love, kiss your tummy for me, my seeds are growing in there.

I giggled again.

Me: I'm falling in love with you Craig everyday, its like you live inside of me.

Craig: technically i kinda do because you carrying my twins in there.

Me: whatever.

Craig: I carry you in my spirit Samantha, when i pray to God, i pray for you more than i pray for myself.

Hhayi i couldn't take it anymore, i just cried, this was the most sweetest thing anyone has ever said to me, Craig heard that i was crying.

Craig: baby please don't cry, can't i see you for a minute babe please, i can't even concentrate anymore, when i sleep i go to bed with your yellow summer dress in my chest, check it, its not there.

I giggled and stood up and went to check whether it was true my dress wasn't there and he was actually right, it wasn't there, i smiled at how crazy Craig was.

Me: I love you so much that it hurts.

Craig: i love you more.

Me: okay uhm let me ask this guys if they can help me.

Craig: okay, don't hung up on me.

I didn't hung up, just put the phone on "hold" and turned to face the girls in a "puppy face".

Me: guys can you please help me see Craig for just a minute.

App: you'll see each other in three days Sam so just take sit and get some water and take a chill pill.

Mxm i expected just that from App. I turned to Chloe.

Chloe: No no no please don't involve me babe, I've already helped by giving you my phone.

If Chloe doesn't help then I'm doomed, finished! I then turned to my cousins Koketso and Mosa.

Koketso: I'm out!

Mosa: me too.

Mxm i then retrieved Craig's call.

Me: baby none of them wants to help me.

Craig: Even Chloe.

Me: especially CHLOE.

She turned and she looked at me and i stared at her, mxm this guys were not being fair.

Craig: i guess I'll see you at the alter.

Me: i guess.

Craig: don't be late and keep me waiting but i wouldn't mind.

Me: hahaha but the bride is always late.

Craig: haha i knew you'd say that.....lol

Me: I love you bye.

Craig: Goodbye's the saddest word I've ever heard, rather say "I'll see you later".

Me: see you later babe.

Craig: later it is, love you.

I hung up and gave Chloe her phone.

Chloe: My pleasure.

I rolled my eyes.

Me: thanks.

After a few minutes of awkwardness we started chatting again normally about the wedding and stuff, atleast now that i spoke to him, i felt much better.

:* SamInsert 98

The big day was now here, i was so nervous more than i was excited, i couldn't believe that this was actually happening, i woke up in the morning, my mom and Mrs Sauerman actually woke me up, took a bath and put on my gown and they started on my hair and make up and i dressed up and my bridesmaids were already in their dresses looking beautiful.

I won't bore you guys with the details of how we got to church and all and what happened at home before going to church but one thing for sure, I couldn't wait to becoming Mrs Sauerman, so we were already in church and the bridesmaids proceeded and my dad came to take me down the aisle.

Me: Daddy I'm nervous

Dad: its okay baby to be nervous but you marrying the man you love isn't it?

I nodded and i had glasses so i tried by all means not to cry cause i didn't wanna ruin my make-up #hello its my wedding.

We then slowly approached the entrance to where the service was at and the door opened and the first thing that caught my eyes was my prince charming standing at the alter waiting patiently for his bride and besides him was my brother and the other groomsmen. I zoomed around and the church was decorated in purple, silver, cream white and pearls. I was holding my bouquet, my arm hooked into my daddy's arm. Daddy whispered "relax baby", i did just that and let out a huge sigh and the music started "tututudu tututudu tsitsitsirurururur" whatever the sound it was making and i slowly took one step forward and people stood up from their chairs, it was so magical, on the roof were pictures of angels, i looked up and thanked God for blessing me with such a wonderful man, we continued walking until we reached the pulpit and daddy uncovered the veil which was around my face and kissed my cheek and took my hand and gave me to Craig. My eyes met with Craig's eyes and i saw such desire and love in his eyes, when our skin collided i swear i almost fell down. Everyone took their seats and the pastor came forth.

Pastor: We are gathered here today to join this two souls in holly matrimony Samantha Booi and Craig Sauerman to be lawfully headed husband and wife and become one, if anyone here has a reason why this two shall not be joined together speak now or forever hold your peace.

There was silence in church.

Pastor: they we may proceed.

"WAIT"!!! Someone screamed as we all looked who it was and the doors opened wide and Michelle came rushing in. You godda be kidding me, people started whispering and Michelle came forward.

Michelle: you can't marry her!

We were all calm and App lost it.

App: why? Let me guess because you love him?

Michelle: Craig i love you, please don't marry her.

App: stop embarrassing yourself Michelle and just go.

Craig: Michelle i don't love neither do i hate you but I'm in love with this woman here you see in front of me.

Michelle just stormed out and i was shocked, she hasn't seen or heard from Craig in many years now she just stormed in our wedding, okay that was weird.

Pastor: Okay anyone else?

The church went quiet and the pastor proceeded.

Pastor: okay we shall then proceed into joining this two into holly matrimony, before we proceed let me just share this with you, you are a young couple and i can see you love each other, i just wanna say build your marriage as God as the foundation of it, fireproof your marriage.

We nodded and just as the pastor wants to proceed "I object to this marriage"! Mxm am i ever gonna get married, this time it wasn't Michelle, my eyes zoomed at her stomach and she looked pregnant, tears threatened my eyes, Michelle i can handle but this was getting to much, will i ever get married?

Everyone exchanged looks in church and Craig was a little bit shocked himself as he zoomed at her tumm, she was pregnant and it look a little bit smaller than mine, i don't think Craig could have cheated on me, could he have? I just stormed out of the church and Craig tried running after me but my dad held him, instead the bridesmaids and my mothers ran after me, i went to the Church's dressing room and locked it and they kept banging the door and i ended up opening.

I was in tears.

Mom: what's wrong with you Samantha Boo!

Okay that was weird, my mom sounded rather mad.

Mom: wipe your tears, fix yourself and get back to that church and get married.

Me: but mom, she's pregnant, you saw her.

Mom: what does that mean? Do you think its Craig who impregnated her cause i doubt it.

Mrs Sauerman: you have to learn to trust your future husband.

Well they made sense, i shouldn't have ran off like that.

Chloe: let me fix you.

They fixed me up and we got back to the alter.

:* SamInsert 99

After they were done fixing me, i went back to Church and there was no sign of that crazy woman, Craig was sitting down, his head between his legs and Jake was patting his shoulder and went straight to him as all eyes were on me, when he realised i was standing before him, he lifted his head up and i smiled at him and he did the same.

Me: I'm sorry i ran off like that.

Craig: Baby its okay, as long as you came back, now lets get married.

We both smiled and faced the Pastor.

Pastor: wow what a day, so many drama's in the house of the Lord today.

People laughed.

Pastor: I'll just skip the part where i ask if anyone objects to this marriage or else we'll be here for hours.

People laughed yet again.

Pastor: Anyone who believes this two should not be joined together may speak now or forever hold your peace.

Everyone looked around and this time no one spoke and the pastor proceeded.

Pastor: now you shall both say your wedding vows, Craig.

Craig: oh where do i begin.....

He sighed and people laughed.

Craig: It all started at school when i saw an angel before my face and she refused to give me her numbers but i knew i was gonna get them, hello look at me....

Everyone laughed and i shy away.

Craig: on a serious note though, I just wanna thank you for loving me, you loved me even when it was so hard to love me, you have loved me in my lowest point where any woman would have looked the other way around...

A tear escaped my eye.....

"I've hurt you many times than i have loved you" he continued, "Yet you still love me, Good took his time in creating you for me, your valuable, sensitive and when you cry, a heavy load is released off your shoulders"

The tears just fell in bulk and Craig was also in tears.

Craig: this past week you were away from me and i was losing it because i never wanna be away from you in more than an hour.

App screamed "And work""??, everyone laughed.

Craig: I'm the one who took your innocence and I'll forever be grateful.

People went ooooooh ncooooooh and i looked at my mom who was smiling.

Craig: I love you so much Samantha, you and our babies are my world.

Pastor: wow that was mouthful, Samantha.

Me: When God created you...

I spoke between tears and people were like ncooooooh.

Me: he.....he created you specifically for me, he knew you'd be the perfect man to hold me closer in your heart, you have showed me what love is so many ways that i have even lost count, when my biological father walked out on my mommy before i was even born, i thought all man were like him, i remember telling mama i would never be in a relationship.

People laughed.

Me: Craig you have loved me more than its necessary, i am stubborn but you put up with me, you even beg me even if I'm the wrong one, my friends say any other man would have left me a long time ago but you're not just any other man, you're my Craig.

People went ncooooooh yet again.

Me: I have cried in your world but i have laughed more than i have cried, if fairytales were real then you're my knight shining armour, you laugh when i laugh and cry when i cry.

He was really crying now, just like me.

Me: see.....

We let out a slight giggle.

Me: I love you Craig Sauerma.

Pastor: wow, its a great thing you two love each other so selflessly, the rings.

Jake brought the rings.

Pastor: okay Craig take this ring and repeat after me, with this ring

Craig: with this

Pastor: I take thee Samantha to be my lawfully wedded wife

Craig: I take thee Samantha to be my lawfully wedded wife

Pastor: in sickness and in health, richer or poorer till death do us apart.

Craig: in sickness and in health, richer or poorer till death do us apart.

He inserted the ring in my finger and i also took the ring and repeated after the pastor and said the vows and i inserted the ring, we both couldn't stop blushing ke sana.

Pastor: by the power invested in me, I now pronounce you husband and wife, Mr and Mrs Craig Sauerma. you may now kiss the bright.

Yooooo hayke uCraig, its as if he was waiting for that moment, he smooched me ke sana like its his first time. He pulled away and my eyes were still closed so he brought me into embrace and kissed my forehead and we heard people clapping their hands, it was now time for me to throw the bouquet and i threw it and guess who caught it, App did, yeah you heard right Appreciate.

We then proceeded to protea hotel for our dance and cutting the cake and everything, the deco was so beautiful, making the mark did my deco, a lady by the name of Lathitha was responsible for my beautiful wedding, we arrived there and we went to our en suite to change into something else, when we arrived Craig just locked the door.

Craig: you are now Mrs Sauerma.

Me: oh yeah i am, help me out of this dress.

Craig: with pleasure.

He helped me get out of my dress and his hand went to my cookies as he gave me kisses all over.

Me: baby we have guest.

Craig: they can wait baby.

He continued kissing me and.....

:* SamInsert 100

Someone knocked on the door, she kept banging the door and i would bet it was Chloe, Craig was kinda pissed.

Craig: why does this keep happening?

Lol i laughed at him and pecked his lips.

Me: who is it?

Chloe: come on you guys please, people are waiting for you.

Me: we coming, relax.

Chloe: I'm not leaving here without you.

Craig: fine we coming.

We dressed up quickly, i wore a white above the knee dress and white wedges, Craig wore those kinda casual-formal white trousers and a white shirt and white sneakers, i don't mean to brag but he looked super hot, looked like those kinda guys who you'd meet somewhere in the Bahamas island. Before we went out, Craig went on to kiss my belly and didn't kiss me :(, i was jealous kalok, am i not important? I froze there and he saw that.

Craig: babe are you okay?

I shyly nodded, how do you tell your husband you're jealous of how he loves his kidz more than you?

Craig: talk to me.

I looked down.

Me: Don't i get a kiss too? I mean you kissed the twins but not me :(.

Craig smiled and came up to give me one long, passionate kiss and after what seems like forever he pulled out and smiled at me.

Craig: I love you so much.

Me: I love you.

We walked out and really found Chloe patiently waiting on our door step.

Chloe: finally!

Craig and I giggled.

We went back to where everyone was, it was beyond beauty, it was perfect i loved everything about the Deco. We then went to our table where our bridesmaids and groomsmen were sitted also in white. Later on we did "the cutting of the cake", Craig fed me a piece white spashed all over my face and licked me clean and i fed him also and we sealed it with a kiss. I wanted to mess up his face also so i can lick him but mama and daddy were there kalok, i was still a daughter and baby in their eyes, nevermind that i have been married.

We then took our first dance as Mr and Mrs Sauerman, we moved to the rhythm of the song like our bodies were communicating in their own language, it was so magical, Craig's hands went down to my butt and he kept on teasing me.

Me: baby.

Craig: love.

Me: our parents are watching us.

Craig: you're not my girlfriend, you are my wife let them watch.

Mxm Craig though, people started joining us and i was now tired so we decided to go back the table.

Craig: baby when do you want us to go to our honeymoon?

Me: after i give birth.

Craig: perfect.

Craig's hand went under the table and he brushed my belly and he was blushing bhutiza :v.

Me: Dude are you blushing?

He rolled his eyes and i laughed at him even more.

Craig: Oh please, i don't blush #girly_voice.

I laughed at him yet again.

Me: you sure you not gay?

His hand went further down on me and i gasped for air when he touched my cookie and went inside my panty.

Me: please.....

Craig: Wanna say something?

Me: babe please stop, we are with people.

Craig: I thought you said i was gay.

Me: you not baby, i take that back.

He laughed and stopped and he pecked my lips.

Craig: I love you.

Me: how many times have you told me this evening?

Craig: I feel like its not enough.

Ncooooooh he looked adorable.

Me: baby can we get away from here, I'm sleepy.

Craig: lets go baby.

We then went back to our suit, immediately after locking the door, Craig was already onto me, removing my clothes so quickly. I then gave in, i won't bore you with the details but for the first time, my husband made love to me. Woke up in the morning and we had a morning Glory in and my husband did me good in such an extent that i even said Mathew Chapter 20 in Spanish. We then took a shower together and we ordered breakfast, there was no coffee, it made me vomit, even just the mention of the word "coffee" makes me wanna puke, so instead of coffee we had milk, "we" i mean with hubby, he ate what i ate and drank what i drank, he made me pregnant so it was only fair :v.

Me: baby...

Craig: mmmh

Me: the twins are near.

Craig: yes.

Me: so i was thinking.

Craig: mmmh

mxm i got annoyed he wasn't looking at me all this time so i kept quiet, its like he was mocking me.

Craig: continue love.

I pouted my lips.

Me: you not even listening.

Craig: i am baby.

He kissed my pouted lips.

Me: baby names love.

He gave me his full attention and my mom called before he could say a word, she was telling me everyone was at our house and we'll find them there, Craig was staring at me all along and we said our goodbye's and i hung up.

Craig: baby can we talk when we get home about baby names.

I nodded and he kissed me and we lotioned our body then wore match match and we went out to our car and Craig drove to this place i don't know.

Me: baby aren't we going home?

Craig: Lets first check a friend here.

I nodded and we arrived to this big beautiful house, ooh it was beautiful wethu and someone opened the gate for him and he parked inside.

Craig: lets go inside baby.

Me: I'll stay here love.

Craig: please.

We then went inside and i heard "SUPRISE!", everyone was there.

Me: what's happening?

SamInsert 101

Mom: welcome home baby.

Me: Home?

I looked at Craig who was shyly smiling at me and that smile said it all, he bought this house for our mini family, i just cried ke sana. Everything was just beyond great in my life, my husband, my family everything. It turned out that Miranda was a house agent, Craig bought this house to her.

>>>>>>>>:.....

2 and a half years later.

I have gone back to work, everything was good, our babies were born a girl and boy and they were 2years old, Hope and Faith, mama named them Thandolwethu no Nothando, lol i just thought they wouldn't be able to pronounce them so we stuck to Hope and Faith. Hope was very fond of her father, she was daddy's little angel and Faith was mommy's little boy.

It was a Saturday when Craig's phone rang and it was on top of the bed wherelse he was in shower, and i thought what the hell let me just answer it.

Me: hello

Lady: hi, can i talk to the owner of the phone.

Me: his in the shower, any message?

Lady: tell him Pearl called.

Me: will do.

I hung up the phone and Craig came out of the shower looking hoot!

Me: A lady by the name of Pearl called.

Craig: mmmmm

Okay that was unlike him, i then decided to keep quiet and mind my business, I've learned to trust my husband wethu.

Monday we woke up and both prepared for work and the nanny came and we kissed our angels goodbye, i didn't even get a goodbye kiss from Craig, he hasn't touched for like a month now, God knows why, well it wasn't a problem for me cause i was forever busy. Well the day dragged alone and i went back home, i arrived and kissed my angels and went to my bedroom and there was a note on the bed written Samantha, i took and it was written.

" ON OUR WEDDING DAY I PROMISED YOUR DAD NEVER TO HURT YOU AND I HAVE KEPT MY PROMISE, YOU ARE A GREAT PERSON, WONDERFUL WIFE AND MOTHER AND ALL, I HAVE FALLEN IN LOVE WITH SOMEONE ELSE, HER NAME IS PEARL I WORK WITH HER, WE HAVE BEEN GOING OUT FOR THE PAST MONTH AND I HAVE FALLEN FOR AND I TOOK MY CLOTHES BUT I'LL CHECK ON OUR BABIES MORE OFTEN I LOVE YOU BABY"

Tears streamed down my face, i thought this was perhaps one of Craig's joke and i went to the wardrobe and checked and his clothes were not there, i felt a huge lump on my throat, so Craig abandon his whole family for a chick she just met and worst part he didn't have the courage to tell me face to face and he writes me a letter, i gave Craig the best years of my life and he leaves me with a written letter, i cried even more and Faith came running to my room.

Faith: mommy

I quickly wiped off my tears and looked at my baby.

Faith: why is mommy crying?

Me: mommy is not crying baby, a fly touched my eye.

Faith opened his arms for an embrace, and i hugged him and i cried even more, Hope came running to my bedroom and she joined the hug and i hugged both my children.

Hope: mommy where is daddy?

How was i gonna explain to my daughter about the whereabouts of her father even I myself don't know where he is, a tear escaped my eye and i quickly wiped it.

Me: daddy is coming baby okay, now lets go make cookies okay.

They both squirmed in excitement and they waited for me and i changed into a Jean and t-shirt and wore sleepers and then we went to the kitchen and made cookies, it was so much, it was bedtime so i bathed them and put them in bed and kissed them goodnight. I dragged myself back to my room, and i took a cold shower and went under the bed covers, i kept glancing at the door hoping Craig might appear but he didn't.

I don't know what went wrong, i was a wife to Craig, i cooked for him, washed and iron his clothes, i was a great mother to his children, he cannot just say he Loves me and yet still walk out on me, how dare him, i wanted to hate Craig right now but the love for him i had couldn't be overtaken by hate, he knew that i only loved him and no one else but yet he chose to leave me, i went to bed with a heart which was in pieces.

Woke up the following morning and had a headache and i decided to call work and tell them i won't be coming in, minutes later i heard a buzz and went out, it was the nanny, i gave her the day off and went back to bed, as i was sleeping the twins came running to my bedroom and they were giggling, they hugged and they slept with me.

We then woke up and decided to take a bath together, while we were bathing i heard the bedroom door open and Craig appeared in the bathroom door looking so happy, Hope was so excited.

Hope: Daddy come.

Craig looked at me and i looked away.

Hope started making noise wanting her father to join us and Craig came and joined us.

Craig: hi

Me: hi

Faith: Daddy wash me.

Hope: wash me me daddy.

Craig chuckled and i got out of the bath and went to my bedroom and i dried myself and lotioned my body then Wore track pants and a vest and went out to start on breakfast, i didn't know whether to include Craig but i did.

:* SamInsert 102

I was done on breakfast when Craig came into the kitchen with the twins in his arms, i just took one glance then looked away, the twins came to me and demanded hugs, i hugged them and i heard camera flashes, Craig was taking pics, I then took the twins cereals and went to the entertainment area, they love watching cartoons and they were eating there and i went back to the kitchen and Found Craig had already started eating, it was a habit for him to start eating without me, i then took my food and went to join the twins as Craig followed, he set so close to me, that my knees were weakening everytime he opened his mouth.

Craig: I love you Samantha.

I kept quiet, does Craig think I'm some kind of cartoon? He says he loves me yet he does the opposite, i looked at him and the sincerity in his eyes, a tear escaped my eye and he wiped.

Craig: Can i please spend time with the twins? I took a day off.

I nodded as much as i wanted to get back to at Craig, i wouldn't use my children as the platform, so Craig had every right to see them whenever.

Craig: Please don't cry because of me.

My heart became even more heavier, i loved Craig with every tissue in my body, how could he not love me that much yet he claims he does, i know he does but why does it have to be this way. We were all done with breakfast so i went to do the dishes with Craig's help and after I was done i headed to my bedroom and started cleaning there and Craig was playing with the kidz in the play room, after i was done, i took a quick shower and dozed off.

I woke up later on with an aroma which filled the house, i quickly washed my face and brushed my teeth and headed to the kitchen, Craig were in aprons, they looked cute, they were already done on dinner so Craig dished out and he set the dinner table and we prayed and ate, after dinner he served desert and we ate and i did the dishes. We were watching tv and the twins were so happy to be spending some quality times with us so it got late and Craig took them to put them in bed.

I was waiting for him to leave so that i can lock the doors, he finally came back.

Craig: finally!

I gave out no expression.

Craig: mind making tea for us.

I got up and went to the kitchen to make tea and Craig came and stood behind me, he didn't touch me but his presence did wonders to my body.

Craig: need any help.

Me: I'm almost done.

He did not move and i was done, he carried the tray to the entertainment area and we watched movies and finally his phone rang and he answered.

Craig: yeah...yes....mmmh....i'm coming....i know....yes...yeah...see u soon.

I knew by the short answers that he was talking to her, i just pretended to have not noticed the call, so we drank our tea and watched the movie.

Craig: Samantha

i turned to look at him.

Craig: I have to go.

I nodded and we both stood up and i took the tray to the kitchen and he followed me, i was facing the sink when i felt his hands around my waiste, he whispered "I love you", i closed my eyes and i tears streamed down my Facebook, i quickly wiped them, and Craig turned me around to face him, i looked down, i wanted to ask him what went wrong but i decided against it, he lifted my head with his index finger to face him.

Craig: I have to go, can i atleast get a hug?.

He opened his arms and i dived in for a hug and he held me so tightly, pinning me against the sink and i felt his hardness on my stomach and slowly i got out of the embrace, he didn't wanna let go but i got out anyway. He then went down and pecked my lips and then quickly did a U-turn and i followed after him and he opened the door and got out without saying another word to me.

Me: CRAIG!

He turned and look at me, he had glasses.

Me: Goodnight.

Craig: night.

He got into his car and drove off as he flickered the lights. He locked the gate using his remote and i locked the doors, and went to kiss my babies and went to my bedroom and i felt tears, i wanted to call my mom, why didn't she warn me that this would happen nah? I got down on my knees because i had no power to move on anymore, how do man think mara, how does Craig expect me to continue standing on my two feet when he has striked me on the knees, i then started praying.

"Heavenly father in the Jesus name, naked i came from my mothers womb and naked i shall depart, father let your will be done in my life, i did everything that my mother taught me on to be good but father i am also a woman, sometimes i feel like you are increasing the weight over my shoulders father and my two knees has been striken i can no longer withstand the weight pressed on my shoulders, father I'm heavenly depended, i do not pray that u must lift off the way father but help me deal with it, in Jesus name i pray Amen". I then stood up and i was in tears, God knows the tears of a woman are so sacred, i then tucked myself in bed and my phone message tone beeped and it was Craig, "ARRIVED SAFELY, GOODNIGHT BABY". After reading i tossed it aside and slept.

:* SamInsert 103

I was woken up the next morning by a ringing phone, i didn't even check who was calling, just answered without checking the phone scream.

Me: mmmm

Mom: Samantha

Me: Mama

Mom: oh my baby, Craig told me everything, I'm sorry baby.

I just cried, mxm Craig I'm sure sugar coated everything, stupid man.

Mom: don't cry baby, everything will be okay, Saturday we having a meeting at your house baby okay.

Me: okay mama, i have to prepare for work.

Mom: okay baby, kiss my grandchildren for me, i love you all bye.

I hung up and i had a light headache, but i wasn't gonna stay at work, auditors were coming in today at work so i had to be there, well i took a quick shower, dressed up then the nanny came, i kissed my babies, got in the car and drove to work.

While i was burried in my work, there was a knock on the door.

Me: Come in.

A tall dark man with brown eyes came in, he looked like those guys from central Africa, the kind that when he stands next to a man from Venda, the Venda guy will look like a yellow bone, he was richly black empowered, he was handsome though.

Guy: Morning Mrs Sauerman.

He had an American ascent, he just rolled his tongue.

Me: Morning, how can i help you?

Guy: I'm Mr Wilson, one of the auditors.

Me: oh uhm let me get you the files.

He nodded and he made himself comfortable in the other chair in my table, i have him the files and went back to work.

Wilson: I would really appreciate a Cappuccino. I handed him the phone.

Me: you can call the kitchen.

His mouth open wide.

Wilson: Mrs Sauerman, that its not how it works.

Me: oh, really? Enlighten me on how it works? I'm a maid here, I'm a 3rd level engineer, you cannot order me around like I'm your maid, what's wrong with you man? Huh? You think woman are your doormats?

He kept quiet and continued with work, well :(that was not fair of me, taking my anger out of a guy i barely know, but my pride couldn't let me apologise, i was getting hotter the second so i turned on the air conditioner in my office.

Wilson: are you okay?

Me: why wouldn't i be okay?

Again i snapped at him yet he kept his cool.

I stood in aim for the door and boooom i collapsed. Few minutes later i was in a hospital bed with my brothere examining me.

Jake: thank God you're awake.

I smiled at him.

Me: who brought me here?

Jake: A guy by the name of Walter.

Me: Walter? Is he still here?

Jake: yeah he didn't move an inch.

Me: can i see him.

Jake: okay I'll tell him to come in, let me go get the discharge forms.

Me: thank you!

He walked out and Wilson came in.

Me: Can you please excuse yourself, I'm waiting for someone.

Wilson: Who?

I rolled my eyes, mxm what was he even doing here, perhaps his one of those psycho's.

Me: What are you doing here Mr Wilson?

Wilson: I brought you here, but I'll leave I'm glad you okay.

Me: you are Walter?

Wilson: yes.

Me: look I'm sorry, thanks for helping me.

Wilson: Whatever, what did men do to you? You kept insulting me at the office, what did HE do to you? Not all men are like him.

Me: who said men did anything to me.

Wilson: because you are a bitter black woman, every men you meet now will have to pay for his mistakes.

Me: how dare you call me bitter? I'm not bitter, I'm mad as hell.

Wilson: why?

Me: its non of your business.

Before Walter could answer, Craig came in, i forgot he worked there.

Craig: hey you awake.

I ignored him and he came to kiss mtg cheek.

Craig: Whose this?

He asked pointing at Wilson.

Me: my..

Before i could even finish, Walter cut me short.

Wilson: Her friend, Walter Wilson.

My eyes widened, mxm this guy was not even my colleague but he claims to be my friend, he extended his hand to Craig for a handshake and Craig met him halfway.

Craig: Craig Sauerma, Samantha's husband.

Mxm which husband?

Wilson: Why didn't you say your husband works here Sam?

I kept quiet and Craig attempted to kiss me when a female Doctor came into my room, Craig was facing me so he didn't see her, i pushed Craig and he turned around to see her, she stormed out and Craig ran after him. I felt tears building up and my heart was heavy, so that must've been the woman Craig is probably in a relationship with, i cried and Wilson came and hugged me, he put my head on his chest and told me not cry. I suddenly stopped, i wiped my face.

Me: I'm sorry.

Wilson: wanna talk about it?

I shook my head, i wasn't ready to tell a stranger about my maternal problems. Before he could say another word, Jake came in.

Jake: sorry i took a while, was held up somewhere.

Me: its okay.

He gave me the papers and i signed and gave it to him.

Jake: okay wait for me, I'll take you home.

Wilson: Its okay I'll take her.

Jake: no its okay she's my lily sister.

I giggled, Jake was crazy, there was nothing lil about me. I have kidz for heavens sake.

Wilson: haha I'll make sure your lily sis is home safely.

Jake: okay.

They both got out, i dressed up and Walter took me home, got out of his car and waved goodbye, i got in and my babies were already asleep.

:* SamInsert 104

I then went straight to my room and God under the covers and instantly fell asleep.

Moments passed as days, I could not wait to fall asleep, the remnants of broken ways with stakes and knives cutting deep. Craig pierced my heart with lies that poisoned my blood, i so wish to go back in time and stand on guard, at least this time what to expect. My feet have launched into the ground, this defeat has me crying without making a sound, my mind is going in circles and then right around, i don't know what to expect, what tomorrow brings because when Craig walked out that door, its the day time stopped for me, my hands are barely avoiding strangling me because i always think of my babies, how can i have given myself in that manner, my ears have chosen to leave me deaf, my mind wants to drag Craig down and watch his brain splatter, my heart wants nothing to do with me cause it belongs to Craig and my body wants to see me to my death, now anyone please tell me, how do i move on from this? How do i let go to the man who owns my heart and fathered my children. When i found his letter on my bed telling me his leaving me for another woman is the day i became stiff. My head is swinging sideways as the truth is sinking, I am hurt because i created a "Craig" from my thinking, I had a perfect image of

him, my kisses and hugs were supposed to be enough for him, my thoughts of him should have lifted him, yet he chose to walk away from me.

It was a Saturday already and my family were coming over along with Craig so i woke up in the morning, washed my face and brush my teeth then i went to bath the twins, dressed them up and i also took a shower dressed up in my Yellow summer dress and sandals, i let loose my hair, applied lipstick, not just any other but red lipstick which made me look a little bit younger, i then prepared for myself and kidz and we ate and then i started on cooking while the kidz went to the play room, before i knew it everyone arrived, we haven't spent much time together since we got married, it was always our mini family, me, Craig and my babies. They all hugged me without saying a word.

Mom: How are you baby?

Me: I'm good mama.

Mrs Sauerman: where is that stupid husband of yours?

Mrs Sauerman sounded angry, I've never seen her like that before.

Me: his coming.

App and Chloe pulled me aside.

App: I'm sorry.

I just cried, i really missed Craig, whoever said "time is a healer" was actually telling a lie, in time it gets worse, atleast Craig was there for his Children, he came almost everyday even if i was at work, he did come to see his children, so while we were sitting in the dining room, Craig arrived but he wasn't alone, he was accompanied by his mistress.

Craig: Hello family.

Chloe: Whose this?

Craig: Oh family this is my woman.

I think for a second my heart stopped pumping out blood cause i felt my body stiffen, i didn't wanna cry, didn't wanna give this girlfriend of Craig's the satisfaction, my dad got up and punched Craig, he fell so hard on the floor and his mistress ran out the house, i jumped in between Craig and dad because he wanted to re-arrange his pink face.

Me: Daddy please don't hurt him.

Dad: you are still taking his side after everything his done to you?

I looked down, Craig was still the father of my babies so hurting him will mean hurting my children. After a few minutes his mistress came back and stood next to a bleeding Craig, his nose was probably broken, i went to my bedroom to get the first aid kit to clean him up so we all sat down including his gf, this girl had the nerve of coming into my home after stealing my husband.

Jake: can i take you home lady?

He spoke looking at this chick and she kept quiet. I went to Craig and cleaned his nose, he then pulled me closer to him.

Craig: you beautiful.

I just rolled my eyes and kept quiet.

Craig: this is pearl.

Heee what was Craig expecting? That i should say ""its a pleasure to meet you pearl"". Mxm.

App: What's your name again sweetie?

Pearl: Pearl

App: Oh yeah Pearl, did your boyfriend tell you that this is a family thing? Please leave before i lose my cool.

Craig handed Pearl his car keys.

Craig: I'll see you later.

She grabbed the keys and quickly got up and stormed out. I knew that everyone was gonna bite Craig's head, what he did was inappropriate, bringing another woman in our home, well in my home.

Craig: Can i speak to my wife on private.

I just got up and we went to our bedroom. We got in and he locked it.

Craig: you look beautiful.

Me: what do you want?

Craig: I want you.

He came and touched me all over and i pushed him aside.

Craig: why don't you want me to touch you? Are you sleeping with someone else?

The nerve of this man.

Me: you lost that priveledge of touching me when you pulled your pants down for another woman, whether I'm sleeping with anyone else its non of your business, I'm single afterall.

He was fuming with anger.

Craig: you are still my wife and you should act like it!

:* SamInsert 105

I wanted to scream at him but i couldn't, instead i felt tears streaming down and Craig held me to his chest and he made me sit on the bed.

Craig: don't cry please babe, i love you okay.

Me: please leave.

He stood up and paced up and down the room, he took my phones and switched them off and he also took his and switched them off.

Me: what are you doing?

Craig: I want us to spend time together.

Me: you are crazy, open the door or I'll scream.

He came and stood before me, his hands went to my breasts, i couldn't utter a word, its been a while since someone has actually touched me like that, i haven't been intimate with someone for a while, he the let go and made himself comfortable on my bed.

Craig: can you please give me a massage.

I pouted my lips and folded my arms infront of my chest. Craig giggled.

Craig: I missed that.

Me: mxm

Craig: still don't like that "mxm" thing, so the massage?

Me: Go tell your mistress to do it.

Craig: well i want my wife to do it.

I ignored him and he stood up, i shifted and stood infront of the mirror, he stood behind me and head rested on my shoulder.

Craig: you so beautiful, you know that.

I ignored him and i heard a knock, it was my mom.

Me: mama, wait I'm coming.

Mom: no baby its fine, we leaving and we taking the twins with us.

Me: okay mama, say bye to everyone for me.

Mom: okay baby, bye.

I heard footsteps walking away.

Me: open this door Craig.

He said no word and he pulled me by hand and then made me stand in front of the mirror yet again, he then started massaging my boobs, kissed my neck and slowly unzipped my dress and before i knew it, i was left with my bra and bikini, he rubbed his hands across my body and i felt him hardening. He then turned me around to face him and i lost it, we kissed so passionately, i don't know how it happened but Craig was also naked, he put me on the bed and started sucking on my breasts, i did not feel comfortable cause since i took a shower in the morning and i knew he was gonna suck on me, he then stopped and looked at me.

Craig: you're tense.

Me: Lets take a shower first.

He giggled and let out a smile.

Craig: don't you know the love i have for you, just relax and let me do my thing.

He continued with sucking on my breasts and he went down to my cookie, he sucked on it, i swear i was now a virgin, my cookie was too tight even for his tongue, i was officially a virgin again, He looked up at me answer smiled, he started sucking on it and i screamed with pleasure, as he went deeper, the louder my screaming became, he kept on digging for that condensed milk and i came, he then sucked me clean. He then came up to me and we kissed and he prepared to enter paradise.

Me: Craig condom!

His eyes widened and he ignored me and he entered me without any warning.

Craig: babe you closed.

I looked away, what does he expect, i did marry a stupid man. He didn't move an inch and i started moving, i shook my hips and figure as if i was twerking. I didn't know what to do with myself, the only thing i managed to do was cry, the pleasure was too much, a tear landed on my forehead and i looked up to Craig and he was definitely crying, we both came and Craig went on it again, our bodies were locked together, he groaned and i moaned, he kept calling my name and we came for the second time, i

felt his soldiers exploding inside my body which made my body so warm. I landed on his chest and as i was feeling comfortable, i then remembered he wasn't staying here anymore so i shifted taking my dress and he pulled me back.

Me: you should go.

Craig: I'm sleeping over.

In all this situation, i didn't know who the side dish was anymore, me or the mistress.

Craig: thank you, that was amazing.

Me: pleasure.

Craig: hahaha aren't you gonna thank me?

Me: well it wasn't that great.

Craig: but i made you cry.

Me: whatever.

Craig: Samantha.

Me: Yes.

Craig: I love you.

Me: stop saying that.

Craig: But i mean it.

Me: Do you?

I attempted getting up but Craig pulled me back to him and i got up and he pulled me back to him again and landed on top of him, i was laughing.

Craig: its good to see you smiling.

I kept quiet.

He got up and pulled me to the shower and we showered, after that i wore his shirt which made a dress to me and his sleepers and he wore a short and vest and i was feeling hungry, when we got out and went out and boooooom!!! Everyone was there, they didn't go, i didn't know what to say, Craig looked at me and smiled, mxm how come he became a doctor again?

Me: I...uh family, you still here.

App: I knew it that this would happen haha.

Chloe: lol nice dress.

Mrs Sauerman: we'll leave with the twins, bye.

We kissed and hugged each other and i hugged n kissed my babies and they all went out. I turned around to a smiling Craig.

Me: when are you leaving, i want some me time?

Craig: tomorrow, we'll have some us time.

Me: what happened shouldn't have happened, it was the biggest mistake of my life.

Craig: was it?

.* SamInsert 106

Me: yes what happened should never happen again.

Craig: I enjoyed it though.

I kept quiet, most of you have probably judged me but you wouldn't if you have loved someone that it hurts, i love Craig without every breath in me, his touch its like I've been electrocuted, just by his small touch so call me stupid it's okay i understand, you probably have never felt what i have.

Craig: So any plans for today?

Me: Craig just switch on your phones, I'm sure your mistress is worrying about you.

Craig: I'm with my wife, she has to understand.

I rolled my eyes and went to take my phones in the bedroom and then headed back to where Craig was sitting, i switched them on and immediately my phone rang, i checked the caller id and i didn't recognise the number so i answered.

Me: hello

Guy: hey

I knew the voice and that was definetly Walter, remember him? The auditor. The guy who took me to hospital but the problem is, i don't remember giving him numbers.

Me: Walter or Mr Wilson, hello.

Wilson: I prefer Walter thank you, I'm calling about your car.

Oh yeah damn! I definitely forgot about my car cause my doctor (Jake) said i should take it easy and take a few days off from work, while i was busy talking to on the phone, Craig was staring and it was so uncomfortable.

Me: oh damn, i totally forgot about the car, I'll go fetch it.

Wilson: You must be the luckiest woman cause i brought it to your gate.

Me: hahaha i wish.

Wilson: I'm at your gate.

Me: are you serious :o?

Wilson: Yes I'm at your gate.

Me: now?

Wilson: yes.

I got up in disbelief and went to check if he was telling the truth and it turns out he was telling the truth.

Me: okay uhm...i'll buzz you in, give me two minutes.

I rushed to my bedroom to dress up and my hair was a mess, quickly wore my trackpants, a vest and sleepers and rushed to buzz him in, in all this i forgot that Craig was around the house, he held my hand.

Craig: And now?

Me: i have a visitor.

Craig: who?

Me: a friend.

Walter drove in and parked my car outside and he came to knock on my door, i opened the door and he gave me a hug and i dived in, Craig then cleared his throat and we broke the hugg.

Me: thank you.

Walter: its a pleasure, hello Mr Sauerman.

Craig: Hi

Me: please come in.

Walter: i don't wanna disturb.

Me: no no Craig was just leaving.

Craig's eyes widened and he looked at me as if he was ready to strangle me.

Walter: in that case okay.

Me: great

Craig: I'm not leaving, Change of plans.

I ignored him but since this was his house and my babies are not here so i might aswell go grab a coffee with Walter.

Me: uhm Walter can you please give me 15 minutes to go freshen up and we'll go out to grab some coffee.

Walter: haha you mean an hour.

Me: whatever.

Walter rolled his eyes and that's when i noticed how the mustard t-shirt reflected his pupil so well, his eyes were shiny, he looked nice, he was dressed in a mustard t-shirt, white shorts and white sneakers. I then went to my room and took a quick shower, and lotioned my body and that's when i noticed my weave was kinda old and i needed a new hairstyle so i decided to use this free time since i took a few days off at work so needed to use it wisely, i then wore my mustard dress and white sandals, just for control nje na. I then comb my hair, put on my lipstick and took my bag and went to the entertainment room where the guys were sitting.

Me: Done!

They both got up and i could see Craig's face turning red, so he thought when he decided to leave me, other guys will not recognise me, he has another thing coming his way, the look on Walter's face is the very same look Craig used to give me, well he kinda still does.

Walter: You look beautiful.

I blushed ke sana, mara the truth is i was trying to make Craig jealous :/ :(and he was really jealous but one thing he must know for sure is that he cannot have his bread buttered on both sides.

Me: okay we can go.

Wilson: Can we atleast take a cab to my place so we go get my car.

Me: no its fine we can drive mine.

Wilson: I also left my wallet so lets just go.

Me: i have cash on me relax.

Wilson: Please lets get my car and wallet, please.

Me: okay.

Wilson smiled widely.

Me: okay uhm Craig bye.

Craig: I'm coming with you guys.

Wilson: its fine.

Me: no its not fine, you are not coming with us, just go to your mistress.

We stormed out leaving Craig standing there, Wilson called a cab and we went to his place and dzamn! Nigga had a nice place, i don't know why but i trusted Walter, if this guy saw me at my lowest point then he surely deserves to see me at my highest point, he was there for me in hospital when my husband cared less, he stuck by my bed side and has seen me crying so i just trusted him, we got to his place and wow, everything was white.

Me: nice place.

Wilson: Thank you.

Me: who do you stay with?

Wilson: Alone but my mom visits me often, well when she is around.

Me: sounds like a busy woman.

Wilson: you have no idea, so any thing i could get you before we leave?

:* SamInsert 107

Me: uhm what do you have?

He smiled faintly and scratched his head, lol i also giggled, i find the situation quite amusing.

Wilson: I have water.

I giggled again, he probably was being humbled but then again i just wanted water.

Me: okay uhm sparkling water will do.

Wilson: yes mam

Me: don't put it in a glass, I'll just take the water to the car.

He ignored what i said and brought the Glass with us, i rolled my eyes and we went out as he locked the house and we got onto his black and red range rover and drove off.

Wilson: so where too?

Me: uhm how about the salon?

Wilson: which one?

Me: which one do you know?

Wilson: hahaha okay i've seen one somewhere in sunnypark, lets go there.

Me: okay atleast you do know one.

Wilson: are you mocking me lady? #In_a_womans_voice.

I just giggled, he just sounded hilarious, more like a gay.

Me: oh no i am not.

He rolled his eyes and i giggled worse ke sana, Walter is a very funny guy. We drove to the salon and we got in and there were two gays and a few ladies.

Gay 1: mmmmm i could eat this chocolate on day light, the brother is hot!

Lol le moffie was referring to Walter, lol and Walter looked disgusted and he made a funny face.

Gay 2: I hope that's his sister cause mmm this guy looks yummy.

Walter: honey I'll be in the car.

He gave me two R200 notes and kissed my cheek and then walked out.

Gay 1: so that yummy thing is your husband.

I giggled, i still had my wedding ring on so i guessed that's why they thought he was probably my husband but anyway i said he was husband.

Gay 2: you so lucky girl, such guys are rare, handsome and moneyed.

Lol this lady's/guys were out of their minds serious. Anyway i cut my hair short, did a ladies cut and the died my hair and did a tong, i paid and went to the car, i got in and kept quiet, Wilson broke the silence.

Wilson: uhm i'm sure your probably asking yourself why i kissed you cheek, sorry uhm those guys bored me, do i look like a gay? That's no excuse of what i did, i'd understand if you want me to take you back to your place.

I giggled so hard, lol Walter was being silly, i won't be mad at him because of that, anyone could've done the same in the same situation as he was on, well he was kinda puzzled as in why was i laughing.

Me: its okay and thanks for paying them for doing my hair.

Wilson: you look really beautiful, a cut suits you perfectly.

Me: thank you.

Wilson: so where too?

Me: are you hungry.

He nodded.

Me: lets go to spur.

He nodded yet again and he drove to spur and parked then went out, we were ushered on a two seater table which was by the window.

Waiter: Hello I'm Tumelo and I'll be your waiter, please call me when you're ready to order.

Me: hi Tumelo thank you, we'll call you.

Wilson: so what are you gonna have?

Me: suprise me.

Wilson smiled and called the waiter to order drinks, he ordered Juice for both of us.

Me: Thanks, why aren't you drinking wine?

Wilson: I don't drink anything with alcohol, my line of work does'nt allow me.

Me: okay, thanks again for taking me to hospital the other day, uhm and i really didn't want anyone to see my tears.

Wilson: i know, you look and sound like a strong woman, your tears are so sacred.

I kept quiet.

Wilson: so tell me about you?

Me: what do you wanna know?

Wilson: everyone.

Without questioning him again, i told him everything, from my primary years, secondary and tertiary, how i met Craig, Avela, Thabang, Gareth, my twins (hope and Faith) to Craig leaving me, i told him

everything and he listened attentively, i didn't even realise i was crying, it was just too much, he gave me his white handkerchief and i wiped my tears as he rose from his chair and came to give me a hug, a very tight one and he said the most unexpected thing.

Wilson: you carry so much weight on your shoulders.

His eyes were full of sadness.

Me: don't all woman do?

He kept quiet and called the waiter and he ordered, and we ate then he settled the bill and we went out, as we were walking to Walter's car in the parking lot, my eyes met with Craig's eyes and he was not alone, he was with his mistress and they approached us.

Craig: so this is where you are, why didn't you tell me?

Pearl: Why do you care? You are divorcing her anyway.

Oh wow, so Craig is divorcing me but i don't know, Craig slapped Pearl in front of us, it was so embarrassing, Craig has never raised his hand on me, not even ngelanga lomhlolo.

Me: We'd love to stay and chat but we have to go.

I locked my hand to Walter's and we marched to his car. I was quiet all along, Wilson drove off.

Wilson: I'm sorry about what happened.

Me: its not your fault Craig is like this, yes he might have cheated with that woman and i hate her for ruining my family but Craig had no right to lay his hand on her, its just wrong.

Wilson laughed sarcastically.

Wilson: after everything she did to you, you're still concerned.

Me: I'm a woman.

Wilson: A good woman, let me take you home.

Me: I don't feel like sleeping there tonight.

.* SamInsert 108

Wilson: uhm What?

He looked very shock and his facial expression gave all his emotions away.

Me: I said i don't wanna sleep in this house.

Wilson: Uhm okay, where should i take you?

I looked at him straight in the eye, thing is i wasn't sure as in where do i wanna sleep but i felt safe with Wilson but yet again I'm still a married woman, i cannot go around and sleeping everywhere, especially not in another man's house.

Me: please take me to my mothers house, I'll direct you.

He nodded, looking rather relieved, silence filled the car and i directed him at home, we got there and he parked outside the yard and he got out to open the door for me and he gave me one tight hug and planted a soft kiss of my left cheek and slowly brushed my chin and i gave him one of the most honest smiles i rarely give out.

Me: Thank you.

Wilson: anything for you.

I smiled yet again and i got inside the yard, don't be surprised i always have keys to the house and also have the gate remote. I locked the gate and waved goodbye to Wilson and he quickly got out of the car and rushed to the gate, i was puzzled more like confused, i walked back to the gate.

Me: Did you forget anything?

Wilson: uhm...

He was breathing heavily, he paused for a minute.

Me: are you okay?

Wilson: uhm goodnight, that's what i wanted to say.

Say what? :o lol this dude was weird.

Me: okay uhm thank you goodnight.

He walked away and hooted, i waved then got in there house using my keys. I got there and damn!!! Jake and Tsidi were in the couch making out naked, i covered my eyes.

Me: REALLY?

I screamed and next thing i heard Jake fall, lol i don't know why he tripped but he did, and Tsidi let out a light laugh, they disappeared somewhere in the house and i went to the kitchen to drink water and they came back, dressed, the embarrassment in their faces was priceless.

Me: so you two where are mom and dad?

Jake: uhm they're in, uhm they went to the Sauerman household with the twins, hopefully they'll sleep there.

I nodded, Tsidi came in and dived in for a hug.

Tsidi: i miss you.

Something about her voice pained me.

Me: I miss you too.

Jake also gave me one tight hug and kissed my forehead.

Jake: I love you baby sis.

Me: I love you too bro, lets go sit down.

We went to the entertain room and sat down, i was a bit exhausted.

Me: mm so this is what you always get too when nobody is home?

Tsidi giggled, i noticed that she has gain a little weight and her skin tone was a bit too light, she looked so beautiful, she was glowing, something i miss a lot and well hadn't been like since God knows when.

Jake: hahaha we are adults you know.

Me: oh yeah i know, the moves you were doing on that couch said it all.

Lol they looked down and a bit embarrassed.

Jake: i was thinking we should invite our family and host a braai.

Me: now?

Tsidi: if you're not up for it, we can always cancel.

I really wasn't up for it but i wasn't gonna be a bore either, i have a lot on my plate at the moment, being a mom, wife and career woman is a tough job but being a wife to a confused husband is the toughest job of the three, then being a mother is another tough one, yes i know i have a full armour of supporters and Craig loves his children more than anything in this world but i just wish he was always around the house.

Me: no no its okay, invite them then we'll have the braai, i also need a break, i love my kidz but they are a handful sometimes.

Jake: are you sure? We don't wanna do things you don't want.

Me: haha relax and lets start organising everything.

Jake: okay then, its just a small braai with few individuals, by the way you look beautiful, love the new haircut.

I blushed.

Me: thanks and great then.

Jake: Big bro still makes you blush ncooooooh.

Mxm i hitted his shoulder playfully.

We all got up and i went to my "room" to go freshen up, took a very long shower and got out lotioned my body and wore my white Summer dress which complimented my new hairstyle and white wedge which Craig bought me a while back when i was mad at him and he bribed me into forgiving him with those wedge because he knew i would die for them. I then applied red lipstick which made me look like a pink bone lol and i went out to join the others.

Jake: Damn!!!

Tsidi: please say that again.

Jake being the stupid and silly person that he is, he said it again.

Jake: Damn!!!

Me: stupid.

Tsidi: you look beautiful babe, wow, Cra.....

Jake cut him short.

Jake: wow Chloe is gonna be so jealous, uhm i mean Trevor.

Lol now why would Trevor or Chloe be Jealous.

Me: stupid again.

Jake: I don't care whether you married and have kidz but I'm still your brother and big brother.

I rolled my eyes and he came to me, tickled me until i apologised.

Later on people started coming in, by people i mean App, Trevor, Zack, Chloe and Craig who was looking like a mess and he was alone, thankfully. I hugged everyone apart from Craig.

Chloe: Sam you look great.

Me: I feel great babe.

:* :* SamInsert 109

Trevor: you really do look extremely beautiful Sam.

Me: oh thanks.

Jake: Trevor don't forget Sam is a married woman and you cannot go around telling other people's wives are beautiful, maybe you can but not when her husband is here.

They giggled except for me and Craig, i seriously didn't find it funny, on a serious note.

Craig: excuse me, i need to go shower.

App: i thought you wouldn't.

I don't know how it happened but i found myself punching App playfully on the shoulder right after she said that to Craig.

App: oh and the wife comes to the rescue.

I giggled just to brush it off and it clearly didn't work because everyone was staring at me as if i just took their last slices of bread.

Me: okay uhm ladies lets go start on salads.

I led the way and Craig disappeared somewhere in the corners of that house and the other guys went out to go braai the meat outside while we were busy chopping in the kitchen.

App: so Sam have you and Craig ever did the deed after this separation?

I looked at my fingers and i couldn't lie to "detective" Chloe and App because they just saw right through me of i would lie or even attempt to lie.

Me: it was a mistake that would never repeat itself.

App: haha, who are you trying to convince, us or yourself?

I just kept quiet and Tsidi cleared her throat, I'm sure he was either gonna comment or give a lecture too, App trained her well lol :v.

Tsidi: when i was in high school, still living at the children home, there was a woman there who looked after all the orphans who were living there, an old woman who once sat all the girls down and said " one day all of you will get married and have kidz of your own, never forget to fireproof your marriage on Gods burning fire that when the devils tried to get nearer to your family, he will start feeling the heat and back away because his a coward, a time will come where your husband will do you wrong but never give up on him, love him unconditionally even of he doesn't love you enough because he'll eventually give in, friends will tell you to show him that you can move on, get another man and show him that your

life doesn't revolve around himm, such people are not friends at all, they are just people on your life sent by the devil" those words I'll cherish them until i go to my grave.

A tear escaped my eye and i quickly wiped it off.

App: you and Craig have always been the perfect couple for all this years, can this be the end of all that? Because of this thing? Then i don't believe your relationship was strong enough.

Chloe: the fact is no matter what you two do, you always find a way back to each others arms, Craig has creating a Samantha from his thinking because he loves you so much and you have created a Craig from your thinking, truth is such a bond does'nt easily break, it is forever there.

Me: wow uhm did you guys practise your speeches?

We all giggled, it sure sounded as if they've been practising really on a serious note.

Me: uhm earlier on today i saw Craig and his girlfriend, well i was with Walter Wilson.....

Chloe: the auditor?

Me: yeah that one.

App: so?

Me: Craig slapped her infront of us.

App: her you mean the side chick?

I nodded.

App: halala those are the benefits of being a home wrecker and a side dish.

Me: no its wrong App, no woman deserves to be beaten up.

App: i know, but one thing i know for sure is that when a man truly loves you, he doesn't beat you, have Craig raised his hand on you?

Me: No but...

App: but nothing, he loves you, that's why.

I rolled my eyes and kept quiet and we were done on the salads so we went to the patio were the guys were braaing, Craig was also there looking refreshed in star white, mxm he was matching with me and we set the table and they were done with the meat and we dished up and ate, i was surprised because no one was actually drinking alcohol, everyone was drinking juice which was totally weird, the last time i checked, only Craig and myself never dranked alcohol but suddenly everyone else. Jake went to put on the music and we started dancing, it got late and people said they were tired and wanted to go sleep,

everyone went to their respective rooms including Craig, i then decided to call mama to check up on the twins, i called her and it rang and she picked up after the second ring.

Mom: mama ka sammy.

I giggled, mama brings out the child in me.

Me: mama hi, i wanted to check on my angels.

Mom: they are okay sweetie, I'll have them for the weekend so you can rest.

Me: thanks mama, I'll bring their stuff tomorrow.

Mom: you mean medicine, their food and all?

Me: yes

Mom: Their dad had already brought them.

Craig? When?

Me: that's thoughtful of him, thanks again mama, love you.

I hung up and went to my room, Craig was sleeping on the corner couch in my room, it was really uncomfortable that couch and he had no pillow or blanket since it was cold, worse part he had no pyjamas on :(:(.

:* SamInsert 110

He looked cold by the looks of things, i let him be, took off what i was wearing and got in under the blankets in underwear only, damn it was really freezing, after a few minutes i gathered my strength and went up to Craig.

Me: Craig.

He kept quiet and i was tempted to go back and return the favour by also ignoring him but it was a bit cold aowa. I shook him roughly and he quickly got up and stood next to me then slowly sat down.

Me: Craig.

He looked up at me and gave me the "yes" expression.

Me: aren't you feeling cold?

Craig: I'm okay.

Me: are you comfortable there, i mean on the couch?

Craig: yes, look uhm this is your room and i wouldn't want you to feel uncomfortable because of me.

Me: that bed is too big for the two of us.

Oh man i can't believe i just said that out loud but i made a straight face and headed back to my bed.

Me: well its your health and you can come sleep here if you want, your choice really.

He kept quiet and after sometime i heard the bed move and he switched his side of the lamp. There was an awkward moment, he didn't even attempt to touch me, i was feeling cold so i curled my legs up and woke and added another blanket.

Craig: are you feeling that cold?

I nodded as i got in the blankets.

Craig: want me to hold you?

I kept quiet, i wasn't sure if i wanted him to hold me, but anyway he came closer and held me from behind, very closer and i felt warm, i kept quiet and let out a loud sigh.

Craig: relax i won't hurt you?

Hurt me? And then? Oh he probably thought i was scared of him, in his dream shame.

Me: I know.

He brought me even closer to him and breathed out loud yet again, i then felt warm, very warm and i dozed off to sleep.

Woke up the following morning and i needed to use the toilet, i got out of Craig's embrace and rushed to the toilet, i released myself then after that brushed my teeth and washed my face, i wasn't going anywhere so i went back to bed and Craig was also awake, when i went back to the bedroom, he got up, went to the bathroom and after sometime came back and got under the covers again.

Craig: morning.

Me: morning.

Silence yet again.

It was raining outside, this Joburg whether is really confused, now its sunny and cloudy and suddenly there's rain and thunderstorm worse.

Craig: the haircut suits you, you looking so beautiful.

Me: thanks.

Honestly is that i did wanted to entertain his "conversation" but pride took the better side of me, he was so calm and the way he looked me was doing no Justice to my cookie, i then woke up, took my morning gown and went downstairs and surprisingly no one was downstairs but it was clean, very clean, i guess they woke cleaned and went back to bed, i made two coffees and went back to the bedroom, i gave him his coffee and he smiled at me.

Craig: thanks.

I nodded and took my phone and decided to call my mom, wanted to speak to my angels, it rang and she answered.

Mom: Baby

Me: mama hi.

Mom: morning baby, did you sleep well?

Me: yes mama thanks for asking, did you?

Mom: yes baby.

Me: where are my angels, wanna talk to them.

Mom: hold on baby.

I heard footsteps and finally heard baby noise in the background.

Hope: mommy!!

I giggled ncooooooh that was cute.

Me: Hi Princess.

Hope: mommy give daddy.

Mxm, like seriously Hope sure knows how to spoil my mood, i threw the phone next to Craig annoyed.

Me: your daughter wants to talk to you.

Craig smiled and took the phone and put it on loud speaker.

Craig: angel!

Heeeeeeee hayke, hope started laughing out loud.

Hope: hello daddy, love you and mommy.

Craig: mommy and daddy love you too baby, give your brother the phone.

Lol Hope being hope, she didn't but eventually mama took the phone and gave it to Faith, my baby boy.

Faith: mommy

Me: hi baby

Faith: love you mommy and daddy.

Me: we love you too baby.

He started giggling and sounded like he was actually jumping up and down.

Craig: this kid is gay.

I punched Craig on the chest.

Me: No son of mine is Gay.

Craig: the kid loves you more than he loves me?

Me: oh no, please don't tell me you jealous.

I forgot that mama was still on the line, so since the phone was on speaker, she cleared her throat.

Mom: hello Craig.

Craig: hi mom

Me: bye mama, love you.

I hung up immediately and it was back to silence. My phone then rang and it was Walter, i somehow decided to ignore it, don't know why but i did, I'll call him later. I was slowly falling asleep yet again.

Craig: Samantha can we talk?

I nodded.

Craig: i don't know where to start.

Me: the beginning will do.

Craig: I'm not an abusive man, i just lost it with Pearl, didn't like how she talked tp you.

Me: why are you telling me this, its actually none of my business.

He kept quiet and turned to face his direction.

Am i being unfair by not listening to him fully?

:* SamInsert 111

Just as silence filled the room, so did awkwardness. Luckily someone decided to knock on the door and i wasn't really wearing much, i got up to answer but Craig disturbed me.

Craig: can you wear something decent before opening that door.

I looked at him and rolled my eyes as he also got up to put on some sweat pants and vest he once left a while back in my room, i wore his oversize t-shirt, didn't see anything wrong with it, as i was about to open, he cleared his throat and i was annoyed.

Me: what now?

Craig: that shirt reveals your thighs.

Mxm i then put on some leggings.

Me: how do i look now husband? Decent?

Tsk i was just mad and Craig looked at me as if i was crazy, he giggled.

Craig: Perfect wifey!

I rolled my eyes and went to open the door, in entered everyone in my bedroom.

Me: maybe you guys are lost, the entertainment area is downstairs.

They all laughed like school children.

App: i just came to see if you guys hadn't killed each other yet.

Me: and why would we do that?

App: hello! Do you even have to ask.

Trevor: Close the door already and come join us.

I didn't even realise i was by the door, i closed and went to sit on the bed.

Tsidi: any plans for today?

App: how about we go clubbing for old time's sake.

Surprisingly Jake and Zack simultaneously said "NO CLUBBING".

Me: why?

Jake: uhm we could do something other than clubbing.

Zack: yeah like watching movies.

Me: Tsidi and Chloe are you guys pregnant?

They looked down then looked up at me and then smiled at me.

Me: I knew it, congratulations! I'm gonna be an aunty, no no wait Double aunty.

App: wait? So Chloe aswell as Tsidi are pregnant, really?

I smiled, everyone was kinda puzzled.

Trevor: Wow atleast Zack hit the spot.

Craig: welcome to fatherhood, sweetest place you'd ever imagined.

Craig had this wide smile on his face, the guys fist bumped and the ladies hugged.

Me: atleast my brother has found his woman, never thought I'd live to see this day.

Jake pretended as if he was strangling me.

Craig: kill my wife and I'll kill you.

Jake let go dramatically.

Jake: sorry boss, i still have my new family to take care off.

People were laughing, for atleast this while i was happy.

App: so what are we gonna do the whole day?

Me: how about we go to the movies?

Tsidi: Good idea.

Trevor: how about we watch soccer, the Derby match between the glamour boy and skeleton.

Me: lets vote, those who say movies hands up.

All the ladies raised their hands.

Tsidi: Jake...

Lol Jake also raised his hand, haha, we won already.

Me: haha we won, so which movie?

App: how about monster in law?

Craig: oh please not chick flicks.

Me: dude you sound gay.

Craig: who?

Me: you.

Craig: oh please take that back #girl_voice.

Me: or what?

Craig: girl you don't wanna know, now before i explore, take those words back.

Everyone giggled, i tried to keep a straight face but i couldn't, it was hilarious.

Me: whatever.

Before i knew it, Craig was tickling the hell out of me, i begged him to stop but he wouldn't and eventually did.

Me: you crazy.

Craig: not as much as you though.

I rolled my eyes.

App: o-k-a-y.....lets go shower and meet downstairs when we are done.

They all exited my room and went out, only Craig was there!

Craig: so uhm, you can go ahead and shower then I'll go after you.

Me: uhm good idea.

I took a quick shower and then got out, wrapped a towel around my waiste then went to my bedroom, Craig got out immediately and headed to the bathroom.

Craig: uhm i didn't bring my cosmetic, can i use yours?

Me: as usual #mumbled

Craig: pardon

Me: sure, you can.

He went to the bathroom where i was busy lotioning my body and got in with a towel around his waiste, he then used my body lotion to lotion his body and dropped his towel to look for something to wear. I then took a dress from my wardrobe and ironed it, Craig took a t-shirt and shorts to wear.

Me: let me iron your clothes.

He handed them to me.

Craig: thank you.

We both kept quiet and i was done and we dressed up and i fixed myself, Craig had no choice but to use my perfume.

Craig: I'm gonna smell like you, like a woman, the guys will laugh at me.

Me: haha next time you'll learn to bring your stuff.

Craig: next time?

He smiled and look at me.

Me: lets go i don't wanna be late, I'm meeting Walter at the mall.

I was kidding wethu mxm, i don't know why i even said that.

Craig: what?

I didn't answer him and i went out as he followed and we went downstairs, everyone was there.

App: wow you guys sure took your time.

I rolled my eyes.

Jake: okay lets go.

We all went out and Jake locked the house and we used our family car and we went to the mall, Craig kept looking at me, we watched "Lucy", a really nice movie and we really enjoyed ourselves.

:* SamInsert 112

I don't know if fate was playing tricks on me but after our movie we were heading to spur to grab something to eat when i saw Walter with a certain lady approaching us, the lady looked lovely, young and beautiful, one can tell that she had that "Je ne' se qua", my eyes were glued on Chloe cause i didn't want him to see that i actually saw him, he approached us with the lady and he greeted and everyone responded.

Wilson: can i steal a few minutes of your time Samantha please.

Me: sorry I'm with my family, I'll call you later and we'll talk.

I didn't want Jake and everyone interrogating me, i felt Craig's eyes on me, he saw right through me that i was lying earlier on and he smiled, mxm that's when i changed my mind as Wilson was patiently waiting for me to do so.

Me: on second thoughts, a few minutes will not kill anyone.

Wilson: i was hoping you might say that.

He smiled at me and i smiled back and we shifted a bit away from those guys and they said I'll find them at spur.

Wilson: you look beautiful.

Me: thank you, so whose that lady over there?

Wilson: oh that one, she's the mother of my kid, i want to break things off with her so i can be with you.

Heeeeeeee :o the nerve of this man, i know how it feels to be thrown away like a piece of thrash, i wasn't gonna do that to another woman, never, not in this lifetime.

Me: oh my husband and I had gotten back together so, find another woman to play with ass hole.

I walked away, kani how are man kahle kahle, you give him the best years of your life and he leaves you to the first woman he finds more "interesting" than you, rhaaaa such behaviour should be forbidden in this world, i was beyond pissed, did he think I'd be happy that his leaving his wife for me? I knew he was too good to be true, mxm i headed to Spur but i managed to pull myself together, my phone rang and i answered it without even looking at it.

Me: hello

Mrs Sauerma: Hey baby, where is Craig?

Me: Spur mom, I'm heading to them now.

Mrs Sauerma: where is your phone? Cause this one its Craig's.

Me: uhm i think we exchanged phones by mistake, i guess mine its with him.

Mrs Sauerma: we'll see you on Monday okay, love you.

Me: love you too mom, see you.

She also said her goodbye and i hung up, oh my word i exchanged phones with Craig, we were both using the same phones not similar but same in everything, like one brand, i checked the wallpaper and it was a pic of myself and the twins, i don't know when this one was captured but it was beautiful, really beautiful, i was tempted to read his bbm messages and whatsapp but i held it together, he was probably doing the same with my phone but i decided not to do anything just check the pics and most pics there

were mine, his and the twins, i didn't see any pic of pearl or maybe i was indenial, i didn't wanna see them, anyway i walked into spur and my seat was next to his and he already ordered for me.

Craig: pleasure that i ordered for you.

Me: thank you.

He smiled and i continued eating.

Chloe: so what did that guy want?

Me: you wouldn't believe me if i told you, he.....

I forgot that the guys were here.

Me: I'll tell you girls later.

Jake: why not now? Come on baby sis.

Me: haa somethings are forbidden to be heard by man "big bro".

App: true that, so from here where too?

I saw Craig reading a message from my phone, well his phone at the moment and he looked puzzled.

Me: uhm we swapped phones by default and I'd like mine back and have yours.

Craig: mm so this is your phone, you'll get it later.

Me: no i want it now.

Craig: really?

I nodded.

Craig: first kiss me #whispered

Me: you crazy.

Craig: then you'll get it later.

Me: fine.

Mxm i wasn't gonna kiss my soon-to-be- ex-husband, noway.

App: Sam you look like you're ready to murder someone.

Craig laughed and i wasn't gonna give him the satisfaction.

Me: no babe, i mistakenly exchanged my phone with a man whose got a bruised ego and now refuses to give me back my phone, he wants me to kiss him, yuck just imagine.

App: haha i love how you and Craig love each other.

Me: did you even heard a word i said.

Chloe: you so cute when you mad because of Craig.

Tsidi: you and Craig are our inspiration.

Me: GUYS THERE'S NO ME AND CRAIG, WE ARE GETTING A DIVORCE!!

Atleast now i caught their attention, Craig was calm as ever.

Jake: you are getting a what?

Me: DIVORCE! Craig's girlfriend told me so.

Trevor: Craig is this true?

Craig: No!

Just at that momeb his phone rang, the one i was with, i didn't even check the caller id.

Me: Hello

Lady: hi, may i speak to the owner of the phone.

Me: oh my husband cannot come to the phone, his busy.

Lady: your husband?!? Tell Craig to call me its Pearl.

Everyone was looking at me in the table and i was beginning to enjoy this stupid game Craig was playing.

Me: on second thoughts you can call him on my phone, we decided to exchange phones today, well you know his trying to regain my trust.

Pearl: He wouldn't do that to me.

I hung up.

Zack: wow damn!!

.* SamInsert 113

Everyone went dead silent in the table, maybe i wasn't fair on this Pearl chick but was she fair when she took my husband away from home? Was she fair when i spent sleepless nights wondering if the father

of my kidz is okay? Yes yes I know people will preach to me about the "do not conquer evil with evil, conquer evil with good", that thing is overrated, i am a praying woman hence I'm still a woman too, i have needs that must be satisfied. I looked at Craig who gave no emotion, maybe he was gonna beat the hell out of me later i was a bit terrified but i remained calm.

App: that was fun.

Chloe: you one crazy person Samantha.

Tsidi: I don't blame you though, that chick deserved it.

That broke the awkwardness, everyone was back to chatting except for Craig.

Me: you can have your phone so you can fix things with your woman.

Craig: first kiss me to get yours.

Phew! With what he said, i don't think he was mad at me or he was simply keeping it cool.

Me: When I'm dead you can kiss me not when i still got breath in me.

Craig: can i talk to you outside?

My heart was beating fast, i don't know if he wanted to actually talk or just give me a little warning for embarrassing his women in front of our family, fear grew in me for Craig.

Me: uhm.....uh w-h-y?

I was stuttering, i think he saw i was frightened but he didn't entertain it, he looked rather serious.

Craig: for 5 minutes.

I nodded and he got up and led the way as i followed after him, nobody asked where we were going, we went to the car, he opened on the back seats and we got in, my heartbeat was on another level.

Craig: you look frightened, what's wrong?

Me: Well nothing, i'm not frightened.

I looked down avoiding eye contact with him.

Craig: uhm Samantha can i come back home?

I laughed sarcastically.

Me: home? The one you left to be with some random woman yeh? You cannot come back, stay where you are forever.

Craig: can we please be civil about this, for once just think about our kidz.

Me: did you think about them when you walked out on them? Shit Craig damn you!

Craig: Stop with the swearing, it doesn't suit you and i never walked out on my children, I'll sleep in the spare room, i just wanna be under one roof with my children.

Well he kinda had a point though, Faith and Hope would ask about their daddy at night and i wouldn't know how to explain to them where daddy is.

Me: if you wanna move back to my house, there'll be conditions.

Craig: i can do conditions.

Me: You don't bring your girlfriends to my house, if the kidz wanna go play with you, you do it no matter what the case might be, you don't try funny things with me, like walking to my bedroom uninvited.

Craig: deal!

Me: Good.

Craig: I'm moving back tomorrow.

Me: My phone please.

Craig: i told you what to do if you want your phone.

Me: fine I'll kiss you.

Craig: in there though, in front of everyone.

Me: you insane.

Craig: Samantha you should stop calling me crazy, insane and all those insulting names, I'm older than you even in your birthday you'll never be my age, i hope i get to say this once.

His tone was serious, i just rolled my eyes.

Craig: do we understand each other Samantha.

Me: yes.

Craig: Good now lets go back join the others.

I got out of the car first, walking ahead of Craig and he was whistling and i stopped and waited for him to walk ahead and stood next to me.

Craig: lets go woman.

Me: I don't wanna go man.

He giggled and i couldn't help it, i giggled too we were just being silly.

Craig: Can i get a hug.

Me: No dude, just go hug your gf.

Craig: i wanna hug my wife.

Me: you mean your "soon to be ex-wife".

Anyway i refused to hug him and we got inside.

App: so what's happening Mr and Mrs Sauerma?

Lol App just knows how to cheer me up, she's forever crazy. We didn't answer her, i just giggled and the bill came, Jake paid and we left, it was around 17h00 pm.

App: please don't tell me we going back to the house.

Me: where do you wanna go?

App: Lets go have a joll at goldreef city.

Tsidi: I'm so tired i cannot go with you guys.

Chloe: me too.

Me: lol then It'll be a date, me and App together.

App: we haven't done that in a while, its a date.

Me: but first we'll start at home to dress into something comfortable.

Trevor: We coming with you.

Me: we?

Trevor: yes myself and Craig.

Me: no its a girls night out.

App: yes its a girls night out.

Trevor: okay fine.

We all went home and i went straight to shower and i showered quickly, when i got out of shower Craig was dressing up, i don't know where he showered and i really don't care, i got in and lotioned my body and took out a pair of jeans, t-shirt, biker jacket and sneakers and i dressed up and got out as Craig followed after me.

Me: my phone I'm leaving.

He totally ignored me and i went downstairs and met up with App and Trevor was also ready.

Me: where too Trevor?

Trevor: we coming with you.

Me: then you guys go ahead and go, I'm not going anymore.

App: yes you are.

She pulled me and we went out.

:* SamInsert 114

App doesn't give up, she pulled me to the car and i got in the front passenger seat and Craig came and got it, i was mad, this guy was like uncle AIDS, he follows young people everywhere, App and Trevor got at the back and Craig drove off.

Me: why are you doing this?

Craig: what am i doing?

Me: Everywhere i go you wanna go.

Craig: don't flatter yourself, I'm just gonna enjoy myself.

Ouch that was a bit harsh, i nodded feeling somehow embarrassed.

App: Sam enjoy yourself, we don't have our kidz for the weekend.

Me: I would enjoy more if my babies were here.

A tear escaped my eye i somehow began to feel lonely as if i needed to see my angels badly, i don't know how but App noticed i was about to cry.

App: just relax babe please.

Me: Craig take me to my babies.

App: Sam come on, your babies are probably sleeping now, you'll see them tomorrow okay?

I nodded as tears streamed down my face, i couldn't control them and within minutes we were already at Goldreef city, we got to the parking lot and App and Trevor got out and i also got out, Craig came to my side.

Craig: we'll find you in the casino, you guys go ahead i wanna have a word with Samantha.

They nodded and disappeared somewhere away from the cars.

Craig: are you okay?

I nodded and Craig threw his hands around me, i wanted so badly to push him away but that's what i needed at that moment, i so badly needed to be hugged, i dived in and we embraced each other and he kissed my forehead.

Craig: if I'm the reason for your sadness I'm sorry, seeing you cry destroys me slowly.

I laughed at that "seeing you cry destroys me slowly" thing, and i hit his shoulder playfully.

Me: thank you.

Craig: anytime for you.

I rolled my eyes as i was about to walk away, Craig held my hand.

Craig: I regret the day i let you go.

Me: you were probably thinking with your private part.

He giggled.

Me: but its in the past now and we've both moved passed that so perhaps it was for the better, we've moved on its okay, i mean you're with Pearl and I'm with, well Walter so.

Craig's mouth curved into a smile, mxm i don't know why he was even smiling but i was curious to find out.

Me: lets go.

I led the way and he followed after me, we headed to the casino when he took my hand and locked it into his, i looked at him and he was looking straight ahead.

Me: and now?

Craig: you might be divorcing me but you're still my wife in public.

I looked at and stood still.

Craig: lets go.

I did not answer him and he picked me up, people were staring it was getting awkward.

Me: fine, put me down I'll walk.

He put me down, took me by hand and literally pulled me like I'm some kind of 5year old naughty kid, i kept looking at him and he was so serious, we walked to the machine where App and Trevor were at and Craig did not let go of my hand.

App: i heard The Soil was here and the tickets are not sold out so lets go there.

I kept quiet and my eyes were glued to Craig's face, how does this one think mara, he finally let go of my hand, mxm this was child abuse :v, Craig was abusing me.

App: so?

Me: okay lets go.

Trevor: Call us when you're done.

App: okay babe.

Trevor and Appreciate shared a kiss and hugged then we left them there, it was really awkward because Craig and I had always been the lovey dovey couple, where one couldn't go the whole day without, anyway we waved at them and my heart was very heavy, i couldn't go there and most certainly will not enjoy myself.

Me: uhm App please lets turn back and go play the machine with Trevor.

App: haha you mean to tell me that you already miss Craig.

Me: haha lols oh please Craig? Really?

App: lets face the facts Sam, you two still love each other so much.

Me: says who?

App: everyone can see it Sam.

Me: there's nothing between us anymore, the guy wants to divorce me.

App: no you want to divorce him not the other way around.

Me: whatever, lets go play games.

App: haha now you talking.

We went to play games and it was fun, lol we used almost 500 tokens, when we started we wouldn't stop or couldn't if i must put it the right way :v :v. Anyway while we were playing, i was playing that dancing one until some guy joined me and we danced together, it was real fun, i was disturbed by the laughter of a certain lady, she was laughing so loud and she was in those two seated motorbikes and you

wouldn't believe who was with her, she was with Craig and Trevor was on the other one with some chick, i got out that machine and fetched App who was busy collecting more tokens.

Me: I just saw Craig and Trevor with two ladies in those motorbikes machine.

App: what? Its okay, lets also find guys to dance with, not just any other dance but a very slow dance.

Me: haha cool okay.

We went on to find two guys who were just dancing and we joined them, we laughed so hard that we caught their attention, see the problem with such scenarios is when the guy starts touching in places you wouldn't want them too.....

:* SamInsert 115

The problem with dancing with a stranger its when he starts touching you in places you wouldn't want anyone to touch you except for that one guy whom deserves/ is worthy of touching you, feel me :v. Anyway thank God Craig was disturbed by our laughter and i told the guy to stop touching my butt hence he wouldn't listen to me, its like the more i told him to stop its the more he was even more eager to touch me, before i knew it Craig came in, took me by hand and led me out there and we went somewhere quiet.

Craig: Samantha what were you thinking?

I kept quiet, yes he might have saved me from that guy but nothing gives him the right to question me, most of you guys will probably find me at fault but why don't man pay for their mistakes, hhayi, why does it have to be me who is always tryna "mend" things and understanding when Craig is at fault, why can't i not let him suffer for the consequences of his action, must i always be the "understanding" wife, no no I'm not gonna allow Craig to turn me into an emotional wreck.

Craig: is it okay if we go back to the house?

Me: Yes, let me call App.

He nodded and i took the phone i was with which is his and then called App, she sounded a lil bit down and we said we'll meet each other at the parking lot, i then headed to the parking lot walking ahead of Craig, he opened the car from a distance and I got in and he also came and got in the drivers seat, we were both silent.

Me: thanks for what you did back then.

Craig: no problem.

Me: can we please exchange phones, i want mine back.

Without hesitation he gave me my phone and i gave him his, i checked my messages and i had one from Walter and it was marked "read" meaning it has already been seen, i opened it and it was written "Hi Samantha I'm sorry about earlier on, i do not know what i was thinking, i thought perhaps you were separated with your husband i did not know you decided to get back together, thanks for clearing the air and making me see light, I'll never bother you again, i really wanted to make you fee like the Queen that you are, its clear that you love your husband to give him another chance after everything he'd put you through, i really did love you but i realised i was in-love with my wife, thank you again and I'm sorry, Walter."

After reading that message i sighed and took a deep breath and looked at Craig who had seen my message and then looked away.

Craig: so will you help me move back tomorrow?

Me: me? Really? Craig Sauerman.

Craig: sometimes i wonder if you're not pregnant with another little Sauerman, you are so aggressive and defensive.

Me: you're crazy I'm not pregnant i took an after pill that morning.

I was lying ofcourse but there was no way that i was pregnant, no man i should have known by now that i was pregnant, i mean with the twins it was easy for me to notice, Craig was vomiting and all, there was noway i was pregnant i did not want to be pregnant not while we are in the edge of divorce with Craig, ah ah i am not pregnant the twins are enough for me now, i couldn't have a baby that was conceived because of my stupidity, the plan was for Craig not to lay a hand on me but clearly i failed to take control of the situation when he did.

Craig: you have never taken any after pill, Sam you are my wife and the woman i spent the happiest moments of my life with, i see right through you when you're not telling the truth.

Me: if I'm pregnant i will hate for as long as i live, i told you that night about a condom and you ignore because you're "Mr know it all".

Craig: I've always been there for my kidz and if you're then I'm gonna there for him/her, you can't get rid of me that easily.

Me: why are we even talking about this?

Craig: because its a possibility and we might me adding an heir to this family.

Me: Well we are not!

Before he could say another word App and Trevor got in at the back looking all lovey dovey.

App: sorry we took longer than we anticipated.

Me: lol its okay madam.

Trevor: you guys look happy atleast you did not murder each other.

Me: you know Craig thinks that I'm.....you know what its just a crazy idea just like him.

Craig: Samantha i told you to stop calling me crazy.

He had the most serious tone ever.

Me: I'm sorry.

He kept quiet and App and Trevor were busy at the back annoying us as ever, App let out light moans.

Me: GUYS PLEASE, STOP IT!

I was beyond pissed and Craig laughed at me and the guys at the back giggled.

Craig: oh you may continue guys.

They giggled yet again.

Me: then please drop me off here because they're so annoying.

They stopped and in a few minutes we were at the gate, i took the remote gate and opened and Craig got in, App and Trevor got in and headed to the house, Craig and I followed and it was quiet, i assumed everyone was sleeping because it was already late, we got in and locked after us and i headed to the bathroom to shower, i needed a cold shoulder and while i was showering, i heard something piercing in my lower back.

.* SamInsert 116

I had to handle the situation i was on with no emotion, yes i haven't been intimate with anyone apart from that day Craig and I did it and Craig knew that but i wasn't going to allow him to do that to me, as i was cracking my brain thinking of a strategical way to deal with this sweet thing piercing on my lower back and slowly trying to feast on me but i didn't give in, i didn't even check who it was but i knew for a fact only Craig can do that, only he is that crazy. I might be divorcing Craig and hopefully will be in a relationship again but not marriage, maybe yeah i did have a hand on our marriage not working out but Craig had 90% of the hand in our marriage failure, i showered quickly and i wanted to turn off the shower around to grab a towel from the door and Craig was showering and blocking my way, truth is he didn't try any funny stories its just that his little man was reacting to what Craig saw, i was now the one who wanted him so bad..... I don't know if I'm the only one or not but when a guy walks around or let me be specific, a guy you love or maybe once loved walks around naked and doesn't even attempt making love to you or having sex then you the one who actually wanna do it, call me crazy but that's how i felt, he finally finished and we both got out, i had a towel wrapped around me and he had a towel

wrapped around his waist, we headed to the bedroom and i stood in front of the mirror as Craig sat on the bed. I lotioned my body with the towel still wrapped around me, i was done and Craig came and took the body lotion, dropped his towel and lotioned his body, his body was like a magnet to my eyes, my inner me kicked in and i came back to my senses and stopped staring, it started raining outside heavily and the thunderstorm was far from nature, it's as if it was directed to that one specific person and i immediately thought of my babies.

Me: Craig our babies.

I quickly took my phone and Craig jumped to take it.

Craig: relax our babies are okay.

Me: are you sure?

He nodded and just then the electricity went off, most of the time the storage keys were the generator was always with daddy and he wasn't there, it was so dark that i only saw Craig when the lighting will show only, that was our only light. I was afraid of the dark and Craig started making funny noises, i jumped to his arms and he was laughing at me, he took me by hand and led me to the where the bed was, i got in and luckily Craig was in his boxers, we got under the covers and the lightning was really scary that day, i was really scared like seriously, Craig was sleeping on his side and I on mine, i was really scared so i moved closer to Craig, bear in my i was still naked.

Me: please hold me.

He said no word and brought me closer to him and i laid on his chest with one leg between his thigh's and i dozed off.

Woke up the following morning, it was so peaceful wasn't raining by the look of things, i was still in Craig's embrace naked and it just took me back to when we were in Varsity when he slept over at my place when we were still "friends" and years later we were still in the same position but under "other circumstances", i got out of the embrace and Craig was wide awake, as i was about to walk to the bathroom he pulled me to him and i landed ontop of him.

Craig: aren't you gonna atleast have the decency to greet me? You asked to sleep in my chest last night remember?

I so wanted to punch him but he was so right, he did kinda helped me yesterday so atleast i owed him that much.

Me: thank you.

He was holding me so firmly around my waist, just imagine i was nude and little guy was slowly getting angry.

Craig: for what?

Me: for last night.

Craig: what about last night?

I grinned, i was so pissed.

Me: for being there.

I faked a smile.

Craig: and?

Me: for putting me into your embrace the whole night.

Craig: My pleasure darling, now just give me a baby kiss to thank me.

I bend down to give him his baby kiss but he started kissing my neck and sucked on my breast for about five minutes, when his hand went treasure hunting on my golden island, i then beat his hand and jumped off him then headed to the bathroom, took a quick shower, went to the bedroom and lotioned my body fast and just took out a simple dress, dressed and went downstairs, we were eating breakfasts when Craig joined us, smelling all fresh, he sat down and joined us, he kept staring at me and truly speaking i felt naked but i ignored him and while we were eating there was someone at the door, Tside went to get and when she came back, i dropped my glass of juice, it actually slipped, everyone got up and he turned red within few seconds, i so wished he could kill the person right now but then again that will mean jail time for him and when my babies ask about daddy i'll have none to say, Craig grabbed a table knife (the fork and knife one) :v.

:* Sam Allow me to brag before i write an insert, my daddy Richard Mbokodo (also a fan of my diary) bought me airtime so i can buy data to write an insert, thank you.

Insert 117

i knew that moment that Craig was gonna do something he'll regret and not Trevor, Zack nor Jake was gonna stop him so i gathered my strength and through myself around him, he didn't hug me back which scared me.

Me: please don't stoop to his level.

Craig: he almost took me away from my children.

I started sobbing while i was still in his arms.

Me: that i know, he almost took you away from all of us and i understand your frustration and anger but let it go, we've moved on passed that, don't bring back that pain, we've healed, please drop the knife.

He was shaking and i held into him so tightly and finally he was calm and i let go, i turned to face this rascal standing in front of me.

Me: what are you doing here?

Craig: Get out of this house before we call the cops on you.

Gareth: i know i did you guys wrong and you probably hate me now but I'm here to ask for your forgiveness, I'm really sorry.

App: wow you have the nerve to come in here and "ask" for your so called "forgiveness" after everything you've put this family through.

Me: who told you we were here?

Craig: rumour had it that you and Craig are separated and i assumed you've moved back home.

I laughed out loud sarcastically.

Me: so you thought perhaps you'd come here and try your luck with me, even though those rumours were true, you're the last man on this planet I'd ever be with, you're just pathetic but as you can see I'm with my husband so go out there and tell whoever it is who told you all this rumours that they ain't true so please leave us in peace, we want nothing to do with you here.

Craig: i'll say this once and never again, leave this place and never come near me or my family ever again because if you do I'll keep you with my own bare hands and then bury your body like a dog because that what you are now disappear here and i shall never see you again.

The seriousness in Craig's voice scared the hell out of me, i have seen him angry but not this angry, the things he was saying scared me, well after he was done, well Gareth went out and Chloe went to lock the door and came back to join us, there was silence and everyone went back to eating and i cleaned the glass that i broke and i went to the kitchen and poured another juice and went to join the rest.

An hour or so later we were all leaving to our respective places, Craig was moving back in today and i had to go get the twins at the Sauerma household and go prepare the spare room for Craig as he was gonna fetch his clothes wherever they were, so i drove to the Sauerma household and i buzzed at the gate and they let me in and i walked in as i was welcomed by my babies who hugged me, mama, papa, Mr and Mrs Sauerma were only there, heeeee mama and dad had forgotten that they have their own home too because they've been staying at the Sauerma household lol.

Mom: baby

Me: mama

I exchanged hugs with everyone and kisses, i could not stay so i just chatted a bit with them and i left, i had to hurry home, so i went to the car and buckled up the kidz in their seat and i drove home, in a few minutes time i was there and Craig's car was packed outside so i unbuckled the kidz and they ran to the house since Craig was by the door, i locked the gate and car then went in.

Me: hi

Craig: hello

Craig was busy playing with his kidz while i went to change into something comfortable so i could start on dinner, i changed into a simple dress and wore sleepers then went to the the kitchen, Craig came in while i was putting on an apron.

Craig: uhm the kidz want pizza and i know i know it isn't healthy but this once please so don't cook tonight, we'll all eat pizza.

Me: okay.

He disappeared after saying that and i pour juice for the four of us then headed to the entertainment room.

Me: Juice kidz.

They ran to me and i gave them their juice aswell as Craig and they drank.

Me: so is the guest room ready?

He shook his head.

Me: let me go fix it up.

He nodded and i went to one of the guest rooms and changed the linen and dusted everything and put some clean towels and everything, it was clean and Craig came in with the twins with his bags, he wanted to unpack.

Me: put it there I'll unpack it for you.

Craig: thank you and the pizza has arrived, we are waiting for you.

Faith: mommy come we are hungry.

Hope: yes mommy.

They pulled me to the entertainment area and Craig was busy giggling.

Me: okay wait, let me go get the dishes.

Craig: no we'll eat together.

Me: okay, i guess that won't harm anyone.

Craig: the twins are now grown up and their 3rd birthday is coming up in 3 weeks time so i think next year they should go to crech.

Me: yeah they are so smart and clever.

Craig: they are my children hello.

I rolled my eyes, it got late and the kidz fall asleep while busy playing so Craig took them to bed while i cleaned up the mess.

:* SamInsert 118

Craig came back while i was already done cleaning the mess, i just needed tea and a massage that's all for me to sleep tightly, so i got up and made tea enough for the both of us and i went back to the entertainment area.

Craig: thanks for the tea.

Me: its a pleasure.

We sat and watched the television, i took the remote controller and searched for movies and i didn't find any interesting one.

Craig: any interesting movie?

Me: no nothing.

Craig: pass me the remote.

I passed him the remote and he went to tv guide, movies and he chose a chick flick movie, "white chicks" though we've seen it before. I smiled at Craig and he smiled back.

Craig: is it the right movie?

Me: perfect.

I went to the kitchen to get some popcorn and went back to the entertainment area.

Me: come popcorns.

We were both sitting on different couches so he came and joined me, he ended up switching off the lights and we watched the movie in silent and we laughed where it was funny, honestly i really enjoyed

myself, in an hour and couple of minutes, the movie was over and i wasn't really sleepy so i switched on the lights, took the things we were using in the kitchen, i went back and sat opposite the couch Craig was sitting in, i wasn't going to work tomorrow so i wasn't gonna go to bed anytime soon.

Me: don't you have work tomorrow? You should go to bed.

Craig: I took the day off.

Me: you shouldn't have been a doctor cause you like taking some time off from work, people are dying out there and they need you to help them.

He laughed and rolled his eyes.

Craig: stop mocking me, I'm taking some time off to go shopping with the kidz, shouldn't you be sleeping too?.

Me: I haven't spent time with my babies this past weekend so i decided to take some time off tomorrow.

Craig: why am i not surprised?

Me: because I'm the world's greatest mom.

Craig: and I'm wrong for taking some time off to spend with my children, wonders shall never end.

Me: haha I'm not saying its wrong, its just that our professions are too different, yours is kind of demanding.

Craig: haha yeah right and yours isn't?

Me: no yours is more demanding and you know.

Craig: haha no i believe you.

Me: stop mocking me.

Craig: i am not mocking you.

Me: whatever.

Craig: so tomorrow do you wanna come with us when we go shopping?

Me: aren't you taking Pearl with you?

Craig: i wouldn't expose my children to other woman besides yourself, my family and our friends so no she isn't coming with us.

Me: who would have thought?

I guess that pierced through the heart, it hit the spot and Craig changed.

Craig: i care about my children Samantha and who they surround them, i know you might have probably fallen out of love with me but that doesn't make me less of a father to them.

I didn't know what to say, he stood up exiting the entertainment room but before he could reach the door, he turned around and faced me.

Craig: Incase you didn't know, i love my children Samantha no matter how little you think of me its okay but i love my children.

He suddenly disappeared somewhere, i decided to call the nanny and told her to have a day off tomorrow, I'll be home and i also informed her that Mr Sauerman has moved back into the house so she mustn't be surprised and his staying/sleeping in one of the guest rooms. I was done and i really wanted to go apologise to Craig, i know for sure without the shadow of a doubt that he loves our children and he hates it when one thinks that he doesn't, so i went to the guest room knocked and he invited me in, and he was taking off his clothes and was left with an underwear.

Craig: what can i do for you?

Ouch that was a bit cold, yes i don't expect him to treat me like a queen or anything of that sort but atleast to be a bit civil, yes i spoke to him in a wrong manner but then again i was bold enough to come apologise, i cleared my throat as i was about to sleep.

Me: I'm sorry about what i said just now, it was really wrong of me, it wasn't fair for me to say the things i said to you and I'm truly sorry.

Craig: its okay i forgive you.

For all the years I've been with Craig he has never not even ngelanga lomhlolo have not accepted my apology but it was vice versa for me, I'll have him beg day and night for the whole week or two, he had a really soft spot for me, i looked at him and smiled then went to the door.

Me: goodnight.

Craig: goodnight.

I went out and went to my bedroom and when i got there, i took off my dress, i don't know why but i also took off my underwear and lay ontop of the covers and it was such a big bed, i don't know what was happening with me but i started touching myself everywhere, i started with my breast, played with my tits and it felt good, i went down to my cookie and played with the clit and i closed my eyes, it felt so good, i then spread my legs wide apart and rubbed my cookie again, i inserted one finger and the other hand was on my clit, i inserted a 2nd finger and i moaned more i heard the door open and boom i was caught!

:* SamInsert 119

The embarrassment was out of this world, right at that moment i so wished the world would open up and swallow me alive, i was shocked to see Craig standing by my door, my eyes widened and he looked a bit calm not shocked though but rather pained, somehow my hands and whole body froze and i went cold, i couldn't say a word just imagine being caught in the position i was in especially being caught by someone such as Craig, the fact that he was just in his trunk did no justice to my body, what was he even doing in my room? I thought he said goodnight already, he slowly came in and closed the door, i was kinda nervous eish i didn't need Craig asking me 1556 questions, i just wouldn't take it.

Craig: uhm i...i..

Somehow he was lost of words, i guess he was still in shocked or surprised. My hand was still in the very same position Craig found me in, i somehow gathered some strength and removed it. Craig looked at me yet again without saying a word and this time i looked away.

Craig: Samantha.

I was looking away and he came and sat on my bed, surprisingly he took a towel and covered my body then made look at him.

Craig: hey please look at me.

I looked at him finally.

Craig: i still live under one roof with you and there's no wife of mine will do that ever again, yes you might be divorcing me but just call me and ask me okay, look uhm.....

Me: Craig i..

Craig: no Samantha you are my wife.

Me: but you have a girlfriend.

Craig: no i don't, the only "girl friend" i have is my wife.

I kept quiet, what does he mean he doesn't have a girlfriend, mxm Craig was confusing me. Okay here i was in this situation where i was extremely wet and naked in front of my "husband" who was sleeping in the room around the passage, i didn't know what to do really but Craig was kneeling next to my bed, talking to his naked "wife" i don't think we both even thought what to do next but Craig got up, reached for the door.

Craig: goodnight, see you in the morning.

I nodded, i was lost of words, i didn't know what to say nevermind replying "goodnight too".

He went out as he closed the door and i took a pillow and placed it on my face then screamed my lungs out, what did i even do that without first locking my door damn what have i done, i just gave Craig the confirmation that i was damn single or else o wouldn't be doing what i was doing. I had to tell someone before i explore, i decided to call Chloe though it was late but i knew she'd answer, she picked up after the 2nd ring.

Chloe: babe, are you okay?

Me: yes, no, maybe i just don't know anymore.

Chloe: what's wrong talk to me.

Me: my life is ruined, I'm doomed, finished.

Chloe: Samantha stop scaring me and talk already.

Me: Okay uhm i don't know where to start but Craig just barged into my room without knocking or anything and found me in a compromising position.

Chloe: so Craig has moved back and is staying in a different room.

Me: yes not that's not the case here, Craig walked and find in my my bed, legs wide open and moaning as i was fingering myself.

Its like Chloe was a bomb of laughter waiting to explore but she was laughing at me so hard that I'm sure Zack was now wide awake wherever he was.

Chloe: so your husband found you fingering yourself, haha :v :v :v, lol wow that must be so much fun.

Me: well I'm embarrassed :\ :(.

Chloe: why? Worse case would have been when you were perhaps caught by Jake not your husband, just take a chill pill baby and relax okay, what did he do when he caught you?.

Me: "no wife of mine will do that Samantha, I'm here if you need me" #imitates_Craigs_voice.

Chloe: haha that sure sounds like Craig, so are you gonna do it with him?

Me: do what?

Chloe: you know, i mean what harm would it actually do?

Me: indeed you are your brothers twin mxm.

Chloe: so come on tell me?

Me: No i don't think so, i mean he went to bed already in the other room.

Chloe: do you take a taxi fare when going to him?

Me: no no I'm not gonna do it, i won't go to Craig's room as if I'm desperate.

Chloe: haha his your husband baby and aslong as he, you should just enjoy him.

Me: haha babe you crazy, thanks for listening and i love you to very much my munchie.

Chloe: love you too much cup of hot chocolate.

I giggled and we said our goodnight's and i went straight to bed.

Woke up the following morning by the laughter of my kidz, they were not in my room though but around the house so i put on my silky gown and sleepers, went to the bathroom to was my face and brush my teeth then went to the kitchen where all the noise was coming from, the twins and Craig were covered in flower, saying they are making "cup cakes".

Me: morning.

Craig: morning.

I kissed the twins and as usual giggled.

Hope: mommy come, bake with us.

I looked at Craig who was shirtless and in shorts and sleepers wearing an apron, he nodded and i took an apron and joined them, lol i did all the baking though, Faith covered my face with flower and hope and Craig laughed so hard.

:* SamInsert 120

While they were laughing at me i pouted my lips and pretended to be sad and Faith threw his little hands on my chest and i gave him a kiss on the forehead and he pecked my lips and i giggled, hope also pecked my lips and the joy that i have when I'm with my kidz its out of this world.

Hope: daddy kiss mommy too, she is sad.

Me: mommy is nolonger sad baby okay.

She giggled and faith joined in.

Hope: daddy kiss mommy too.

Craig had no choice but to kiss me, well he came in for a kiss and i was literally biting my lips nervously so, his lips landed on my rolled down lips as i was biting them and i released them as they locked into a baby kiss with Craig's lips, they were so Juicy i tell you i wanted to kiss him more but i heard our babies

giggled and i pulled back, it was awkward after that, we then made breakfast and ate then i did the dishes, i don't know why but i was so lazy in such a way that i was even lazy to shower, i went back to the entertainment room and Craig and the kidz were just watching cartoons.

Hope: mommy, daddy is saying we going shopping.

Me: yes baby we are!

They screamed in excitement, we've never gone with the twins shopping but now they've grown up a lil bit so i didn't have to breastfeed them anymore or anything of that sort.

Craig: so what time are we leaving?

Me: lets make it later, we'll do our shopping at the mall, my back is killing me.

Craig: want me to massage you?

Me: uhm.....i.

Craig: I won't do anything i promise.

I nodded, somehow i trusted him and lucky enough i had massage oils but i had to take a quick shower first.

Me: okay uhm let me take a quick shower.

Craig: take your time.

I went to take a shower and after that i didn't lotion my body because i was getting a massage so i just put on my gown and went out with the massaging oils, Craig was alone in the lounge so i walked up to him.

Me: where are my babies?

Craig: our babies are playing in their play room.

I nodded.

Craig: so am i gonna massage you here on the couch or?

Me: no uhm, i mean anywhere.

Craig: ok follow me.

He got up and went to the spare room he was sleeping in and i followed after him.

Craig: okay here we are, you can take what you wearing off.

I nodded and then took off my gown and was left nude, i lay on the bed facing down and Craig took a towel and covered my butt, lols i must say i was impressed, he was really being professional, as i was laying on top of the bed with my back he got on the bed and my body was between his legs. He then started massaging me as i closed my eyes, it felt so good and he went down to my spine, all the tension slowly fading away, i was closing my eyes and would moan a little bit.

Craig: should i also massage your legs.

I nodded and he took off the towel which was covering my butt and put some oil and continued massaging me, i felt as if i was slowly but surely being electrocuted, his hands did wonders to my body and while he was massaging my juices started falling off as if i've just experienced a "cum" and i was so embarrassed. Instead of using a towel to wipe them off Craig turned me around and started massaging my breast using some herb oil this time which just tickled my nipples.

Craig: please tell me if you think i should stop.

I was still closing my eyes, i couldn't do a thing, he then spread my legs further apart and went down to my belly then massaged me, he further went south and when he reached my cookie he went on with his tongue and used it to massage my cookie, my legs wider and his tongue was doing no justice to my cookie and he dug more dorm condensed milk, i couldn't take it anymore the moaning was too much, the pleasure was out of this world only Craig made me moan like that i then pulled him to my face and kissed him, his tongue tasting some cum.

Me: need a massage too?

Craig smiled and nodded, i immediately took off his clothes and went down on my knees and said a lil prayer to his young man, Craig proposed marriage to me yet again, that's how good i am his young man was hard enough and i sat on the edge of the bed and waited for Craig to do no justice to my cookie. He came and kissed me then picked me up and put me on the centre of the bed and looked straight into my eyes.

Craig: sure you wanna do this?

I nodded and he smiled and went down to kiss me.

I won't bore you with the details though but we made love and that's exactly what i needed before shopping :v, some say its a morning glory and i say its a shopping glory lol.

Craig: does this mean i can come back to our bedroom?

I smiled then nodded and we went to take a shower together and after that we put on sonera gowns and bathe the children, dress code was: all jeans! The four of us, you know me and matching. We then dressed the kidz in Jean shirts, jean shorts and sneakers, well Hope was dressed like mommy and Faith

like daddy. We then went out locking the door and buckled up the kidz in their seats and we got in the car.

Craig: so how was i?

Lol :v i knew he'd ask me.

:* SamInsert 121

I wanted so bad to laugh but then again i managed to pulled myself together then and i kept a straight face.

Me: pardon.

Craig: How was i?

Me: where? Can you start the car already.

He actually did the opposite, he got out of the car and came to my side then opened my door, pulled me by hand and pinned me on the car then gave me the most sweetest kiss which screamed "hunger" and i couldn't open my eyes its like his breath was like some kind of drug to me which left me dizzy for the longest while, Craig took me into his arms and kissed my forehead repeatedly up until i regained my strength and then looked up at him, he smiled and pecked my lips yet again.

Craig: I love you Samantha.

I kept quiet not sure whether i should say it again because the last time i did he took advantage of those words.

Craig: In time you'll learn to say those words again, i promise not to take advantage of that ever again, you are my wife and i love you so much my love, only you hold the key to my heart.

I sighed sounding more relieved and a tear escaped my eye and Craig used his thumb to wipe it off and then hugged me and kissed me yet again.

Hope: when are we leaving?!?

Hope yelled from inside the car, heeee you'd swear this kid was old you know, the things she says and the questions she asks, she's surely her fathers daughter, anyway Craig and I giggled and i got, Craig closed the door and went to his side and we drove off the yard and i locked the gate with a remote and sped down the road.

Me: Drive at a normal speed, we're with our kidz.

Craig smiled, more like giggle.

Craig: okay mam, so were do we start?.

Lol i don't know why but there was something about his question which just took my head somewhere, i then licked my lips and bite my lower lip, my head resting on the car leather seat with my hands playing around my chest :v :v, Craig looked at me and faintly smiled.

Me: we can always go back and start back at home.

Craig: stop it, i mean at the mall.

I touched his thigh and his young man was getting angry by the second.

Craig: stop it Samantha, i cannot focus on driving.

Lol i laughed at him, truth is i enjoyed torturing him but i stopped anyway, lol i'm sure if the kidz were not here, Craig would have probably looked for a place to park and asked for some :v, i know my husband.

Craig: I'll get you for this.

Me: whatever.

He kept quiet and before we know it, we were already at the mall and we parked the car got out and we unbuckled the kidz then both the kidz wanted to be carried by Craig and he did so.

Me: Carry me three.

Craig: I'm only carrying my angels, no granny's allowed.

Me: ok grand dad.

We giggled and finally Craig put the kidz down and we went to went inside through the mall entrance and we went to a kidz store and we bought clothes for the kidz and i saw a really nice leather Jacket at Markhams and immediately thought of Craig, so i wanted to buy it without him seeing me.

Me: uhm hope and i will be back now now okay.

Craig: You won't find us here, i wanna go check something but I'll go with Faith.

Me: okay you'll find us at spare then, should i order for you?.

He smiled and nodded then kissed me, no no he didn't pecked my lips but he kissed me lol well we kissed, I'm telling you our love was Red not pink nor Maroon but Red, he didn't wanna let go but i pulled back.

Me: babe we in the middle of people.

Craig: so? You're are my wife remember.

I smiled and he kissed Hope bye and i kissed my baby boy and also pecked Craig's lips once more and went out. Hope and I went to Markhams to buy Craig the leather Jacket i saw earlier on and before we know it was getting late and the twins had to eat their lunch so I went to Wimpy and ordered a kiddies meal for my bobos and the usual for myself and Craig. While we were waiting for Craig and our order, Pearl was passing by and she appeared from the door and came to my table, the nerve of this woman.

Pearl: well well well, what do we have here? So you are alone? Not that I'm surprised cause man seem to be allergic to you, no wonder Craig left you.

Haha :v i wanted to laugh so bad but i managed to keep a straight face. She went on.

Pearl: Craig never loved you, he loved me, haha sorry i meant he loves me and always will.

I laughed so i can brush it off that she should stop cause Craig was behind her.

Pearl: Did he tell you how good am i in bed? He even said, you did nothing to him.

I kept quiet still, a wiseman once said "never argue with a fool cause people won't notice the difference". Hope Jumped off the chair and screamed "daddy", that's when Pearl turned around to face Craig and Craig came to my side and kissed for 2 minutes or so.

Craig: Did you order already?

I nodded, Craig was so tense probably thought i was mad at him, i brushed his thigh from under the table and smiled at him, he smiled back and the kidz sat down and our order came and Pearl was still standing there shocked.

Pearl: Craig love.

I almost choked and i was tempted to leave.

:* SamInsert 122

See I've grown to understand that marriage needs hard work from both parties both the man and woman, marriage is not hard nor difficult but the circumstances, heartache and pain can be unbearable at times that is why divorce rate increases annually. Anyway back to me, i wanted so bad to stand up and walk out but i decided against it, Craig brought this woman into our lives and I'll allow him to dance to his own music, ain't gonna interfere, as i was coughing, almost choking Craig panicked a little bit and made me drink water and gave me a baby kiss claiming it'll make me feel better.

Pearl: Craig, why now?

Craig kept quiet and i couldn't let this woman whatever she wanted in the presence of my babies, this kidz were very clever by now and they understood every word one said, not bombastic words though but they were really smart.

Me: Pearl and Craig if you wanna talk don't do it in front of my kidz, i don't wanna expose them to the nonsense you'll be saying here.

Craig: I have nothing to say to you Pearl, please excuse me I'm trying to have a decent lunch with my family.

Pearl: I'm not going anywhere Craig until you tell me why.

Craig: fine, you wanna know why, i realised i was still in love with my wife, being in a relationship with you was the mistake i made but the biggest of them all was making my wife cry cause i promised never to make her shed a tear but i did, i was driven by lust when i approached you and i shouldn't have done that, I'm sorry but you and I were a mistake.

Pearl: so i was good enough for you in bed but not good enough to be your woman?

Yoooooh the thought of Craig with another woman in bed killed me, i felt a lump building up but i managed to breathe in and out and relaxed.

Craig: no you were not good enough but not bad either.

Ouch! That's the price you get for going after married man, they just wanna sleep with you and you no longer valid your value has just depreciated. Let me tell you "common sense" my dear loved one's, a man will never leave his wife for some one night stand, never that i can bet with my life, its so painful to see young ladies stooping so low that they fight over married man, South Africa is suffering from this disease in fact the whole of Africa its such a sad story.

Pearl: This is not over, you are mine and mine alone.

Heeee :o :o :(i raise my eyebrows, is this woman okay upstairs? I hope she won't try any funny stories.

Craig: if you know what's good for you then you'll leave my wife out of this, now please disappear with your cheap perfume.

I was tempted to laugh, now where does Craig get this line of his about cheap perfumes? But what can i say his a huge fan of Kevin Hart so i guess I'm not that surprised. Anyway Pearl finally took off and Craig and i ate in silence and the only sound that was made was my babies laughter.

Craig: baby sorry about that.

I nodded, Craig probably thought i was mad at him because i nodded and said no word, lol that's because i was eating i was not mad.

Me: so after this, where too?

Craig: uhm i don't know baby aren't you tired.

Me: I kinda am tired.

He kept quiet and stared straight into my eyes, it was so weird and i looked away.

Craig: can i kiss you?

That was a weird question, Craig doesn't ask to kiss me even when we were separated he has never asked to kiss me.

Me: No!.....uhm the kidz.

His lips landed on mine and we slowly kissed and a few minutes later he pulled off.

Me: why did you ask me then?

He giggled and his hand went under the table and just touched my cookie, i jumped. Truth is that part of my life has been dull since Craig moved out of the house so now, a little touch and it would take me to places i hadn't been in especially Craig's touch, as he touched me my legs opened widely and Craig laughed at me.

Craig: baby lets go to the home okay.

Me: who wants to go home?

Hope and Faith simultaneously screamed "Me me me me". Ncooh that was cute very cute anyway we got up and went to the car with the kidz walking ahead of us and we arrived to the car and drove off to the house and we took the kidz to the play room and went straight to our master bedroom, i stripped naked and got into shower and Craig followed after me and he turned me around and kissed me, i didn't have time for foreplay i just wanted him to enter me already because i could feel the hardness of his young dude poking me in my thigh.

Me: Babe.... enter me.

Without asking any questions he entered me and made lean me against the wall, well within minutes we were done and we got off the shower and Craig Carried me to our bedroom and he put me down as we lotioned our bodies.

Craig: hey babe there's something i forgot to tell you.

Me: I'm all ears.

Craig: My family in durban always hosts a family gathering were all the sisters-in law gather and cook the family a feast so you are also needed.

My eyes widened :o, I've never heard of such.

Me: when are we leaving?

Craig: in 3 days time.

Why didn't this one tell me, mxm Craig.

:* SamInsert 123

Me: why didn't you tell me?

Craig: babe uhm, it totally slipped my mind and i.....

Before he could even finish what he wanted to say, i was already dressed so i stormed out and he ran after me.

Craig: babe please, i really wanted to tell you early but i forgot.

I was just acting up, people do forget all the time i was just looking for an excuse not to go there, i wanted to spend some more time with my husband and kidz before i go back to work, Craig and I once made a rule that no matter how mad we are at each other, we should never not even once fight in front of our children, i was now in the kitchen preparing for supper.

Me: you can always call and tell them we won't be able to make it.

Craig laughed and held me from behind.

Craig: so this is what this is about, you are actually afraid of meeting my extended family.

He said that giggling and kissing my neck and i turned around to face him.

Me: me afraid? Please! This is about you not telling me this earlier, well i have other plans.

Craig face became serious and it kinda scared me a lil.

Craig: We are going down there as a family, end of discussion.

I pouted but it didn't help cause Craig just gave me a kiss.

Me: Fine.

I said that in a low tone and i was hoping Craig would actually beg me but he didn't, i just rolled my eyes at the told of that, he finally let go and took two aprons from the drawer and put one on me and one on him.

Craig: now let me help you with cooking.

I just rolled my eyes and he kissed my cheek then we took the full chicken from the fridge, i had already cleaned it earlier on, what was left was for me to marinate it, so i mixed spices and while i was busy marinating it, Craig put his hands on top of mine and we did it together, lol i don't know how it happened but all the anger i had towards him disappeared and i was starting to enjoy cooking with my

annoying husband :v, I'm sure he was thinking the very same thing that I'm so annoying but that's why he loves me so much, after we were done with marinating i then roasted the chicken with potatoes then we started making salads, after sometime we were done with everything and i dished out while hubby was fixing the dinner table and i went to call out the kidz so they can eat, we all went to the dinner table and Craig said grace and we ate, while we were eating there was someone ringing the door bell so i went to open up and it was Jake and Tsidi, we hugged and they went inside.

Jake: sorry for just showing up like this, we should've called.

Craig: no its okay you can always come any day or time.

Me: you glowing babe.

Tsidi just smiled, yes she was getting big because she's pregnant but she was also so beautiful.

Tsidi: thank you.

Me: are you sleeping over?.

Tsidi: Yes.

Hope: aunty why is your tummy so big?

Faith: There is a baby there.

:o :o And how does this one know what's in there? Who told him?

Hope: but how did a baby get in there?

I so wanted to laugh, i was going to tell my babies the truth so that when they get to hear this in future they mustn't be surprised, Craig looked at me and directed me with his eyes that i should say something and i just laughed.

Me: baby uhm...when two people love each other like mommy and daddy, they sit down and talk about having a baby and they then make a baby.

Hope giggled as though she understood what i meant.

Hope: just like uncle and aunty mommy?

Me: yes baby.

Phewww mission accomplished, Craig was all smiles. When we were done eating Jake and Craig did the dishes while i went to bath the kids and read them a bedtime story, well i did and after that i went to the lounge to join the others.

Craig: the kidz asleep?

I smiled and nodded, he patted next to him, indicating that i should go sit there.

Jake: when are you guys leaving?

Me: leaving?

Jake: the Sauerman family gathering.

Me: in 3 days time.

Tsidi: you don't sound excited.

Me: well i am, its just that I'll miss my own space.

Tsidi: you not sure, you might enjoy.

Craig: she will.

I rolled my eyes at him, its not that i didn't wanna go there but where were this "family" when we got married? When Craig was in hospital several times? When he was paralyzed? Not once have i received a call or card wishing my husband speed recovery and now i have to go there and "cook" and serve them, hhayi suka! I only remember Mr and Mrs Sauerman and Trevor that's the only Sauerman family i know and ofcourse my husband.

It was late and we all went to bed.

Three days later, it was time for us to drive down to where the "family" gathering was, thank God Mr and Mrs Sauerman, App and Trevor were going to be there, the venue was now shifted to EC, Craig wanted so badly for us to use the plane but i didn't so we all drove i didn't really wanna arrive early, it was very late when we entered the EC boarder and everyone was already asleep in the car.

Craig: babe aren't you hungry.

Me: no I'm okay.

Craig: i love you okay.

I looked at the sincerity in his eyes.

Me: love you more.

:* SamInsert 124

Truth is i wasn't really looking forward to meeting this "family" of Craig that i knew nothing about, don't get me wrong i did not hate them i just didn't like the idea of spending the whole week with people who

have never benefited my life in any way positively or even negatively, they are like ghost but then again they're family so i might aswell obey my husband. All the way to the house i was playing with my hands, Craig would glance at me and then back at the road and before i knew it we were in front of this huge and i mean huge house and we woke up everyone and Craig got out and opened the car doors for them and they got off and Mr and Mrs Sauerman took the twins with them since they were sleeping as Craig pulled me to the back seat of the car and we got in.

Craig: babe look at me.

I continued playing with my hands, somehow ignoring what he said, he then picked me up and made me sit on his lap and lifted my head with his index finger and i faced him.

Craig: Talk to me my love, are you okay?.

I nodded like a two year old.

Craig: I love you okay, never doubt that okay.

I nodded again like a two year old and Craig giggled this time.

Craig: You look so cute when you nodding like a baby, wish i could eat you up just now.

Me: Whatever #roll_eyes, I'm sorry I've been selfish about this whole visit thing love, thing is I've never met this family you are talking about and suddenly out of nowhere there's a family gathering, Craig where were this people when you were in hospital? When you could not speak nor walk? And our wedding? Did they send a card wishing you speed recovery? A phone call? And yet you call them family, that i fail to understand my love but I'll humble myself.

Talking like that brought so many bad memories that I'd love not to remember as long as i live, i was in tears. Craig just brought me closer to his chest and made the "sshhhh" sound while he brushed my back. I don't know i was crying but everything i told Craig i had to get it off my chest, it was becoming a burden.

Craig: Whatever happens baby i love you okay, i did not know you were feeling like this.

He kissed my forehead and i lay to his chest for as long as i can remember.

Craig: you are so beautiful okay.

Haha when this one says that he normally wants something but not this time, i think he meant it, i raised my head from his chest and kissed his forehead as he closed his eyes, he then giggled.

Me: Lets go inside.

Craig: not without kissing me.

I blushed and we kissed one long passionate kiss which was non-sexual but rather innocent. We then got out the car and went inside the house and wow! It was so packed, we greeted everyone and we were ushered to our room.

Me: So many people babe.

Craig giggled.

Craig: Baby how many kidz do you want?

What? And where does this come from? Hope and Faith were enough for me.

Me: Lets talk when i get back, I'm gonna look for my babies.

I said that as i walked out very quickly and headed to the kitchen but before i could even enter, three ladies were gossiping and i stood by the door to listen.

Lady1: Did you see him? He looks so handsome right now, he was a heart breaker, just wonder how the hell did he marry her?

Lady2: Euw! Talk about bad choice, I'd rather die than share the bed with a black person.

Lady3: Unless ofcourse the black dude is muscular :p.

:o For a moment there i wish i hadn't gone to that stupid kitchen because the only black people were myself and App and i was the married one, surely they were talking about me and Craig, here comes drama :{.

Lady1: If i had a chance to spend just one night with him, he'd leave her very quickly so.

Lady3: You can still do him if.....

Before she could even say another word, i entered the kitchen and took a glass and poured water and gulped down the glass, i was furious but then again i wouldn't give this pathetic losers the satisfaction so i went and looked for Mrs Sauerman and one of the "cousins" directed me to their room, i knocked and she said i must come in.

Me: hello ma, i came to get the twins.

Mrs Sauerman: no baby, leave the twins they'll sleep with their grandparents and you just relax okay baby.

I nodded and kissed her cheek and went out, i got to the room Craig and and were gonna sleep in and i got in and Craig was in his boxers, I'm not sure whether he was about to sleep or change, my eyes admired what they saw, he looked so OMG, yes that's my husband for you.

Craig: Lets sleep tomorrow its gonna be one busy day.

Me: baby aren't you gonna greet your family?

Craig: I'll see them in the morning, come.

Me: okay then.

I took off what i was wearing and went to lay next to my husband, we were so tired.

I woke up the next day around 5h00am because i was told we were summoned downstairs. Mxm are this people crazy, its so early for heavens sake, Craig was sleeping peacefully so i put on my gown and went downstairs, almost every young woman was there, surprisingly App too, she looked so pissed, one mistake, you dead.

:* SamInsert 125

It was so cold and we were summoned like small kidz who were at a camp or something but anyway i kept the opinions to myself and some lady told us that the function will be on Friday so we must start preparing now, we must wake up everyday at 5h:00am we will all get to know each other on our departments, some where on decoration, some cooking, some cleaning and so forth well i chose cooking, that's what i enjoyed doing the most and the lady's who were in my department were cool and App too ofcourse, until those girls who were gossiping in the kitchen decided to join us, today we were going shopping for all the things we'll be needing so we headed back to our rooms and we would meet up later.

I went back to my room, Craig was still sleeping so i locked the door and got ontop of him, i just him to wake up so that we can talk because its gonna be one hell of a week, he was only in his boxers so it was quite easy for me to tease him, i then played with nipples. All this was just a game but i wanted him so badly now so i stripped naked and i took off his boxers and played with young dude until it became hard.

Craig: aaah....Sam.

He was sleepy I'm sure he probably thought he was dreaming, he then held my waist and i couldn't help it but inserted him inside me, i then moaned and he woke up on the blink of an eye, he went with the flow without asking any questions and after his soldiers warmed my womb i collapsed on his chest and he kissed my forehead.

Craig: So babe you decided to help yourself?

I was shy so i just played with his body and didn't answer him.

Craig: That was the sexiest and craziest thing you've ever done.

I giggled.

Me: i was gonna sleep babe but i couldn't help it.

I pouted my lips and Craig got ontop of me and played with my breasts.

Craig: now that one was yours, now this one is mine.

I giggled and we went at it again and brothers did his thing, you'd swear i was paying him to do it because he executed his moves perfectly which left me craving for more, after a while he was done and we went to take a shower, we got off and dressed up in match match and i went to look for my kidz but i forgot my phone so i turned while i was halfway, damn this house is huge and i heard voices when i was by the door so i decided to eavesdrop, the door wasn't completely shut.

Girl: Please i love you, just kiss me.

Craig: I'm married for heaven's sake.

Girl: that can change.

Craig: uhm look i love my wife more than anything in this world and i wouldn't trade her for anything, so please stop selling yourself cheap to a married man.

Girl: Just sleep with me and I'll leave u alone.

Craig let out a laugh and then kept quiet.....

Craig: Please young woman dress up already because that body of yours does nothing to me.

I then decided to get in and :o i found the girl naked, gown on the floor, i then locked the door and took the keys to the jeans i was wearing and she tried taking the gown but i pulled it and threw it away.

Craig: babe this is not what you think.

Me: I know, now babe please move aside.

I opened the drawer and took Craig's KG animal belt, the girl was so frightened, Craig tried reasoning with me but i just told him not to touch me right now and my husband knowing me he did nothing.

Me: So yesterday you were gossiping about me and i didn't care, well everyone does gossip and now you are here in our room naked and seducing my husband, so i get off and you come in here naked, where you waiting for me to get off? I'll teach you a lesson you'll never forget. I hitted her until she was red since she was white, she kept screaming and someone knocked on the door but i hit her, i didn't leave

any permanent marks but it was just a lesson and when i was done i let her go and opened the door, almost everyone was there and i turned around.

Me: when i get back here, your thrashy body should be out of this room.

I headed to Mrs Sauerman room because she was the only one who wasn't there, when i got there i told her everything and she couldn't help but laugh her lungs out, i told she was actually gonna give me a lecturer but she didn't.

Mrs Sauerman: now everyone will stay away from your husband, i once did that too, believe it or not.

Me: haha I'm just glad Craig didn't fall for any of that.

Mrs Sauerman: he loves you baby and only you.

Me: i know ma and thanks for bathing the twins.

Mrs Sauerman: pleasure baby, they went out with their grand dad.

Someone knocked at the door and came in anyway, it was Craig Mrs Sauerman got up and left and gave us space.

Craig: are you okay love?

I nodded and Craig took me to his arms, i was actually shaking, i thought he would be mad at me.

Craig: i didn't know you could beat up someone like that, wow this girls will never ever come close to me.

He giggled and I joined in.

Me: I'm sorry for embarrassing you.

Craig: you didn't babe, that girl will never do what she did ever again.

I stayed in his arms for a longest while.

#FamilyDrama

:* SamInsert 126

It was now a Wednesday and i was so tired of being here, i guess whoever came up with the saying that says "kuyashisa emendvweni" knew what she meant cause i now had a better understanding of what they meant, hhayi san i had had enough of everything. That mosquito never bothered me ever again infact she left because she was not even family, her only mission was to seduce my husband and

between me and my husband, we have been intimate since that day, its either i was too busy or i was way too tired to even be intimate with my husband and that didn't sit well with me and oh Chloe arrived and my bunny bunny didn't touch a thing because her baby bump was now showing and i told her everything that happened when she hadn't yet arrived and yoh she laughed her lungs out. Mrs Sauerman was very helpful when it came to my babies and i was really appreciative of her because if i was also taking care of the twins, i would surely die. Anyway it was now the evening and i was done with everything so i went to the bedroom and i just wanted to shower and lay down so i got there with Craig ontop of the bed, shirtless and i greeted and went straight to shower and believe me you the water triggered places which hadn't been caressed in a while now which felt like forever, i then quickly showered and went out as i dried myself with a towel and went to the bedroom butt naked and lotioned my body so that when i wake up in the morning my skin wouldn't be all dry and cracky which is so unattractive, while i was still standing infront of the mirror i saw Craig behind me and i attempted turning around to face him but he refused me and instead studied my body without even touching me, i must say my self esteem kinda dropped, my belly wasn't as flat as before and my breasts not as straight and firm as before and i just looked down, Craig saw that i guess and he whispered "you're beautiful" still not laying his hands on me, i faked a smile and his hands held my waist.

Craig: i mean it.

I looked at him from the mirror yet again and the sincerity in his eyes.

Craig: I love you.

Me: I love you too.

His hands didn't move around but stayed on my waist and he brought my back closer to him and he was torturing me.

Me: make love to me.

He let out a smile and i caught a glimpse of it and smiled back.

Craig: babe what's wrong? Talk to me please.

My eyes dropped to my hands and Craig turned me around and picked me up and went to the bed and lay me down and lay on my lower body, meaning his head rested on belly.

Me: uhm its n.....

Craig: don't even think about telling me its nothing.

Me: am i still beautiful?

He let out a slight giggle and i had a serious face, he probably thought i was just joking until he saw my serious face and his smile slowly fading away.

Craig: you are the most beautiful woman i know In and out, never doubt that okay?

I smiled and blushed keep sana and Craig started kissing my belly and i brought him to my lips, I couldn't take it anymore, we kissed for the longest time and i was dripping wet, i didn't have time for foreplay.

Me: babe please.....

Craig smiled and continued torturing me i couldn't take it anymore, my legs opened wider and Craig giggled, all my energy was drained and i couldn't take it anymore, i moaned his name.

Me: babe enter me please.

Without any warning he entered the flood gates of heaven and i saw Abraham with the longest beard, my body was shivering and my Craig was crying out my name softly and he sounded like he was out of breath, he rode me so perfectly and i returned the favour and he banged me very hard and nicely so and he collapsed on my chest and we didn't say a word to each other for a few minutes, he then regained his strength and went to the bathroom and came with a towel, he opened my legs, looked at me and smiled then wiped my cookie and gave it a few pecks and he dissapeard into the bathroom yet again and came back and lay ontop of me.

Craig: thank you babe.

I smiled at him and he smiled back.

Me: thank you.

Craig: don't mention it, its a pleasure.

Haha Craig was so full of himself.

Me: mx whatever.

He rolled his eyes and took his tongue out at me and i grabbed it and kissed him.

Craig: tomorrow I'm taking you out.

Me: but babe i have work to do.

Craig: you work too hard.

We were still talking when Craig's phone which was next to me vibrated, it was a picture message on his bbm and i opened it and i almost fainted ;(:o :o it was a picture of a young beautiful naked woman and i scrolled up and Craig actually did ask for a pic, i threw the phone at him and got out of bed and ran to the bathroom, tears couldn't help but come out, i cried so hard and Craig on the other hand was busy knocking at the door.

Craig: babe please open, its not what you think, i can explain.

I ignored him but eventually i did open the gate because it was getting cold and i went to the bedroom and got under the blankets as Craig joined me.

:* SamInsert 127

Mini skirt nyana

I went inside the blankets and Craig aswell, i really wasn't in the mood to talk to him, we were both naked so he ran his hands all over my body, i didn't have the energy to tell him to leave me alone so i turned around to face him since the lights were still on.

Me: leave me alone, don't touch me.

My voice was very soft and calm. Instead of leaving me alone, Craig brought me closer to himself as i could feel his young man piercing in my stomach and there was no space left between us, all i could feel was the exchange of our breaths which left me wanting for more i then closed my eyes avoiding eye contact cause i knew that if our eyes met, something i didn't plan will automatically happen.

Craig: Listen to me and listen very carefully, that girl whom you saw her picture in my phone "claimed" to be my cousin and i asked to see her picture, how she got my number it beats me but I'll never allow that "Pearl saga" to re-play ever again, do you understand me?

I kept quiet still closing my eyes and i felt Craig's arms tightening his hold over me.

Craig: do you understand me Samantha?

Something about his voice which was just firm, i then slowly nodded and his hand brushed my cheek and i opened my legs for him to gain full access but instead he kissed my forehead and turned around to face his direction giving me his back, i felt somehow perhaps i overreacted with the picture thing and clearly my husband has had it with my insecurities, believe me ladies being insecure is so unsexy in a guy's eyes. I then had the urge to talk to him but instead i got up and went to sleep in the little space in front of him wrapping my legs around his waist and he sighed and just let me be, that hurt a little trust me. He continued and shut his eyes as if he was sleeping, i then decided to play with his lips and nose then eyes, i was doing circles all over his face.

Craig: Samantha.

He was still closing his eyes so i had to use my voice to make him aware that i actually heard him.

Me: Yes.

My heart was kinda beating fast not knowing what he might actually say, maybe he wanted us to take a break and deal with my "issues" because apparently i have "trust issues".

Craig: I love you.

His eyes were still closed, his eyes completely shut and i felt warm arms around me wrapping his arms around my naked sexy :*.

Me: I love you too.

Craig: Do you believe what i told you?

I nodded forgetting that Craig is actually shutting his eyes and i heard him giggle.

:* SamInsert 128

Craig: don't tell me you actually nodding.

I giggled and he woke up and sat up straight and pulled me up and we were both now on our feet.

Craig: Do you know the song Human by Brandy?

I shook my head and he laughed at me.

Me: i don't listen to old people's song.

Craig: and you claim to know music baby.

I rolled my eyes.

Craig: i want you to hear the lyrics, can i play it for you?

Me: no sing it to me.

Craig: but baby you know i can sing.

Me: try.

We he was holding me around my waist and my head rested on his chest.

Craig: okay uhm here goes nothing.

He cleared his throat over and over.

Me: sing already.

Craig: "I've said sorry over....."

i giggled his voice was really rough, he was really a bad singer.

Craig: See baby you laughing at me, i won't sing.

Me: okay sorry.

He started again "I've said sorry over a thousand times, is there anything to say to you to help you dry your eyes, I would make it all better if I could I'll help you realise, I cry when you cry, I hurt when you hurt, I make mistakes but I can't turn back time, (i'm only human) Forgive me....."

He stopped and looked at me as i wiped my tear away, i realised that i was carrying so much anger towards my husband.

"(I'm only human) Love me....." he Continued "(I'm only human) Save me, save me from myself, maybe what tears us apart is what brings us back together....."

Those words really hit home, the tears i could not control anymore.

" And everything that makes us different really brings us closer, Could you hold me (for a little while longer)?, Could you love me (Without a doubt)? I need you, I need you, I'm only human forgive me, I'm only human love me, I'm only human save me, save me from myself".

He stopped and i wiped my tears and smiled at him.

Me: you should send me that song.

Craig: oh so now its not for older people.

We both laughed.

Me: i love it.

Craig raised his eyebrows.

Me: the song i mean, even in your rough voice the lyrics made sense.

Craig: I'm sorry.

I did not answer him and my hands hugged him tightly around his waist and we went to sit on the bed and i sat on top of him my legs on either side of his body and i kissed him forehead as a tear escaped my eye.

Me: i needed to hear those words, thank you.

Craig: I love you baby.

Me: i know without a doubt and i love you too.

Craig: I've done you wrong time and time again and please forgive me, i know you keep saying you have forgiven me but somehow you still fear that i might leave you again and the truth is, i won't baby i promise.

Me: i know.

There was silence after that and Craig kissed my forehead.

Craig: lets sleep tomorrow we painting the town red.

Me: are the twins coming with us.

Craig: no baby they'll be with mom.

I sulked and Craig pecked my lips.

Craig: that used to work but not anymore.

Me: why not take them along?

Craig: Cape town has the highest rate in children abduction so i don't wanna expose my children to that.

I nodded but it somehow didn't sit well with me, we haven't spent much time with our babies since we came here.

Craig: do you want me to go get them to sleep with us.

I smiled and nodded, we got up and wore our pyjays and Craig went out and came back with my angels and when they saw me they jumped to me and we had a group hug, their father locked the door and came to join us, we got to bed and the twins were between Craig and I.

Hope: Mommy and Daddy i missed you.

My heart felt heavy hearing the twins say that and i looked and felt like i was neglecting my babies and it wasn't a nice feeling i tell you.

Me: Mommy and Daddy missed you so much too, come kiss us.

Hope giggled and kissed us and Faith was quiet. Craig and i looked at each other and i signalled him with my eyes to speak to our boy.

Craig: my superman come here.

He said picking up Faith and putting him in his chest, making him sit up straight and Faith tried so hard not to giggle but eventually did.

Craig: talk to daddy, what's wrong my prince.

I smiled at Craig, indeed he was a wonderful husband and father, everything a woman could ever ask for.

Faith: daddy i want to go home, i don't like this place because you and mommy don't play with us.

Craig: we'll go home very soon now.....

He whispered something in Faith's ear and he giggled uncontrollably and next we know it, Hope and I are being beaten with pillows by faith and Craig so we also grabbed pillows and the feathers (cotton) inside the pillow came out and we continued until we were all tired and we landed on the bed.

Faith: :) yey me and daddy won.

Hope: :(no me and mommy won.

Faith: :(no me and daddy won.

Hope: :(mommy said man are stronger than woman so you were not being fair, you can't beat woman both of you cause you're strong.

Tjooo :o :o :o so Hope is actually listening when i speak, Craig looked me with his mouth wide open and i shrugged my shoulders as we started giggling and the kidz joined in :v :v :v :v and we chatted until the kidz fell asleep and we switched off the side lumps.

:* SamInsert 129

Days went by and we already back from "the family gathering" everything was perfect in my life, my husband and my babies were okay, everything seemed perfect well it was. So it was a Saturday so Hope and Faith were just chilling with mommy dearest and daddy, we were hungry and Craig offered to go buy food.

Craig: I'll be back now now okay.

Me: Promise me?

Craig: Pinkie promise.

Haha we did pinkie promise thing and he was supposed to go get the car keys and wallet in our bedroom so he got and i hugged him from behind he then turned around and was literally blushing, he looked so cute.

Craig: I love you Mrs Sauerman.

Me: I love you more baby.

Craig: I'll be back very soon.

We kissed for the longest time ever and he went down to kiss the kidz and promised to buy them goodies, i watched him as he drove off.

A few hours later Craig was not yet back and that did not worry me much because i know he probably was held up somewhere but i was starving so much that i wanted to cry, Faith actually made fun of me.

Faith: Mom don't tell me you're frowning because daddy is not yet back.

Me: Something is not going to get a goodnight kiss from me tonight.

He then put his tiny hands around me and kissed my already pouted lips.

Faith: Mommy forgive me.

Hope: and you sound so gay.

:o Hope right here was indeed her fathers daughter, she was a mood killer :(. Anyway we all laughed at that and then Faith pretended to be mad at Hope who then kissed his cheek. I loved how my babies were getting along, they were so adorable.

I then heard someone buzzing at the gate and it surely wasn't Craig because he had the remote gate so i let them in without even asking, two police cars pulled out in my yard and before they could even ring the bell i already was at the door, i don't like police honestly they always make this long faces when they visit your house or something.

Me: officers!

I said that still standing at the door.

Officer 1: hello mam may we please come in.

I then shifted from the door.

Me: sure.

They made their way in and sitted comfortably in my couches.

Officer 1: Can we talk to you without the kidz?

Me: Babies go to your play room, mommy will join you now now.

They ran there and i couldn't help but smile at how grown our angels are.

Me: officers how may i be of assistance?

Officer 2: Mam is Mr C Sauerma your husband?

Me: yes.

Officer 2: We found his licence in his car after it crushed to a truck and unfortunately his dead.

Hahaha what's this? April fool? Craig would never leave me like this, i laughed so hard and i was surely gonna get Craig for this, he has money to flash around for this officers to prank me.

Me: haha how much did my husband pay you to do this?

They looked at each other acting all up surprised or puzzled and i lost it.

Me: ANSWER ME!!

Officer 1: Mam please come down to the mortuary to identify his body, we are sorry for your loss, I'll leave my contact details or you can come down to the Joburg central police station so that we can go to the mortuary to identify the body and the walked out and drove off.

That's when tears started streaming down my face, they were enough to form a ocean, Craig wouldn't dare leave me now, he wouldn't, he pinkie promised me to come back and he always kept his promise, no no no there must be a mistake, my Craig to get food for his family and he'll walk right through that door any minute, i wiped my tears and smiled and stared at the door and i decided to call him, it randed twice and my heart jumped when it was answered.

Me: babe....

Person: Mam this is the Joburg central police station pl.....

I dropped my phone and tears started coming out uncontrollable and it started to sink in that Craig was not coming back and my heart died a million deaths, how could life be so Cruel, I've been waiting for the perfect moment to tell Craig that i want us to renew our vows and try for another baby because he wanted so many babies at times i thought he was actually crazy, the kidz then ran into the living room and my heart broke even more, Hope had the best smile in her face and Faith the most sweetest grin that his father would make and i would forgive him that easily, they immediately saw i was crying and they just hugged me and we were covered with an ocean of tears, why did Craig leave me with so much baggage, how does he expect me to move on, he promised to come back to heavens sake, how could life be so Cruel, why me? I cried even more when i closed my eyes only to see Craig's face lite up when he looked at me, my head my pounding and held on to my babies, how does one move on after this, i didn't even get to say goodbye, what did i do to deserve this? The kidz then let go and they both wiped my tears which wouldn't stop just coming out.

Faith: mommy please stop crying.

Hope: please mommy stop crying.

I tried to be strong but i failed i cried even more and i went to the kitchen to make something for the twins and they ate as i watched them admiring.

:* SamInsert 130

My babies were eating and i sat there admiring my creation with the help of my husband, the twins looked so much like their daddy their eyes, nose, lips and they had my ears. I was tempted to cry but i didn't wanna traumatise my babies, they've been through enough as it, after they were done i took them to bed and tucked them in and then went to my bedroom. The minute i walked in Craig's scent drove me crazy, i stripped naked and took his shirt and wore it and tears voluntarily came out of my eyes, i didn't wanna believe that my Craig was gone, i couldn't believe, name one woman who would believe such, Craig was my no no is my everything even though i would get mad at him at times but he knew i loved him more than anything in this world that is why when he left me for Pearl he knew if he came back i wouldn't resist him, He is my better half, everything i ever dreamt for in a man, i was crying so loudly now and i decided to call Mrs Sauerman, she picked up immediately.

Mrs Sauerman: Baby.....

That just broke my heart, her voice was that of Craig that is why he was a mamas boy.

Mrs Sauerman: Samantha are you there?

Me: yes ma.....Cr....aig....h is he he he is.....

I cried even louder, i couldn't bring myself to say it, i refused to believe it, few hours ago he was in this very bedroom promising me that he would come back and he always kept his promises.

Mrs Sauerman: baby you not making sense.

Me: He.....is...DEAD!!

I then threw the phone alone and i needed something to ease the pain so i slowly walked to the kitchen and i took off a very sharp butchery knife, i just wanted the pain of losing my husband to go away, i don't know how it happened but Mrs Sauerman rushed to me as i was about to stab myself she hugged me tightly as we cried together and we went back to the lounge and the whole family was there, i wonder how they got in but then again they're family. The door swung open and Chloe walked in and i just saw Craig, she was a female version of him, my heart broke a billion pieces and death seemed like the only option for the pain to go away, she looked so pale and i didn't like it because she was pregnant, she hugged me so tightly and i cried even more, the pain was too much to bear, it hurt so badly, it feels like I'm being stabbed over and over and over again in my heart, its just too painful and only Craig's presence can ease the pain and make it disappear.

Hours later i was calmed and i told the family everything and Mr Sauerman and Jake went down to the police station so that they can get Craig's belongings and also the mortuary to identify the body and they came back after an hour or so and their eyes were puffy and when they told me that indeed it was Craig

who died, i screamed so much that i wanted to die that moment, everyone joined in and minutes later mom and dad arrived and i just wanted to be in my daddy's comforting arms, and his warm tender kisses against my forehead and i wanted nothing more than Craig.

The weekend came and Craig was buried, it was just our family only we didn't want to have anything wild and i had the twins that their is gone but if they wanted to spoke to him they should just look up and do so cause his always looking down on us, they cried so much and instead of comforting them I joined in. After the funeral the will was being read and we made our way to the dining room and the lawyer was there.

Lawyer: Good evening Sauerman family, I'm the late Mr C Sauerman's lawyer, Mr Sauerman left everything he owned to his beautiful wife and children but wrote letters to each and everyone of you, I'll start by reading the letter he wrote to his wife.

Lawyer: "My beautiful Samantha, if my lawyer is reading this letter, it means I'm gone and you would probably think of following me but baby what about our children".... .

I couldn't hold the tears, they Kurt came flooding down.

" You are my best friend, love, my baby, wife, mother of our beautiful children and my partner in crime...." He continued.

" Loving you has changed me into a better man that I'm proud off, baby I'm gone now please try to move on with your life, love my children as much as you loved me because that's what kept me going, your love, I'll always be looking down at you and our beautiful kidz, i must've done something right in God's eye for him to allow me to marry one of his angels, remember when we prayed when we thought Gareth was actually gonna kill you, haha i even laught at that even in my death, i prayed that God take me first because if he took you first, i wouldn't cope, i guess he is a faithful God indeed, i know that even death will have a hard time separating me from you, i love you Samantha Booi Sauerman, so i wifed you at last, who would have thought, i love you baby now and forever more your husband Craig".

After the lawyer had finished reading i smiled and cried because even in his death he managed to make me smile, but i cried more.

Sam :*Insert 131

Someone told me that with time I'll be okay and honestly time stood still for me since Craig passed away, it has been 2 years after his death and our precious angels were 5years old and starting at school, Faith was so much like his father now, even the way he walked, i admired watching walk and Hope would try to imitate him and they looked so cute.

Death was having a hard time separating me from Craig, no man will ever replace him in my life, i still loved him like the day we first met. I gave away his clothes to a certain charity in Auckland park and black was now my favourite colour, almost all my clothes were black, i was still mourning my husband. It was a Saturday and the twins had gone to my mom's house, Chloe and Tsidi had given birth to baby boys who were 3 years younger than my babies meaning they were 2 years old, everyone was coming to visit so i woke up early took a bath and wore my long black dress and i didn't put any make up on but rather a lip gloss, Craig hated make up so much that often time he would pay me not to put it on.

In a few hours time they finally showed up and they left their babies and probably with mom or Mrs Sauerman, poor mommies. They made their way into the entertainment area and we all sat down as Tsidi offered to go get the drinks.

Chloe: so how are you?

Me: I'm good, yourself?

I faked a smile and a tear dropped from my left eye, its been more than 700 and something days after my husbands death but it feels like it was yesterday, i hoped that no one saw that i just cried but it was too late because Jake was staring at me and the sadness in his eyes was unbearable, he looked so sad and that broke my heart, he stood up and went to sit next to me and i lay my head in his chest and he kept on kissing my forehead which made me miss dad even more and later on everyone had to go and i just went to bed too.

A week later the girls and I were meeting at a certain restaurant and woke up showered and wore my above the knee tight dress and black heel with a black scarf and i drove Craig's range rover which was black and red and went to meet the girls, i was a bit late so i got there hugged all of them and held on for a much longer time to Chloe, i really felt safe and her chest was so comforting which reminded of my late husband.

Chloe: you look great.

Me: thank you.

App: So what's with all the black clothes?

I giggled a bit.

Me: i like black.

Tsidi: Sam Craig said you must move on, its been two years already and you're mourning him.

Chloe: that's true.

I looked at her and smiled.

App: Anyway when last did you get some?

Me: haha App i don't want a man in my l.....

She cutted me short before i could even finish.

App: who said anything about a man? Buy a vibrator or something.

Everyone giggled.

Me: Craig's young dude was enough to vibrate me for the rest of my life even in his absence.

Everyone went quiet and they stared at me.

Chloe: Samantha live again, Craig wouldn't want you to be like this, try to move on though it might seem so hard please I'm begging you.

I nodded indicating i got his point and that perhaps she was right but how does one move on?

App: atleast go on date and see how it goes.

Me: okay okay i will.

They all squirmed in excitement.

Tsidi: Good because his here.

Me: whose here?

App: your date.

WHAT?!??? :o are they crazy or something? Before i could say anything else they were long gone and this tall white guy came in and greeted me then sat down.

Him: Hello I'm Parker and you surely look beautiful.

Me: Hi I'm Samantha nice to meet you.

Parker: So I'd like to get to know you.

Me: That's sweet of you Parker to say but uhm how much did my sisters pay you to be here? You know what don't answer, thing is I'm not ready to have another man in my life i lost my husband whom i love more than anything in the world so it was great meeting you.

Shock was written all over his face.

Parker: Your husband was surely a lucky man because even in his dad you love him so dearly, i wish one day God will also bless me with a woman who can love as much as you after my wife's death 8years ago, it was a pleasure meeting you Samantha.

He said that as he stood up and i felt like a fool, but then again i don't think any man would ever take Craig's place. After he left the girls rushed to me.

App: so..?

Me: he isn't interested.

They both exchanged looks and looked at me and sighed, anyway we chatted about random things until it got late and they wanted to sleep over at my place so we all drove our cars making our way to my home.

We got there and i decided to call mom and check om my babies and told them goodnight and i love them and i don't know what told me to go check into Craig's study and there was too much dust and i started cleaning and i opened the drawers an i found a gun which was full of dust and i decided to clean it and before i knew it, it went off and i was in a pool of blood as the girls rushed inside and before i knew it, i was out.....

Sam :*Insert 132

I woke up panting, sweating and the heaviest headache which seemed like it would go on forever, i didn't feel my legs and i attempted to get up and someone hugged me from behind since i was just sitting on the bed, it was Craig, i hugged him so tightly, i looked at my belly and it was still huge, i panicked i didn't understand everything that was happening, why was i having a big belly, confusion took the better out of me, i then looked at Craig and touched him all over his face.

Craig: baby relax you just had a terrible dream just relax love.

Me: but...i...you...the..twins, where are..they?

Craig looked at me surprised with his eyes wide open.

Craig: what do you mean?

Me: the twins were 5years old, you were dead and i.....i....

Craig looked even more confused.

Craig: what do you mean the twins babe? You are still pregnant and due any date from now.

Me: but....

Craig: you had a nightmare baby, it was just a dream okay.

Me: Pearl....do you know her?

Craig: whose pearl?

I tried standing up and Craig helped me and i went to the mirror to check myself and yes i was still pregnant and looked younger than on my dream.

Craig: babe do we need a doctor?

We? Mxm Craig though i looked at him with so much passion, i was just glad it was all a dream, i was miserable in my dream without Craig. He looked even more confused, kalok I've been having mood swings since i was pregnant and he had to tolerate some of my crap. I sat him down and told him everything about my dream, every single detail.

Craig: wow babe those twins are making you dream funny stuff hey.....

I punched his shoulder lightly, but that dream felt so real, my pillow was even wet from all the crying, the thought of losing Craig, yes i do take him for granted at times and get mad at him and would want him to beg me for days but isn't that how every woman/girl behaves, isn't it that which brings out the romance in love? I loved how Craig would just tolerate my mood swings, a part of me sometimes felt sorry for him, a black niqqa would have left me a while back when we were still dating.

I wanted to shower and Craig stopped me and said he doesn't want me to injure his children because i could easily slip as in like fall right on the shower and instead he offered to bath me so he ran the bath tub while i took of my clothes and seconds later he called out for me, he then helped me sit down on the bath tub relaxing my swollen legs.

Me: Babe?

Craig looked at me straight in my eyes with his haze blue eyes which got me mesmerized by his presence and i blushed.

Craig: yes love.

Me: thank you for loving me even when I'm ugly.

He laughed loudly so and his lips came to meet mine and i met him half way as we kissed and it felt like i hadn't touched those lips in like 10years, he then pulled out and looked at me.

Craig: you have no idea how sexy and beautiful you are.

There are things that we normally don't believe them when people say it to us especially given the circumstances we currently facing, i mean what's so sexy about a pregnant woman whose carrying twins, not 1 baby but 2 babies. With that said i found myself believing what my husband just said though as i smiled at him. He then took my bath cloth and bathed and touched me places where i hadn't been touched in s while, well it felt like that. He finished bathing me and i wore my gown and headed back to the bedroom while he washed the bathing tub.

Craig: want me to lotion you?

Me: please :(.

I said that in a confidential voice haha :v :v.

He did so and he played with my boobs while doing so and after we were done we went on the entertainment area and just chilled as he asked questions about my terrible dream.

Craig: maybe Its a sign that we shouldn't name out kidz hope and faith.

Me: you think so?

He nodded and i felt a sharp on my lower abdomen and Craig panicked and after a few seconds it went away and Craig went to the room to get my things incase I'll be going to labour.

Me: and that?

Craig: I'm taking you to hospital.

Me: I'm not going there.

Craig: please babe.....

I attempted to stand up and go to my bedroom but my water broke and i screamed so loudly as i screaming in pain and poor Craig picked me up to put me to the car and got on the driver's Seat and i felt like he wasn't driving fast enough.

Me: DRIVE THIS FUCKING CAR CRAIG!!

Craig: babe relax please.....

Me: DON'T TELL ME TO FUCKING RELAX JUST DRIVE THIS CAR.

The pains i was feeling were unbearable it was too much, they were so painful and poor Craig was the only one there to tolerate it and besides we made this babies together but I'm suffering alone, we finally got to the hospital and Craig picked me up and we went to the "emergency section" and some doctor attended to me and i was told to relax, WTF?!? How do you relax when you're in pain, it was way too much, i then took a mop and started cleaning there, i felt better, i need to keep myself busy.

:* :* SamEvery family has its flaws righ?

Insert 133

Its true when they say there's nothing the beats a mothers love, the pain she went through when going into labour are more than what an actually person could bear, the pains were so severe that when you were around me right now you would sense them and actually feel them. The pain i was feeling were out of this world, i was then transferred to a single room and i was just moving up and down, trying to clean until a nurse came to me.

Nurse: mama please take a seat what will your family say when they did you doing that, i know you are in pain but please try to seat down.

I didn't have the strength to fight so i sat on my bed. Life isn't fair though, here i am in hospital in pain and Craig is probably out there not feeling any pain, why didn't he carry one child and i carry the other, I'm in here because of him. I was mad at him right now, for some reason i put all the blame in him and just as i was deep in my thoughts that annoying mama came back.

Nurse: mam your family is here can i let them in?

I nodded and in entered my mom, Mrs Sauerman and a nervous Craig who was so nervous because he kept rubbing the palm of his hands against his trousers.

Mom: hi baby? Hang in there okay?

I nodded my eyes still fixed on Craig, his eyes were full of pain and i suddenly felt guilty for kinda blaming him.

Mrs Sauerman: you'll be okay baby okay?

I nodded yet again.

Me: may i please speak to my husband in private?

They both kissed my forehead while exiting and only Craig and I were left.

Craig: baby do you want a divorce?

Haha lol Craig is crazy and why in the world would i divorce him? He was pouting looking all so cute.

He came closer to me and i pecked his lips.

Me: why would i want a divorce baby?

Craig: because you are in here because of me and its understandable if you.....

Me: no baby don't think i did you a favour by being pregnant this babies are our pride and joy so I'm here because I'm a woman and i was bound to passing this stage because i wanted babies, okay?

He nodded and he looked so cute, he pecked me on my lips and pulled out.

Me: you okay love?

Craig: we haven't been sexually active for the last 3 months so kissing you tortures me.

I laughed at him and i felt the most severe pain on my lower abdomen and i screamed so loud that Craig screamed too #idiot and he pressed a button and a nurse came in and asked Craig to leave.

Just like that i was going into labour, the nurses told me to push, i did until i felt powerless, i continued though and i heard a baby cry and they told me to continue pushing and i used every power in me and pushed and lights out, i blacked out.

I woke up later with my husband beside my bed and he was in tears, i automatically assumed the worst, i tried talking but my lips were so dry and i pointed at the water and Craig came and kissed my forehead and while at it gave me water and i drank.

Craig: thank you for giving me the most precious gift ever..

Before i could say a word, mom walked in with Mrs Sauerman they were both holding my babies, so my babies were healthy and okay so why was Craig crying i asked myself? Lol my husband is such a cry baby. Mom handed me my baby boy and ncooooooh he was pouting just like his daddy and his hand was in a small cute fist, he was sucking on it, i then gave him to his father and took my baby girl and he was also pouting ncooooooh, indeed these were Craig's babies NO JOKES, the boy started crying.

Mom: feed them baby they are probably hungry, come let me help you.

I took out my breast and mom showed me how to breastfeed them and i started with my baby boy since he was making noise.

I fed him and he kept quiet, he was sucking on my breast the way Craig does but softly and gentlier #hides and it was kinda ticklish.

Craig: baby is it ticklish?

I laughed, i knew he'd ask, i nodded and smiled.

Craig: does the milk taste the same as the one on our fridge?

I laughed at him.

Me: how did you become a doctor again?

He pouted his lips and kept quiet, i think he was angry.

Me: baby you can taste it after I'm done feeding the babies.

He laughed and i gave my baby boy to mama to burp him and i took my baby girl and breastfeed her and gave her to Mrs Sauerman to burp her, i wanted to use the loo, Craig kept taking pictures even when i was breastfeeding the babies. I stood up and my private part was burning, i couldn't walk properly but i composed myself and walked normally, went to the loo and this blood was gonna take days so i just decided to bath since my washing things were in the bathroom, i bathed and when i touched my v, they had stitched me up and i don't know if the person who did it was trying to punish me because i was so tight that i felt like a virgin, two fingers wouldn't go in, this person was punishing me, well i was done and changed into my pyjays and went back to everyone .

Mom: baby you did good, I'm so proud of you.

I smiled.

Mrs Sauerman: so baby names?

:* SamInsert 134

Just before i could even answer her the whole family walked in and my dear brother was on duty so he was wearing his white coat, they all kissed and hugged me and they all to hold the babies.

Craig: guys please be careful, those are my angels.

I smiled at him at i don't know why but i wanted him to kiss me at that moment.

Me: Craig.

He turned and came to me.

Me: please kiss me #whispered

He giggled and kissed me and App being crazy as she is made the mmmmmm sound and we stopped.

Craig: i love you.

Me: love you more.

Craig: i love you to infinity and our babies.

I smiled and he kissed my forehead.

Chloe: so what are their names? They look so much like me.

Craig: you wish.

Everyone laughed, just then our fathers walked in.

Dad: oh baby I'm so proud of you, you did good.

He came and kissed my forehead so did Mr Sauerman.

Craig: it will be Chris and Christina, babe do you like it?

Me: i love it.

Craig: You can name them too.

Me: let our fathers name them.

Dad: the girl will be Angel.

I smiled and Craig did approving.

Mr Sauerman: And the boy will be Anthony.

We all laughed, i felt as if Mr Sauerman was trying to find a name which was matching angel but i loved it anyway.

Craig: so its Christina Angel Sauerman and Chris Anthony Sauerman, my pride and joy.

I gave him the look and he cleared his throat.

Craig: uhm i mean our pride and joy.

Everyone giggled.

Jake: So when will you start looking for a baby sitter.

Me: no I'll hand in my letter of resignation, i wanna stay home and raise my babies, i don't want any strangers around my babies.

Craig came and kissed me and whispered "thank you".

Trevor: wow it takes a real woman to do that.

Me: babe when am i being discharged?

Craig: tomorrow love.

App: we have to get back to work, love you okay?

Me: love you too.

They all kissed the twins and myself goodbye and only my parents were left and Craig.

Dad: Craig son, you are a good man and i can see you love my daughter, thank you son.

Craig's cheeks turned red, what a compliment my dad gave him.

Craig: thank you sir but your makes it easy for me to love her.

My mom and Mrs Sauerman didn't wanna go home but i told them I'll be fine, Craig too i lost because they were here well Craig went to buy take aways and everyone ate. I fell asleep and the babies were in their coats sleeping while my mothers were playing with them, Craig was falling asleep too.

Me: baby...

Craig: yes.

Me: come sleep with me.

Craig: no I'm fine babe, i don't wanna hurt you.

Me: please.

He smiled and took off his shoes and climb ontop of the bed and we covered ourselves.

Craig: baby can i taste the milk?

Me: i thought you were sleeping.

Craig: i was trying too.

I laughed and my mom and Mrs Sauerman looked at us.

Me: babe our mothers are here #whispered.

Craig: please...

Me: no babe.

His hand then went to my thigh and caressed it and i took it away then it got between my legs and this hand touched the top of my panty, well i was menstruating so there's no way he would put it in. I moaned a little.

Mom: are you okay baby?

I forgot they were totally here.

Me: ah my eye.

Craig giggled and i pinched him and he stopped.

Craig: so? #whispered.

Me: babe please.

Craig: okay kiss me.

I kissed him so passionately and we finally dosed off to sleep.

Woke up the following morning and our mothers were not there but our babies were perfectly sleeping and i went to brush my teeth and wash my face while Craig watched the kidz and i came back and Craig went to do the same and came back.

Me: baby let me go shower so i can breastfeed the babies.

He nodded and continue playing with the kidz. I took a very quick shower and wore a dress since i was going home and went back to the room, as i breastfed the kidz Craig went to shower and i breastfed them both and burped them and my mothers walked in with breakfast as Craig walked in too, the babies had gone back to sleep.

Craig: morning family, he kissed me and kissed our mothers too.

Mom: morning baby.

Mrs Sauerman: morning babies.

Mom: Craig why aren't you going to work?

Craig: I..uhm I'm on leave.

I looked at him with those "you're lying" eyes.

Craig: really babe i am.

Me: a self created one i think.

Craig: you could say that, its just for 3 weeks.

Me: 3 weeks?!? Why?

Craig: i wanna bound with my babies.

He sulked. I laughed and nodded.

Mom: are you guys ready to go home?

Me: ofcourse I'm tired of this place.

Craig: me too.

Me: dude you work here.

Craig: I'm just saying.

He rolled his eyes and i laughed.

Well we got the kidz ready well mom and Mrs Sauerman got the kidz ready while we watched and then we got everything which belonged to us in that room and went out, Craig came with our black rover so we were going to use it, heeeee i opened it and Craig already bought baby seats.

Mom: baby the babies are not yet strong enough to be buckled up.

We nodded and we headed home and the baby nursery was so perfect, in blue and pink and a sofa at the corner and a note written "WELCOME TO MOTHERHOOD SAM"

:*SamInsert 135

I looked at Craig and he looked away, clearly showing he was capable of this, well we did the nursery together but it wasn't this perfect if you feel me. Anyway the babies were sleeping so mom and Mrs Sauerman put them to bed and said their goodbyes, mom and Mrs Sauerman have gotten very close this couple of months and i loved it, to see my favourite woman getting along.

5 days later it was only myself and Craig and our babies, Chris was very loud even Christina but Chris was louder, i hardly slept and Craig was great help, who said being a mom was easy, i wish my mom would have trained me on how to be a mom, perhaps a guide would have been much much better, i won't say i was coping but with my husband helping me, i was surely trying my best. I just finished breasfeeding the babies and they were fast asleep.

Craig: baby?

Me: mmm.

Craig: you good?

I nodded, i was actually exhausted.

Craig: I've got something for you.

I looked at him as i smiled awaiting to hear more of what he is to say, he gave me a breastmilk pumper.

Craig: I want you to pump as much milk as you can and put in on the fridge so that when the babies wake up i can feed them, i want you to go take a long bubble bath and then take a nap.

I didn't know what to say, i just hugged him, how can one person be so thoughtful.

Me: thank you baby.

Craig: am i just not the best?

Me: oh oh here comes the big ego.

Craig: haha i love you too baby.

I kissed his cheek and took the pumper and started doing the pumping, Craig was just looking at me, more like admiring me, sometimes i failed to understand Craig, the way he looks at me is exactly how he used to look at me when we were friends, his eyes are full of love, I'm just waiting on him to change because he was too perfect, i was waiting for him to tell me I've gained weight, i need to lose some kilos, or maybe visit a spar or something for some manicure and pedicure, to just raise his hand at me, something that will make him just so not perfect. I was done Craig looked like a cat waiting on its milk and i just smiled at him and went to our bedroom, i stripped naked and was headed for the bathroom when i saw that Craig already prepared a candle bath for me and i bathed, shaved all the necessary places and just relaxed. Minutes later i got out and went to my bedroom, i looked myself in the mirror and i wasn't appealing as before, i had gained a few kilos.

Days went by, Craig and I were still not sexually active and Craig had gone back to work and the twins were 3 weeks old, not so loud anymore, they have kinda adapted on the routine, i would put them to bed at 7pm and they would wake up in the woo hours of the morning. I now took care of myself better and every moment spent with the twins was the greatest and best, Craig came back home very early, more like he was trying to prove a point to me, insecurities and trust issues grew inside of me and the fact that he didn't touch me or even try too it didn't sit well with me, i never spoke to him about it though.

Today was a Monday ofcourse and he didn't go to work, he has been missing work lately and spent more and more time with the twins, its not like i was Jealous or anything, i mean pssssh isn't it so cute that he tries so hard to be the world greatest father because the world would be if he didn't try. We woke in the morning and just every his young dude was standing and him being him he ignored and carried on as if he doesn't see anything.

Craig: morning baby.

Me: morning.

There was sadness in my voice, i don't know why but Craig saw it.

Craig: baby are you okay?

I nodded, got up quickly to brush my teeth and Craig followed after me, he stood behind me, his young dude poking me so hard on my back as he hugged me from behind and tears just flew down my face and it didn't sit well with Craig at all, seeing me crying. I continued brushing my teeth and washed my face then went back to the bedroom, i left him there doing the same, i went to bed and covered myself with the sheets and Craig came back and called out my name.

Craig: baby can i talk to you?

Me: okay

I was still covered with sheets and Craig pulled them and pulled me by my legs and i was now at the edge of the bed.

Craig: talk to me.

I pouted and shook my head, where to i begin and how do i tell myself about my trust issues. He stood up and took his phone and he spoke to someone on the phone, i think his secretary or something "i'm not coming in today, my wife needs me cancel all my.....".

Me: no no please go to work.

He cleared his throat and looked at me then proceeded "...sorry about that as i was saying cancel everything i'll be in on Wednesday, tomorrow is daddy day remember, yes tell them what you can but bottom line is, i am not coming in". He hang up.

Me: you didn't have to do that.

Craig: really?

I looked at my hands and played with them.

Craig: talk to me.

Me: uhm...I uhm.

Craig: I got the first part, proceed please.

I looked at him and he was serious.

:*SamInsert 136

I felt like his eyes were piercing through my skin and i was slowly developing a rush that seemed like would go on for days.

Me: baby i...uhm.

Craig looked at me with a raised eyebrow and i cleared my throat.

Me: do you still find me attractive?

Craig: are you kidding me? Look at how sexy you are, sometimes i feel like its just to torture me especially last night you slept in my favourite pyjays and you are asking me of i still find you attractive, yeah right!

Me: but you never touch me.

Craig: but baby you were still healing, i was waiting for you to tell me you're good now.

I played with my hands.

Craig: do you need some sexual healing?

I nodded while looking down.

Craig: look at me.

I slowly raised my head then pouted.

Craig: do you want me?

I nodded and he smiled, i really wanted my husband to lay his hands on me, i needed him to feel me.

He then kneeled down and our lips met, he took off my pyjay's top and invaded my nipples with tongue, i moaned so badly, lately I've been sexually dull so this felt like paradise, just as he was about to take off my pyjay pants, Chris decided to cry and we stopped.

Craig: that's my cue.

I nodded and he kissed my forehead and smiled. I woke and took of the pants and wore Craig's shirt and did our bed and cleaned my bedroom, well i decided to clean the whole house, and went to the lounge and Craig was playing with the kidz, i went to the kitchen and cleaned and cleaned the whole house infact and then went to the lounge to clean there.

Craig: you look sexy in that shirt.

I smiled at him.

Me: ohw thank you.

I continued cleaning and went to make breakfast for myself and Craig and took it to the lounge, the kidz were asleep so Craig went to put them down and came back to join me and we ate as he would try to feed me there and here.

Me: so babe, what do you feeling like having for dinner?

Craig: You.

I'm telling you my private part did a little dance and i pressed my legs tight together, i then cleared my throat.

Me: I'm serious babe.

Craig: who isn't.

I've always been vulnerable around Craig but when he says such things, he makes me feel like I'm some love struck teenager, he enjoyed seeing me drool over him. We finished eating and i took the dishes to the kitchen as Craig followed after me and while i did the dishes, he was seating on the counter watching my every move.

Craig: baby, when your mom was your age, did she have such a big butt?

I turned and looked at him and raised my eyebrows, like seriously? Is he gonna ask me that about my mom?

Craig: haha what baby? I'm just asking.

Me: i suppose.

Craig: Damn she must've been hot!

I giggled Craig was crazy.

Craig: babe I'll watch the kidz while you go shower okay?

I nodded and took a quick shower then got out went to my bedroom and lotioned and wore the shortest and sexiest red dress i could find in my closet and white sandals then went to the kidz room.

Craig: wow wow wow and wow, you look sexy love.

Me: thank you, now your turn go shower.

He kissed my cheek and exited the room, the kidz were sleeping so i went to the lounge and just played with Craig's phone as i browsed through the pictures and some where scary lol, for my liking ofcourse, Craig came back wearing red shorts and white t-shirt with white flip flops, he looked too cute, i think he even styled his hair, lol.

Me: and look at how handsome you are.

Craig: oh well..

Before he could finish i laughed and he stopped and joined me on the couch.

Craig: so what are we watching?

Me: i was about to watch "the boy in pyjamas" but its too depressing how innocent people die.

Craig: its just a movie love.

Me: still babe, especially at the end when those two little boys die.

Craig: ncooooooh my love, come here.

He gave me a hug and then kissed me, i didn't waste time i sat on his lap and we continued kissing.

Craig: let the show begins!

He gave me that corny smile and just as he was to take off my dress there was a knock on the door.

Us: NOT AGAIN!

We looked at each other and smiled, i wonder who it was though.

Craig: expecting a visitor baby?

Me: no are you?

He shook his head and gave me one last kiss and carried me to the door while kissing me and pinned me against the door, we had to stop though as there was another bang. We opened the door and it was Chloe and Zack carrying so many plastic bags, we helped them out and we got inside. We all exchanged hugs.

Chloe: look at you guys all sexy, are you going somewhere?

Me: no just chilling.

Zack: isn't Craig supposed to be at work?

Me: please ask him.

Craig was behind me so he turned me around and kissed me, i could feel the hunger in his kiss.

Chloe: hello we still here.

Craig: hello this is our house.

She rolled her eyes.

Chloe: this is for the kidz.

Me: wow, you must've bought the whole shop, thank you, so are you sleeping over.

Chloe: Yes.

Me: yey, lets go pack this stuff away.

As i turned to walk away, Craig grabbed my arm and kissed me again.

Chloe: you guys never grow up.

Me: just like you and Zack.

:*SamInsert 137

We went to my babies room and started unpacking what was on the plastic bags and started the clothes and toys away while we chatted.

Chloe: so how's motherhood?

Me: with a husband like Craig, fantastic.

Chloe: i can only imagine, so have you guys done it ever since you gave birth?

I shook my head.

Chloe: you must feel like a nan now, more like a virgin Mary.

Me: you have no idea.

We chuckled and we were done and Chloe went to look at my peacefully sleeping angels.

Chloe: you have a beautiful family Sam.

I smiled at her.

Me: thank you so when are you and Zack making a baby?

She shrugged her shoulders.

Me: what does that suppose to mean?

Chloe: Zack does want babies but i don't think I'm ready.

Me: you not being fair on him, that guy out there loves you, he has seen you at your worst and loved you and he surely deserves you at your best.

Chloe: sometimes you scare me because you always know exactly what to say.

Me: haha I'd make a great psychologist don't you think?

Chloe: oh oh indeed you are my brothers wife, this big ego runs in the family.

We laughed and went back to the lounge and i sat next to Craig and chloe next to Zack.

Me: so i wanna start on dinner, what do you guys feel like eating?

Craig: well i wouldn't mind...

Before he could finish his sentence, i stopped him.

Me: baby i know what you want I'm talking to our guests.

He lowered his head to mine and i automatically closed my eyes ready for a kiss, only for him to tease me with a tip of his tongue and i quickly opened my eyes and was so mad at him.

Chloe: anything is fine with me and Zack.

I nodded and got up.

Chloe: let me help you.

Me: no babe relax your my guests so let me prepare dinner.

I exited the lounge to the kitchen and Craig me.

Craig: I'll help.

Got to the kitchen and i wanted to do something simple and decided I'll do lasagna and i prepared everything with Craig's help ofcourse, we were done and i put it in the oven to be nicely prepared. Immediately after that Craig turned me to face him and held my waist.

Craig: you mad at me?

I shook my head, ofcourse i was mad at you idiot.

Craig: prove it.

I just looked at him and he pinned me against the zinc and he kissed me and immediately my anger towards him evaporated, he picked me up and i wrapped my legs around his waist and put me on the counter and he touched my cookie and i jumped, he then let go of me and i tried composing myself and it took a lot of strength.

Craig: which salad are we preparing?

Me: Greek.

I took a deep breath then looked at Craig who had this smile on.

Craig: so baby when the kidz then 4 months we going on a family holiday right?

I nodded.

Craig: I love you okay?

I nodded again.

Craig: nod once again and I'm gonna strip you naked and make love to you right now.

I couldn't keep a straight face, i just laughed and pushed him slightly with my hip.

Dinner was ready and we ate and the kidz woke up and we went to get them and after i cleared the table and i needed the loo so i went to my bedroom and went to the bathroom, when i came back Craig was leaning against the door and he locked it.

Me: baby the kidz?.

Craig: Chloe and Zack are not going anywhere.

Me: but.....

He put his hand on my lips and he kissed me like his never kissed me, if i had to rate him then it would be 10/10. He then slowly took of my dress and i was in my bra and bikini and he stood back.

Craig: strip for me.

Me: I can't strip.

He put on some music and he started taking off his clothes slowly and more sexual appealing and in no time was in his natural body. I looked down and played with my fingers and he came to me.

Craig: you have a beautiful body, please baby, you are beautiful lets have fun, please.

I nodded and looked at him and slowly but surely i stripped off my bra and Craig's young man was already standing at attention, i then took off my bikini and was in my birthday suit too and Craig's look was priceless, he was like a dog who just saw a bone.

Craig: you look amazing.

I walked to where he was and stood between his legs as he started kissing my belly then up to my breasts, i closed my eyes as he played with my nipples and i moaned, he sucked them until milk came out. He then made me lay down and he traced kissed on my inner thigh and i didn't know what to do with myself because it was too amazing. He then reached for my cookie and inserted his tongue, he did magic with it and came back to my mouth and i couldn't take it anymore, the foreplay was too much as i could feel his hardness poking me on the stomach.

Me: please enter me.

I said that very slowly and seductively and he just kissed me.

Me: Craig please.

He ignored me and continue to tease me, the things he did to me, his every touch left me breathless, i felt as if i was gonna explode the more he detailed to explore me, i begged him and begged him but still he ignored me, i didn't have the energy to moved either, i have cum twice already but i wanted him so.

Me: please you killing me

:*SamInsert 138

The more i screamed for him the more he tortured me, i begged him to do justice to my body but he wouldn't, eventually i gave up my body and soul to him, i was a prisoner in my own body, couldn't feel my legs nor my arms, i tried so much not to show him that he now owned my body but it was so difficult, he has made my come twice and i was about to explode for the third time when he pulled back and i don't know what he did but i couldn't open my eyes, felt numb, the things he was doing to me.

Craig: baby open your eyes.

Hhayi ke was he serious lo, he did all this to me and the pleasure was too much, i couldn't open my eyes and he knew that very well.

Craig: baby please open your eyes.

I shook my head and he kissed my eyes and begged me to open my eyes and eventually i did.

Craig: good girl.

He handed me a condom to open it and i was trembling and i couldn't, i threw it away, somehow he knew i wasn't gonna be able to do it because i saw how he smiled. He tried entering me but i was too tight for his liking.

Craig: baby you too tight.

He kept trying and eventually entered me, i screamed so loud as my body came crushing down, my legs shaking and my eyes i'm sure turned white, it felt like paradise, i dug my nails on Craig's back and he groaned.

Craig: that's my girl.

He whispered to me. Craig started moving and i immediately came, he held onto to me as i moaned so hard, i'm sure Chloe and Zack heard us, this was too perfect, i don't know if it was due to the fact that its been a while since we made love. Craig executed every move perfectly, it was out of this world, we

moved together like we were one, (well basically we were but that's not the case). I was reaching my orgasm and i came.

Craig: baby I'm cuming.

He screamed and before he could come, he took off his young dude and cum on my breasts as he squeezed them and he collapsed on the bed. He kissed my forehead and he went to the bathroom and came back with a warm towel and he wiped me clean. I couldn't feel my legs nor body so Craig took me to his chest and kissed me all over.

Craig: did i hurt you?

His voice sounded troubled, i looked at him and managed to kiss him softly.

Craig: i guess not, i love you.

Me: love you more.

After a few minutes i regained my strength and i sat up and looked at him as he looked at me too.

Me: the things you did to me.

Craig: it was amazing wasn't it?

He said that with so much confidence and i just nodded.

Craig: thank you babe, oh how many times did you cum? Four? Five?.

Me: big ego

I got ontop of him and kissed him and he held onto my butt and i giggled.

Craig: dance ontop of me.

Haha lol i didn't waste anyone, i played that track "nobody baby". And i started dancing ontop of him more like twerking and his young man was now at attention and i ignored it and continue dancing, he tried to enter me but i beat his hand. I then took his young dude to my mouth and did my things, he cumed into my mouth and i swallowed his cum, he was shocked didn't believe it at that. It went on and made love again and he cumed 3times well me, 4 times again.

Craig: oh my God who taught you that woman?

Me: my boyfriend.

Craig: I would kill any man who would lay his hands on you.

Me: and i would kill any woman who could even think about it, your mine and mine alone.

Craig: you stole my line.

We giggled and we took a shower together and then when we were done we lotioned.

Me: mind lotioning my back?

Craig: no mam.

He took the body lotion and gently applied it on my back and i did the same for him. I stood up and went to the mirror assessing my body, Craig came behind me with his phone and took pictures.

Me: how did i get so blessed?

Craig: Your God heard your prayers.

I wanted to turn back and face him but he refused me.

Me: Loving you is so easy for me.

Craig: and falling in love with you isn't a mission at all.

He then continued taking pics and i was pouting in between and he too was.

Me: I'm hungry.

Craig: me too, let me give you something to wear then we go to the kitchen.

He gave me his jean shirt and leggings and then wore flip flops where else he wore shorts and a shirt and flip flops and we went to the lounge to find Chloe and Zack playing with the twins, when saw us they smiled.

Chloe: the screams though.

I was a bit embarrassed so i just looked down and took Craig's hand into mine and played with it and he made me look at him and i couldn't stop blushing. Sometimes i feel like I'm living in a fairytale and I would wake up oneday and it would all be gone just like that.

Craig: lets go eat baby.

Zack: :o didn't you guys eat?

Craig: nope we didn't.

Chloe: yeah right.

We went to the kitchen and i made two sandwiches with Craig watching me ofcourse and juice.

Me: here baby eat.

Craig: feed me.

I just bit my lower lip.

Craig: don't do that.

Me: do what?

Craig: bite your lower lip.

Me: why?

Craig: because i become horny.

I laughed at him and we ate and then went to play with the kidz until it was bed time.

:* SamInsert 139

When God created a woman or mother, he created us in a manner that we get to think, reason and love from the heart. We cry over the smallest and simplest things and we love unconditionally, smile when we are in pain and continue to love even though we are under circumstances that it becomes impossible to love, #THINKINGOUTLOUD.

Few months down the line, my babies were growing and so was my love for my husband, Craig makes me mad a couple of times but he makes me happy most of the time and i know i make him really mad most of the time like now we not on speaking terms, his mad at me for no solid reason :(, okay its solid but not that solid, you know marriage stuff, too complicated, my advice to you "enjoy your single years while you can" cause kuyashisa emshadweni too hot. I wanted to go see where my mom grew up before she was kicked out, i didn't even know whether my "grandma" was still alive or not and i really didn't care, i mean I've never met the woman for Christ's sake and i know most of you will say I'm bitter, well I'm not I've just learnt not to care when i shouldn't and that's basically it, so Craig was back from work and it was Friday and we were having a long weekend so i thought maybe i should use it and visit the other side of the world, I've been sitting in the house forever, its been a while since i just drove somewhere, anyway i went to the entertainment area.

Me: hello

Craig: hi

After saying that he went back to playing with the kidz.

Me: can i talk to you?

He nodded and got up and sat upstraight and i sat down too.

Me: uhm I want to go visit my grandmother tomorrow and will come back only Tuesday with the kidz and I'll be safe i promise, I asked Chloe to accompany me and she said yes so can we?

Craig: are you asking for permission?

Well that sounded wierd cause i was so NOT asking for permission but was letting him know i won't be around but either way i nodded.

Craig: My babies will not go anywhere far and sleep there in my absence while I'm still breathing, impossible therefore I'm tagging along.

Me: but you have work Tuesday?

I was so excited that my husband is tagging along though his mad @me.

Craig: Let me worry about that.

Ouch! That hurt, i nodded looking and then looked at Craig i can see that he so badly wanted to apologise but his pride wouldn't allow him so i guess he let it slide.

Craig: when is Chloe coming?

Me: later today.

Craig: ok, will you pack for me or must I?

Me: I will do it.

Craig was really mad at me, he nodded and went back to playing with the kidz. Dinner was ready and we ate and then i did the dishes and cleaned up my babies and fed them a bottle then it was bedtime and just few minutes after putting my babies to sleep, Chloe came in with Zack and they greeted and we sat and watched t.v.

Chloe: are we still leaving baby?

I smiled and nodded.

Chloe: is your husband coming?

I looked down @my hands and when i attempted to speak he cut me short.

Craig: yes I'm coming.

Chloe: OH OH!

The way she said oh oh scared me.

Me: what are u okay?

She giggled a little.

Chloe: you two are not on speaking terms...

She giggled and Craig and I looked at each other.

Me: how do you know?

Chloe: I've know you guys almost all my life now, i know when the other is mad at the other, its so cute though.

Zack: in this case, i think Craig is the one mad, wanna bet baby?

Chloe: ofcourse its him because you could easily see, Craig can hardly keep his hands away from Samantha but i bet he hasn't touched her today.

Zack: yeah you are ri.....

Me: guys stop it please and let me put my babies to sleep and I'll join you.

I took Christina into my arms and Craig followed with Chris and we went to their room and put them to bed as i sang for them and eventually they fell asleep and we went out and went back to the entertainment area, this time Craig didn't sit far from me but rather very close, really really close, my eyes were fixed into his but not once did he even look at me, i touched his hand and he let me be.

Chloe: we'll see you love birds in the morning, let us love and leave you.

Me: goodnight guys.

Craig: night guys, see you in the morning.

They excused themselves and Craig and I were left alone, it was really awkward, no one said anything and we decided to just sleep, as usual i slept on Craig's chest though he didn't touch me at all, its all my fault, i talk to much and don't chose my words when talking to my husband, i guess i do deserve this treatment, the worst would have been if he was sleeping on the next room but his way too matured than me to do that, i love my husband and oh its been 2 days with him mad at me and he has never been angry for more than 24hours at me but this time he was indeed really mad, the reason why is mad is a story for another day. Anyway we went to bed and woke up the following day in the morning and i was alone. I then took a quick shower and went to my babies and Craig was washing them.

:* SamInsert 140

There are so many things i can conquer, hatred, problems anything challenging that i can deal with but i cannot bear the thought of my husband not speaking to me, not only is he my husband but my best friend too, this one guy who makes me smile and laugh and also makes me mad too than anyone else in

this world, him not touching me didn't do any justice @all. We woke up the next day and we prepared the kidz and then took them to Chloe and Zack whom were already ready and we took a shower together and Craig didn't touch me, How? Hhayi this guy is cheating on me, how could he not, yes yes i know his angry at me but hello i was naked before him and he didn't even attempt touching though his mregerege went shruuuuuup lol and no i am so not insecure.

Anyway we were done, locked the house and buckled the kids and we said a lil prayer and Zack was driving so Craig and I were sitting at the back as we took the family car, Zack and Chloe were making conversation and it was awkward between me and Craig, i had to break the silence, i cleared my throat and Craig looked up at me since he was busy on his phone.

Me: I'm hungry.

He narrowed his eyes and assessed me from my stomach up, lol I'm hope he isn't thinking what i thinks his thinking because there's no way I'll be careless and get pregnant with two children already and besides I'm on the pill.

Craig: Zack please pack on the nearest garage inorder to buy food.

Zack: Sure case.

Chloe: are you guys still okay out there?

Craig: yeah.....

Me: yeah babe.

With that said he went back to what he was doing, mxm i pouted and actually felt like crying so since my babies were sleeping i also took my phone and logged into whatsapp and Craig was online, so i chatted to App and explained to her that Craig was mad at me and why and she laughed at me and told me he'll come around and we continued chatting until i was bored and said my goodbyes to her as Christina woke up and Craig immediately took her and changed her happy.

Me: Let me feed her.

I said that as i extended my arms to him and he gave me her as i breastfed her, i then spoke to my baby since the baby daddy was ignoring me.

Me: ncoo my baby, when you grow up never ever get married because be mad at you and then he'll.....

I was interrupted by Craig.

Craig: Samantha stop feeding my babies nonsense.

Oh so now he wants to talk mxm, i just rolled my eyes at him and continued playing with my baby, after i fed her, Craig took her and the smile in his face was priceless and before we knew it we were at the garage so Chloe and I got off and went to buy stuff, i bought food for the four of us and Chloe bought drinks and goodies and i also bought Craig's favourite and we hit the road, i stole a glimpse of his smile when he realised i bought his favourite. Before we knew it, we were at EC but it was really really late so we decided to book into a hotel and Chloe and Zack took their room and myself and Craig took a suite which will also accommodate our kids, they were past their bed so they were asleep, Craig took a shower while i fixed his pyjays and after he was done i also took a shower and got out only to find him busy on his phone, i wasn't wrapping any towel around me so i was walking around butt naked so i lotioned my body and slept ontop of the sheets giving Craig my back and someone knocked on the door and i ignored it.

Craig: Samantha put on some clothes, someone is at the door.

I ignored him.

Craig: Samantha Sauerma I'm talking to you.

I ignored and he turned me around to face him.

Craig: someone is at the door, please put on some clothes.

Me: Let them in, i don't want too.

Craig: please.

Me: then you'll have to dress me yourself.

He narrowed his eyes again in a cute way and i held laughter as i bite my lower lip. He then tried putting some clothes on me but i was restless.

Person: Room service please open up.

Craig: give me a minute.

He shouted.

Craig: Samantha come on.

Me: I'm on, lets make a deal you kiss me i dress up.

I then woke up and he met me half way and we locked into the most sweetest kiss ever. I pulled out when i felt he was getting heated and i dressed up in my pyjays and went to sleep and Craig was left to deal with whoever was at the door.

We woke up the next morning and prepared to leave as we met Chloe and Zack downstairs and things were still awkward between Craig and I and i knew he wanted to say something cause he kept staring and i acted as if i wasn't there well he finally greeted on our way downstairs.

Craig: Morning.

Me: Morning.

Craig: slept well?

Me: mmmm.

I nodded and i could feel his eyes piercing through my skin and i didn't even look at him, i couldn't pushing the babies to the elevator.

Well we called my mom and she gave us directions to my granny's place and we got lost a little and we finally found it, mom had renovated it nicely so we went in and guess who answered the door.....

:* SamInsert 141

Oh my word we live in a small world indeed, i never thought I'd see her again cause we lost contact after varsity, she didn't even come to my wedding :(, it was Nonkululeko my friend from varsity, i think Chloe recognised her too because we first looked at each other and screamed in excitement, haha Craig and Zack were sure as surprised.

Me: oh my word is life playing some tricks on me, look at you, you look amazing.

We screamed again and hugged.

Nonku: Look at you guys, still sexy and steaming hot just like varsity and don't tell me this are Craig and Zack.

She said that pointing at the two.

Chloe: actually that's them, Craig and Sam are married with this two angels over there with their daddy and Zack and I are still so in love.

Nonku: Wow, Samantha with such a figure, are you sure you gave birth cause girl you glowing, please you guys just turn around for me.

We laughed.

Craig: are we ever gonna come in?

We all laughed.

Nonku: Sam your husband still has a sense of humour i see..

Me: hello his my husband, i wouldn't marry a boring guy :p.

We laughed again and she made way as she let us in and ushered us to the sitting room, the place wasn't bad at all, you could easily tell my mom decorated this place if only you knew her taste, anyway Nonku brought us juice and came to join us.

Me: so what are you doing here?

Nonku: my fiance came to introduce me to his grandmother and what you lovely people?

Me: came to meet my grandmother I've never met.

Nonku: don't tell me you Nomghibelo grandmother has been talking about?

I faintly smiled, I'm Samantha Booi Sauerma mna finish and klaar but i nodded anyway, but why would she name me Nomghibelo if she has never even been part of my life nevermind my upbringing.

Me: where is she?

Nonku: In her room, let me go get her.

I nodded and she exited the room and my palms became sweaty and Craig held my hand and i stared at him and he didn't give me any attention and he later on kissed my forehead and whispered "relax, you doing great", i was tempted to kiss him because that's exactly what i wanted him to do. A while later Nonkululeko came back with an old woman who wasn't soo old, when she entered she zoomed around for God knows what and then came straight to me....

Grandma: Oh Nomghibelo mntana omntanam, oh tixo ndiyabulela ngalosuku.

I honestly didn't know what to do, should i hug her? But my mama told me not to hug strangers because that's exactly what she was and i was confused, Craig knew me very well and he squeezed my hand and i squeezed it back just to show him i was lost.

Grandma: phakama mntanam and give uMakhulu wakho a hug.

Uhm i stood up and she squeezed me and then sat down.

Grandma: nice to meet you Nomghibelo, saside leskhathi.

What? I wanted to say "andikwazi mna njena" but i maintained myself and slowly nodded.

Grandma: so who are this people?

I smiled and looked at Chloe, Craig and Zack.

Me: This is my husband and soul mate Craig Sauerman, and this one *pointing at Chloe* is My best friend, confidant and My husband's twin sister Chloe Sauerman and this man her *pointing at Zack* is my bestfriend's man and our friend (my husband and I) and this are our blessings my beautiful babies Chris and Christina.

Grandma: nice to meet you all and cute babies.

Craig: Enkosi.

Grandma almost fainted to hear Craig speaking xhosa, lol he knew how to speak a bit of it, i mean whites are blacks this days. He hugged her and so did Chloe and Zack.

Grandma: hhayi imihlolo, lomlungu uthetha English kalok.

We all giggled.

Craig: ndiyazama wethu.

Hee Craig i was also amazed, mm who taught this guy xhosa, eh.

Grandma: I'm sorry for everything mntanam ngiyaz' uyandicaphukela, I'm so sorry.

I nodded and someone screamed all the way from the door.

"Nonku kalok kwamele sihambe, ndiyethemba wepakishile ngoba wena ndiyak....." he stopped as he entered the room and zoomed around, he was a tall handsome guy, cute i tell you.

Him: oh hello everyone, sorry about that, where are my manners ndingu Siya *he said that extending his hand* .

Everyone shook hands and grandma introduced us.

Siya: so this is my long lost cousin, ngiyavuya ukunazi (nice to meeter you).

Me: likewise.

It was getting late so we had to leave.

Craig: Its getting late so we must leave.

Me: we'll come visit again some other time.

We said our goodbye's and Nonku and Siya accompanied us to the door.

Nonku: oh my word i never thought I'd see you guys ever again, and those angels are just beautiful wethu wow.

Me: thanks hey.

Chloe: you also glowing, are you sure you not pregnant?

Nonku: oh my word, you should have been a journalist Chloe not an engineer.

We giggled and with that said we exchanged numbers and went back to the hotel and the kidz were sleeping so i put them to bed as Craig took a shower and i followed after him and got out lotioned and slept ontop of the bed sheets naked.

Craig: Samantha.

I turned around to face him.

Craig: what you are doing is not fair.

I just rolled my eyes.

:* SamInsert 142

I just rolled my eyes at him when he said that but deep down i was praying that he puts his hands all over me.

Craig: Sam i forgive you its fine dress up.

I didn't answer him, i just gave him my back and i heard him sigh out loudly and i turned to him again.

Me: are you okay?

For the first time ever i saw my husband bite his nails and narrowed his eyes, i giggled and he stopped and looked at me again.

Me: what?!?

I said that between my giggle.

Craig: you have a beautiful body for a mother of two.

Me: oh thanks i try hey.....

Craig: I see.

He stood up and took off his pyjays and i giggled cause i knew something huge was about to go down.

Me: mmm feeling hot?

Craig: something like that.

He then lay next to me and was facing up as well as his mregerege was wide awake, i turned to look at him and he looked at me with the "what look?". I woke up and went to pour myself a glass of wine which was beside the table, i actually thought Craig was gonna touch me but no he didn't!

Craig: I'd like a glass too.

Well i gave him mine and went to pour myself another glass then i ordered room service, within minutes there was someone at the door and i had totally forgot i was naked, as i was about to open the door and Craig pinned me on the wall with his naked body and then turned me around.

Craig: what the hell? Can't you see you naked but you were about to open the door.

Me: I...i totally forgot.

Craig: like hell you did.

Craig doesn't shout at me but when he does it pains me especially when i know I'm wrong. He took a sheet and wrapped it around my body and took a towel and wrapped it around his waist and a guy came to deliver our room service and went out, he then unwrapped the sheet and did the same to him, i looked down and played with my hands, its not like i wanted the guy to "look at me naked" but i completely forgot.

Me: Craig I'm sorry.

He stood up and came before me, and kissed my forehead then smiled at me.

Craig: its okay, just the idea of another man seeing what's mine doesn't sit well with me.

Me: what's yours....?

Craig: you heard me perfectly.

He then brought me closer to him and touched his boner against my so wet cookie, i enjoyed every stroke he landed on my naked body and then he got back to his previous position, i don't know if Craig was playing a hard to get game or still punishing me but it was surely working but what i didn't understand is that he was so hard and his eyes were red but he wasn't giving in well two can play the game.

Me: goodnight.

Craig: and what about the chocolate cake you ordered?

I went to were he was and i took my cake and set across him and ate my cake.

Craig: can i have a bite?

I splashed the remaining cake across my breast.

Me: sure you can.

He stood up and kneeled before me and started licking the cake and my arousal scale was rising and after he was done, he stopped and went back to his sit. I went to where he was and sat ontop of him and he touched my waist and i directed the head of his stocksweet to my cookie and just touched the entrance and then i let go and went to bed.

Craig: sleep well.

So what i was trying to achieve didn't work at all. I woke up and paced up and down and then looked at my horny husband sitting across the room and just looked at him as he looked at me.

Craig: are you okay?

Me: what do you think?

Craig: okay what have i done?.

I went to him and set ontop of him again and i didn't need any encourage i just inserted him and when i was about to stand up he pressed me down and he entered me fully.

Craig: I let go the first time around not again, where do you think you are going?

I couldn't talk he then started sucking on my breasts and i lost it, i brushed his hairline and i kissed his neck, i twerked ontop of him and he groaned. I always have sex with my husband but this one i tell you, it was out of this world, i came several times in such an extent that i even lost count, we changed positions into a dodgy style and he pounded me from behind and he came and he took me into his arms and lay me down.

Me: wha.....

I couldn't finish what i wanted to say and we did it the old way as he made love to me, our hands locked together and we breathed the same air, i have cum so many times, have you ever heard of multiple orgasm well i had a thethra orgasm and it was out of this world, we both came and

i landed ontop of him.

Craig: that was amazing thanks baby.

I couldn't talk i just kissed his chest and he kissed the top of my head. We dosed off too sleep and i couldn't talk, i was too tired.

I woke up in Craig's arms the following morning and i tried to get out of it but Craig held me tighter.

Craig: where do you think you going?

Me: pee...

He let go and i went to pee and watched my face and brushed my teeth, then i went back to bed, i sat ontop of a naked Craig.

Me: wake up.

He mumbled something under his breath.

Me: wake up Craig.

He opened his eyes and looked at me.

.* SamInsert 143

Being in a relationship isn't about having lots of sex but i strongly believe its about communication and the fact that Craig doesn't cheat doesn't mean he isn't attracted to other women out there because i know for a fact he is because if he didn't it wouldn't be normal and not acting on those feelings is all about knowing where he stands, a friend of mine told me that i should try new moves in bed with my husband, experience new things because he'll leave me if i don't, I think that's absolutely nonsense hence it does have some truth in it but the foundation of any relationship should be a two-way communication, talk to your husband when you angry, happy or feeling a little sad and it goes back to the husband, talk to your wives because us women have fragile hearts (sometimes I think Craig's heart is more fragile than mine though). Craig is more of a partner to me, my partner in everything (partner in crime and my partner for life) and above all his my bestfriend and he really does me well in the bed industry, his no sexpert but he knows how to make me experience triple if not more orgasm.

Ladies here's some friendly advice, if a man respects you, makes you mad but laugh at the same time, loves you, honest with you and communicates with you then you have yourself a partner for life, there might be "rumours" that his cheating with "who who" but don't entertain such things because the minute you do, the guy will lose respect for you and the relationship. Some guys will tell you "i want a women who can cook", ask him if this is a relationship or the perfect sishebo show. Ofcourse its not a crime if you can't cook and a man can because a man who truly loves you can never mind, people say "a way to man's heart is through his stomach" this i don't believe because a way to a man's heart is through respect, I'm not saying don't cook for your partner cause i do cook for mine but I'm saying you not a cooking mechanism, sometimes chill and take your man out on a date.

Anyway it was Friday morning and i was preparing Craig's lunchbox cause he decided to go to work and today its just gonna be me and my babies, while i was busy in the kitchen he came and held me on my waist from behind and I gasped, that's the effect Craig had on me just one little touch and i would go insane, i think he noticed because he just kissed my forehead.

Craig: Good morning.

Me: Hi *my voice was more of a whisper*.

He kissed my forehead and gave away his shy smile which was absolutely adorable.

Craig: So how r u planning on spending your afternoon and evening?

Me: afternoon I'll be playing with my babies and evening I'm taking you out.

I stole a glance and he was all smiles.

Craig: sounds like you put a lot of thought into this?

Me: Do i now?

Craig: sarcasm has always been your strength.

I smiled and said nothing and i was already done with his lunchbox.

Me: Done you can go now.

Craig gasped and made a funny "surprised face".

Craig: wicked woman, you are chasing me away!

Me: You didn't just call me wicked.

I made a face and folded my hands in front of my chest and he came and wrapped his well sculptured body around me.

Craig: maybe i should call work and tell them i won't be in today.

Me: mmmh how i wish i could be in bed with you now but no baby you going to work.

He pouted and he looked so adorable, I've just realised that there's still that little child in Craig he loves playing silly games that enjoy and he knew that he pouts he gets away with anything. I grabbed his face and kissed those pouted lips and we ended up kissing with his hand inside my cookie, i don't know when he put it but he did let go while looking me in the eye.

Me: please put your hands on my body.

Craig: I'm going to work baby I'll be late.

He kissed my forehead and he left. Craig committed a huge crime, leaving me high and panting and wanting for more, well i always did this to him and it wasn't a good feeling at all. Tears were forming glasses in my eyes and before i knew it, i was in tears, well it was until Craig came back to get his lunchbox that he saw me on the kitchen floor crying and picked me and we headed to the bedroom.

Craig: baby what's wrong?

Me: i didn't wanna touch me.

Craig suppressed the urge to laugh at me but kissed my cheeks.

Craig: i would be back baby, I'll touch you all night long, don't cry okay.

I nodded and he kissed my cheek again and left, stopping at the door he murmured "i love you". Your husband leaving you high and wet its not a nice thing just like leaving him high and horny, I've always done this to Craig and never once has it occur to me that oneday I'll get to experience the pain, its not nice and never will i ever do that.

Moments later i pulled myself together and cleaned the house and then bathed my angels and we went to watch cartoons and you'd swear my baby's understood every word that was being said cause they kept laughing. I was really missing Craig and.

Insert 144

As we were sitting there just enjoying the cartoons, someone buzzed the door and i went to open and it was Chloe and i let her in well she was with Zack, they came in and hugged me then kissed my babies.

Me: don't you guys work? Because you're forever together.

Zack: benefits of being the boss.

Me: whatever.

Chloe: Craig is at work?

Me: yeah and i miss him.

Chloe: why don't you go surprise him?

Me: and my babies?

Chloe: well we are here aren't we? Or you think we won't be able to take care of the babies.

Me: don't be silly aunty.....

Chloe: then go change and off you go.

I smiled and hugged her then went to my bedroom, i didn't know what to wear but i was going to my husbands office, there were other sexy doctors or nurses there so i had to look my best, i then decided on a white tight suit and peach blouse and heels and peach clutch bag, i wasn't gonna drive so i was just gonna take a cab to the hospital so i took all my essential stuff and went to the lounge.

Chloe: CEO woman, you look like you're in the cooperate world.

Me: lol but i am, 3rd level engineer.

Chloe: oh yeah yeah, you look gorgeous, you'll be turning heads.

Zack: i hope no doctors will try any funny things there cause Craig will kill someone.

Me: thank you and I'm out!

Chloe giggled and i kissed my babies and hugged them and the cab was already outside the gate so the driver drove me to the hospital and i paid and got off and thanked him. I went in and Craig's PA Anna was smiling at me was always with her cute dimples.

Me: hello Anna dear.

Anna: hello Mrs Sauerman.

Me: is my husband in a meeting?

Anna: well not really but one of the doctors is in there with him.

Me: so there is no meeting?

She seemed uncomfortable and restless, not the Anna i know.

Me: talk to me Anna.

Anna: well the doctor asked not to be disturbed while in there with Dr Sauerman.

Me: did my husband also asked the same thing?

Anna: no mam.

Me: okay then I'll see you after seeing my husband.

Anna: do you want me to inform him you're here?

Me: no I'll just surprise him.

She smiled and nodded and then i made my way to the door and when Craig saw me he jumped from his seat and came to give me one steaming hot kiss and squeezed my butt and for a moment we were both lost in that kiss and i spoke between the kiss.

Me: Mmmm i missed you.

Craig: mm missed you too and you look sexy and smell so good.

We kissed for a while until we both started breathing heavily and i pulled off, Craig looked deep into my eyes.

Craig: this is a nice surprise.

Me: is it now?

Craig: yeah i would eat you up right now.

Me: after what you did this morning, you owe me just that.

Craig: where are my babies?

Me: baby lets go sit down.

Craig bite his lower lip and giggled.

Craig: sorry, off we go.

I sat on down on Craig's chair and Craig sat opposite his colleague.

Craig: oh Dr Gia this is my beautiful wife Samantha and baby Dr Gia.

Me: nice to meet you.

Dr Gia: likewise.

I then scanned her, she had blond hair and she had no coat on but rather a shirt which she opened the first 3 buttons so my view i could see a lot of skin, she had no breasts though, not enough for me to be shaken so i just laughed it off.

Craig: why don't we all ladies go take a seat on the couch.

Gia: i don't wanna intrude.

Me: don't be silly, come.

Craig took off my Jacket and now one would see my body perfectly and i sat down and Craig sat opposite me and i lay my head on his shoulder which he took to his chest.

Craig: baby aren't the shoes killing you?

I shook my head but he took them off anyway and i pouted and he just smiled @me.

Me: so Gia when did you start working here?

Gia: well 3 weeks back.

I nodded and she was really uncomfortable.

Gia: so what line of profession are you in?

Me: I'm an engineer.

Craig: best engineer ever and not to mention sexy.

I giggled and sounded like a child.

Me: did you guys eat?

Gia: we were about too.

Craig: well i was about to knock off early so i thought I'd eat @home.

Me: baby you like knocking out early.

Craig: well i missed my angels.

Me: what about me?

Craig: i have 3 angels baby, you, Christian and Christina.

Gia: you have twins?

Me: yeah, most adorable kidz ever and before you ask baby, they are with their aunty and Zack.

Craig: do those two ever go to work?

Me: exactly my question to them, so where are we gonna eat?.

Craig: you choose baby.

Me: how about Gia chooses that place.

Gia: uhm how about spur, I'm craving their ribs.

Me: good choice and baby i told you not to take my shoes off but you did.

Craig: love just ask me to put them back on.

I laughed and took out my tongue at him.

Craig: did you bring a car?

I shook my head and we all stood up and Craig packed his stuff, apparently he wasn't coming back anymore and we went out and Anna was still at the reception desk.

Me: baby can Anna join us?

Craig smiled and nodded while Miss Gia looked not so pleased.

Me: hey Anna join us for lunch.

She looked down.

Me: please.

She smiled and we all went out.

:* SamInsert 145

We walked out and Anna had no car so she had to decide whether she was riding with us or Gia but she looked a bit uncomfortable.

Me: Anna are you driving with us or Gia?

Anna: uhm I'd love to come with you guys.

I smiled and nodded and she came with us, Anna looked shy and she was respectful, she had brown hair and the cutest smile, i was very fond of her and i don't believe she had a boyfriend, she reminded me of myself before i met Craig, i was virgin Mary until Craig took my virginity, well she looked so beautiful though but one could tell she was not so much of a socialite. We got in the car and Craig drove to spur and i tried making conversation with Anna along the way.

Me: so Anna where do you live?

Anna: Sandton Elizabeth street with my sister.

Me: that's nice are you enjoying there?

Anna: well its okay but i wanna move out and look for my own flat, most of the time she brings her boyfriend who freaks me out.

Me: well can i help you find a flat?

Anna: I'd love that.

Craig: Actually baby why doesn't she use our old home because no one stays there.

Me: wow i never thought of that baby and she could save a lot of money, petrolwise because its not far from the hospital and she can walk and the neighbourhood is very safe.

Craig smiled at me and nodded.

Me: would you love that Anna?

Anna: i would be grateful.

I smiled at her and we arrived at the restaurant and Gia got in first and booked a corner table and so we went after her. We got settled and a waiter came to our table and Gia ordered white wine wherelse Craig ordered orange Juice for us and Anna strawberry Juice and we were given an opportunity to just go through the menu.

Me: baby I'm not hungry, i ate at home.

Craig narrowed his eyes and looked at me and i shyly smiled.

Craig: You'll share my plate with me then.

I looked at him, i wasn't in the mood to argue with Craig especially not infront of his colleagues.

Gia: so Ana, did you always wanted to be a receptionist?

Anna: Not really, the only reason I'm a receptionist is because I'm doing part course in medicine and I'm paying for my fees.

Me: how old are you?

Anna: I'm 20yrs old.

I was shocked she didn't look 20yrs to me, she look maybe 27 or 30years.

Me: aren't there any bursaries?

She shook her head and played with her hand and Craig looked at me.

Craig: you're so young Anna and you should be enjoying varsity not running around and trying to make ends meet, which level are you doing?

Anna: Level 3 this year.

Me: you did your matric when you were 17years?

She nodded and the waiter came and we ordered and the orders were ready and everyone ate.

Gia: so any plans for the weekend?

Weekend!?!? So she wanted to hang out with us, wow this woman though Craig looked at me and i avoided eye contact.

Craig: I think babe and I will be helping Anna move and then spend time with our angels.

Me: what about you Gia?

Gia: well my friends from will be coming around so we'll just go clubbing.

Anna: I've never been to a club, is it nice Mrs Sauerman?

Me: I'm not a club fan myself and i think i went twice in my life and both cases Craig dragged me out of there.

Anna: ha ha how long have you and Mr Sauerman known each other?

Me: well since first year at varsity, a couple of years ago.

Craig: she was the hardest woman to please and still is.

Gia: so will you be coming with us on the Doctor's conference Samantha?

Craig didn't tell me about any Doctor's conference and i wonder why.

Me: I'd rather spend time with my babies rather than listen to a bunch of doctors talking.

I giggled and Craig touched my thigh and i removed his hand and he placed it again and i let him be and suddenly he kissed me, he knew i wouldn't push him away because i wouldn't want Ms Gia over here to rejoice and i responded, well i enjoyed it.

Me: wow baby what was that for?

Craig: I love you so much.

I heard Anna saying "ncooooooh".

Me: I love you so much.

I'm not a believer in saying things because the other party had said them but i wanted to say those words to Craig, i really do love him, he took my hand and kissed it, lol even so I'm still gonna ask him about this "so called conference" but then again i think Gia knew my husband hasn't told me yet and she was trying to make us fight and she was succeeding, i decided to be the bigger person for once and not fight with my husband and i pecked his lips and smiled.

Me: Anna Saturday we'll be helping you move right?

Anna nodded and continued eating.

Craig: baby eat please, atleast 3 bites.

Me: feed me.

He smiled and fed me 3 bites as agreed and we continued eating and when we were done i took the bill.

Craig: let me pay baby.

Me: no I'll pay since i promised to take you out today but since we have guest we have to go buy dinner or maybe we can buy here.

Craig: let me go buy then.

He left the table and it was only the ladies.

Gia: Craig is a great guy, you so lucky Samantha.

Me: i know thank you.

Anna: I want a husband like him.

Me: focus on your books first.

We giggled and....

:*SamInsert 146

And as we giggle Ms Gia looked a bit annoyed so i decided to ask if she was okay.

Me: are you okay Gia?

Gia: yes just thinking.

Me: okay and Anna stay far away from boys, focus on getting yourself a degree okay?

She giggled and nodded.

Anna: you remind me so much of my mom, I'm sure if she was alive she'd give you a big kiss now.

I looked at her and smiled, i remember Craig telling me Anna's parents were involved in a car accident and i didn't realise she was so young, i know how it feels like to not have anyone to talk too or even help you financially because my mom was a maid and she couldn't afford to give me some of the things when i was growing up but she did a good job with me, a really good one, even though she had no enough money but atleast she was there, she gave me unconditional love and for Anna to not have that breaks my heart. Craig came back to our table with the food and i was lost in thought for a while and Craig brought me back to earth.

Craig: are you okay?

I nodded and smiled.

Craig: baby you crying.

I hadn't realised i had shed a tear, i guess i could relate a little with Anna's situation, yes maybe her sister does help here and there but Anna is still a child to be working for university fees, her sister stays in sandton meaning she does have cash but is not willing to help her baby sister, yah neh sisters ain't loyal. I'm just glad neither Anna nor Gia noticed i had shed a tear.

Craig: Its getting late and we should be going.

Gia: yeah.

Me: baby lets drop Anna where she stays first.

Craig looked at me and smiled so did Anna.

Me: goodnight Gia, it was nice meeting you.

Gia: goodnight everyone and Craig see you tomorrow.

Craig: I don't come in during weekends, family time so Monday Doc.

She smiled at him and I raised an eyebrow surprised. And we all stood up and exited then went to the car and i took the back seat, i just wanted to sit with Anna and Craig narrowed his eyes at me and asked Anna where she lived and she directed him and he drove off.

Me: so why are you studying towards being a doctor?

Anna: Death has robbed me of people close to me and i wouldn't want that on anyone so i just wanna save lives.

I smiled at her and she politely smiled back.

Me: you'd make an incredible doctor.

Anna: Just like Mr Sauerman.

Me: just like Mr Sauerman.

Anna: can i ask you a question?

Me: go ahead sweetie.

Anna: how old are you kidz?

Me: a couple of months.

Anna: can i come see them?

Me: I'll talk to their daddy and get back to you sweetie okay?

Anna: ok.

We finally arrived at Anna's place and she got out and thanked us for late lunch and she got inside the house and i took the front seat and Craig drove off.

Me: it breaks my heart to see such a young girl working so hard to make it through university.

Craig: you should have been a social worker babe.

I smiled and before we knew it, we were parked in front of our home and we got out and we got in to find Chloe and Zack catching a movie.

Me: hello love birds.

They giggled like love struck teenagers.

Chloe: hey guys.

Craig: do you two ever go to work?

Me: ask them babe and we brought dinner.

Chloe: benefits of being the boss.

Me: whatever, where are my babies?

Chloe: they are sleeping, such angels like their aunty.

Me: you guys are sleeping over right? And thanks for looking after them.

Chloe: yes and they are angels so anytime.

Craig: right, goodnight.

We walked to our bedroom and I just wanted to shower.

Me: baby you joining me for shower?

Craig smiled his boyish smile and nodded, he looked so cute. We then took a shower together with Craig teasing me here and there, he kept playing with my boobs which was a total turn on and we got off and lotioned and Craig didn't.

Me: babe aren't you lotioning?

Craig: I'm lazy.

Me: but you always tell me to lotion cause my skin will crack.

I pouted but he still lay still and smiled and i took the lotion and lotioned his body since he was still naked and when i was done he pulled me and i fell flat ontop of him and he locked me with his hands, he let out a huge sigh.

Craig: I'm in love with you Mrs Sauerman you are amazing and I'm sorry i didn't tell you about the doctors conference because i won't be attending it.

Me: its okay baby and why aren't you attending it?

Craig: well because i wanna spend time with my wife.

Me: no baby attend.

Craig: i wasn't asking for permission baby but i was letting you know I'm not attending.

I nodded.

Me: baby i was thinking...

Craig: I'm listening.

Me: how about we pay for Anna's tertiary fees?

Craig: is that what you want?

I nodded giving him my puppy eyes and he giggled.

Craig: you have such a big heart baby and i love you.

He kissed me and rolled me over as i was now beneath him and he started caressing my hard nipples and he let me go.

Craig: goodnight baby.

WTF!?!?! This man was testing my patience. I didn't waste time and i went down on him and he came back to his senses, we danced the whole night and eventually fell asleep.

Insert 147

Six months down the line, my babies were growing and everything seemed perfect, Anna had stopped working and Craig and I were paying for her school tuition and she was a bfg sister to my angels, i loved how humble she was and she was so smart. It was a Thursday evening and I was playing with the kidz on the lounge carpet when Craig came back from work and kissed me then went to changed and came back to play with the kidz while i prepared dinner. I was busy stirring my pots when after a couple of minutes Craig came into the kitchen and held me from behind and played with my ears, kissing them down to my neck.

Me: mmm babe where are my babies?

Craig: Asleep baby, i need to talk to you.

Me:mmm sounds serious.

I turned to look at him and he looked serious and i reduced the stove heat and we went to take a seat as i gave him my attention.

Craig: I kissed Gia, well she kissed me and i responded but i stopped immediately, I'm sorry baby.

I didn't know what to say but i definetly wasn't angry, i don't know if it was due to the fact that i heard it from him and not Gia but clearly i had to do something about this, I'm not justifying what Craig did by kissing another woman its human nature but his not immune to woman hence he cannot go around kissing every woman he meets.

Craig: baby I'm sorry.

I didn't say anything but i stood up to check on my pots and he held me from behind yet again and kept quiet. Craig was now my husband not boyfriend i had promised to respect and honour him infront of God and the whole congregation so just because he made a mistake i wasn't gonna start now disrespecting him, i had to find a way to sort this out because if I don't then he'll think its okay to do it again, i have to teach him some self control with disrespecting him though.

Craig: baby it would really help if you say something, i love you.

Me: I love you too.

Craig; You do?!? I thought you were gonna divorce me.

I smiled and shook my head and that's something I'll never do, i don't see myself living without Craig, life will be meaningless and i know he just feels the same about me, ask me what possessed him to even kiss that woman i truly do not know but his gonna have to learn to restrain himself.

Few minutes later i dished up and we ate and Craig helped in doing the dishes then i wasn't sleepy so i went to the lounge to catch a movie and Craig joined me.

Craig: baby do you want tea or coffee.

Me: tea please love.

He went to make tea and we enjoyed the movie and all of a sudden Craig invaded my mouth with his cold lips and i didn't resist him we kissed and he pulled out and looked me in the eye.

Craig: I love you baby.

Me: I love you too love.

We cuddled on the couch and we continued watching that movie and before we knew it, it was over and we went to our bedroom and i changed into a sexy little number.

Me: baby i fixed you the spare room down the passage.

Craig's eyes widen and its like he didn't believe what i just said and went over to him and brushed myself against him and kissed him, he grabbed me tightly and I pulled out and went to the door.

Craig: please baby let me sleep here.

Me: Craig you are my husband and just because you made mistake doesn't mean I'll have to hold it against you but I cannever tolerate such behavior, you are the love of my life and of anybody kissed me or i kissed them you would go crazy and even murder that person and just because I'm being civil with you baby doesn't mean I'm not mad because I'm mad as hell and i want you to spend the whole of next week starting from today and you'll sleep in the spare room and think about what you did, what happened to your self control baby? Goodnight.

He kissed my forehead and hugged me tightly and dragged his body out. I love my husband but he can't go around kissing every woman out there, those lips are mine and mine alone, a little bit of reminder won't hurt.

It was hard sleeping alone and worst part knowing that my husband is just in the next room sleeping alone and i could join him but i told myself "No Samantha you are not backing down now, no no no". I eventually fell asleep and woke up in the morning and put on my gown and went to brush my teeth and wash my face and i went to my babies room and they were not there, and i went to the room Craig was sleeping in but he was also not there and then i went to the lounge and there he was feeding the twins and they looked like he did bath them, i went to them and kissed Craig's forehead and then my babies.

Me: morning love.

Craig: morning baby.

Craig smelled of his shower gel and most of all my favourite smell-Craig smell.

Me: you can go get ready for work baby, I'll take it from here.

Craig: okay and please come to my office during lunch time with my angels ofcourse.

I nodded and he kissed my forehead and disappared and he came back in a Gray suit and kissed us and said goodbye.

Me: baby wait, breakfast.

Craig: Already ate, yours its in the oven.

Me: you the best.

I shouted.

:* Sam

:* SamInsert 148

After Craig left i then cleaned the house and ate breakfast and washed the dishes then I washed my babies yet again, well Craig did bath but you know there was no mother's touch and after that i dressed them up, Christina in a little pink number and baby Christian in a blue little number and they fell asleep and i went to shower and dressed in a summer dress and i styled my hair and accessorised then i buckled the twins on their car chairs and off we drove and we went straight to Craig's office, i think he had told his receptionist I'm coming because she never gave me any hard time, as i walked in Anna sat there and when she saw me she jumped off the chair and came to give me a bear hug and i giggled and Craig kept checking me out.

Me: hey you what are you doing here?

Anna: I was gonna come to the house because i am done writing, practically I'm closed but Mr Sauerman said i must come here.

Me: okay babe, are you sleeping over to the house?

She looked so excited.

Anna: I'd love that.

Craig got up from his chair who now kissed the twins which were wide awake and he then kissed me.

Anna: Can i take a walk with the twins?

Me: ofcourse baby.

She smiled and then took the twins out as Craig tried to give her cash but she refused so i took it and shove it into her handbag and Craig told the receptionist not to be disturbed.

Craig: baby can we go sit down.

I nodded.

Craig: but i need you sitting on my lap.

Me: okay that i can do.

Craig: thank you but your underwear off.

Me: why?

I giggled, Craig was crazy.

Craig: Please i would feel comfortable.

I giggled yet again, Craig was one crazy guy but none the less i let him take my undies and he made me sit with my legs on either side of his thighs.

Craig: so you good?

Me: yeah, are you?

Craig: yeah so are you going to confront Gia?

I shook my head and Craig and his hand was drawing circles in my inner thigh and that was the most sensitive part of my body and i gasped.

Craig: you okay baby?

I nodded and while we were chatting his hand went to my cookie and he felt that i was dripping wet and i saw a smile curve in the corner of his well sculptured lips.

Me: so aren't you going to be busy now with your work?

Craig: I will be busy but not with work.

I swear my whole body became numb, Craig would say the most random things that sounded so romantic in my ears.

Craig: can i kiss you?

My mouth went dry, i couldn't utter a word i told myself that during this punishment period i will have any sexual intercourse with him but how do i do that when his like this, i didn't answer him though and his cold lips were on mine and we kissed for the longest time and Craig a finger on my punani and i gasped for air and he smiled. Craig knew that at the house i wouldn't even dare let him make love to me because i was mad at him, he then withdrew his finger and smiled.

Craig: you good baby?

I nodded like a school kid, Craig had that ability of making me feel like an errant child and sometimes i didn't like it, my punani was supposed to go on strike for the whole week but here he was being all charming.

Craig: you sure you good baby?

Me: yes.

My voice was more of a whisper and he brought me closer to him and we chatted then unexpectedly he entered, i screamed so much, i think my screams caused load shedding.

Craig: Scream for me baby.

My body failed me and i screamed so much and Craig enjoyed every minute and when i came you'd swear he won lottery and he also came for me and we sat like that until i regained my strength and he composed himself and he got up and took some tissue oils and and cleaned me then put on my underwear then he went to unlock the door and came back to sit next to me.

Craig: that was amazing.

I kept quiet.

Craig: Baby sometimes I'm hunted by my past, the way i used to play girls is unbelievable and i just thank God you do not have such a past because i would die knowing someone did what i just did to you.

I smiled and lay on his chest, i was still trying to catch my breath and just as we were chilling Ms Gia entered without knocking and Craig didn't move an inch, good for him and she looked shocked to see me there.

Gia: uhm hello Samantha and Craig.

Me: hi

Craig: What can i do for you?

Gia: uh was just checking up on you.

Me: baby would you excuse Gia and I please?

Craig's eyes widen and i kissed the corners of his mouth.

Me: relax.

He nodded and he went out and i went to lock the door.

Me: what is your problem Gia?

Gia: what do you mean?

Me: Craig told me about the kiss.

Her eyes widen in shock.

Me: where you hoping he wouldn't tell me? Listen to me and listen very carefully stop seducing my husband because he'll never live his family for you, lets say you do get lucky and he does fuck you but that's exactly that you'll get fucking, at the end of the day I'll still be wearing the crown being Mrs Sauerman so do your skinny ass a favor and stop selling yourself to my husband, we done here.

I opened the door and she waltz out, bloody idiot.

:* SamInsert 149

Craig was surely sweating wherever he was, wondering if we were fighting or not, but then I'm a lady I don't go around fighting, not even for my husband, I don't need convincing that my husband loves because I see it in his eyes.

Craig is the kind of guy that I would surely allow my daughter to date and wouldn't mind at all, his a special person who puts up with all the tantrum I throw around, get angry sometimes 🤔 for no apparent reason and I love him so much with all my heart, it wasn't by chance that we met the first day I arrived at the university but it was by fate, well that's what I believe.

Craigh came back and came to sit next to me.

Craig: so what was that all about?

Me: everything is cool babe

He narrowed his eyes and caught his lower lip between his teeth and cocked his head, I giggled he was so cute.

Me: you so cute.

He giggled and he then relaxed and we talked about random things.....

Sorry guys I was away but I came back to conclude on the last two inserts remaining, I have started another diary, LIFE AS IT TURNS OUT